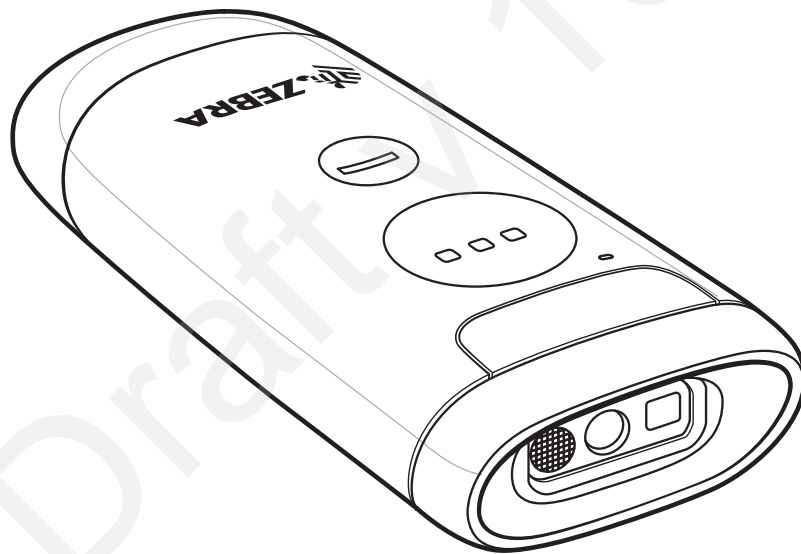


# CS6080

Scanner



## Product Reference Guide



**ZEBRA**

ZEBRA and the stylized Zebra head are trademarks of Zebra Technologies Corporation, registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.  
© 2020 Zebra Technologies Corporation and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement or nondisclosure agreement. The software may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of those agreements.

For further information regarding legal and proprietary statements, please go to:

SOFTWARE: <http://www.zebra.com/linkoslegal>

COPYRIGHTS: <http://www.zebra.com/copyright>

WARRANTY: <http://www.zebra.com/warranty>

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT: <http://www.zebra.com/eula>

## Terms of Use

### Proprietary Statement

This manual contains proprietary information of Zebra Technologies Corporation and its subsidiaries ("Zebra Technologies"). It is intended solely for the information and use of parties operating and maintaining the equipment described herein. Such proprietary information may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed to any other parties for any other purpose without the express, written permission of Zebra Technologies.

### Product Improvements

Continuous improvement of products is a policy of Zebra Technologies. All specifications and designs are subject to change without notice.

### Liability Disclaimer

Zebra Technologies takes steps to ensure that its published Engineering specifications and manuals are correct; however, errors do occur. Zebra Technologies reserves the right to correct any such errors and disclaims liability resulting therefrom.

### Limitation of Liability

In no event shall Zebra Technologies or anyone else involved in the creation, production, or delivery of the accompanying product (including hardware and software) be liable for any damages whatsoever (including, without limitation, consequential damages including loss of business profits, business interruption, or loss of business information) arising out of the use of, the results of use of, or inability to use such product, even if Zebra Technologies has been advised of the possibility of such damages. Some jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

## Publication Date

June 1, 2020

# Contents

<b>About This Document .....</b>	<b>21</b>
Introduction .....	21
Configurations .....	21
Scanner .....	21
Accessories .....	22
Chapter Descriptions.....	23
Notational Conventions .....	24
Icon Conventions .....	25
Service Information .....	25
Feedback .....	26
<b>Getting Started.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Introduction .....	1
Unpacking the Scanner.....	2
Charging.....	2
Inserting the Battery .....	2
Removing the Battery .....	3
Powering via USB Accessory .....	3
Charging via Cradle.....	3
Cradle Cable Connection .....	4
Charging via Charging Pad .....	4
Charging Spare Batteries .....	5
Charging Temperature .....	5
Connecting to a Host.....	6
USB .....	6
Bluetooth Connection .....	7
Bluetooth Communication Options.....	7
Scanning .....	7
Useful Barcodes.....	9
Set Defaults .....	9
Add a Tab Key.....	9

Add an Enter Key .....	9
USB Caps Lock Override .....	9
Night Mode with Vibrate .....	10
Button Actions .....	10
LED Indicators .....	11
Other LED Indicators .....	12
123Scan .....	14
Utility Functionality .....	14
Troubleshooting .....	15
<b>123Scan and Software Tools .....</b>	<b>16</b>
Introduction .....	16
123Scan .....	16
Communication with 123Scan .....	17
123Scan Requirements .....	17
123Scan Information .....	17
Scanner SDK, Other Software Tools, and Videos .....	18
<b>Data Capture .....</b>	<b>19</b>
Introduction .....	19
Beeper and LED Indications .....	19
Digital Scanner Indications .....	19
Scanning .....	23
Hand-Held Scanning .....	23
Hands-Free Scanning .....	23
Aiming with Digital Scanner .....	24
Decode Ranges .....	26
<b>Maintenance, Troubleshooting, and Technical Specifications .....</b>	<b>27</b>
Introduction .....	27
Maintenance .....	27
Known Harmful Ingredients .....	27
Approved Cleaners for Standard CS6080 Digital Scanners and Cradles .....	28
Approved Disinfectant Cleaners for Healthcare Configurations of the CS6080 Digital Scanners and Cradles .....	28
Cleaning the Digital Scanner .....	29
Troubleshooting .....	30
Dump Scanner Parameters .....	33
Send Versions .....	34
Report Software Version .....	34

Serial Number .....	34
Manufacturing Information .....	34
Technical Specifications.....	35
Cradle Signal Descriptions.....	39
<b>Radio Communications.....</b>	<b>41</b>
Introduction .....	41
Setting Parameters .....	41
Scanning Sequence Examples.....	41
Errors While Scanning.....	42
Radio Communications Parameter Defaults .....	42
Wireless Beeper Definitions .....	46
Radio Communication Host Types.....	46
Bluetooth Classic vs. Low Energy Bluetooth .....	46
Cradle .....	46
Human Interface Device (HID) Keyboard Emulation .....	48
Simple Serial Interface (SSI) .....	49
Simple Serial Interface (continued) .....	50
Serial Port Profile (SPP) .....	51
Bluetooth Technology Profile Support.....	51
Master/Slave Set Up.....	51
Master .....	52
Slave .....	52
Bluetooth Friendly Name.....	52
Discoverable Mode .....	53
Wi-Fi Friendly Mode .....	54
Notes .....	54
Wi-Fi Friendly Channel Exclusion.....	54
Wi-Fi Channel Exclusion .....	54
Wi-Fi Friendly Channel Exclusion (continued) .....	55
Radio Output Power.....	56
Link Supervision Timeout .....	57
Bluetooth Radio State .....	58
HID Host Parameters .....	58
HID Features for Apple iOS.....	58
HID Keyboard Keystroke Delay .....	59
HID CAPS Lock Override .....	59
HID Ignore Unknown Characters.....	60
Emulate Keypad .....	60
Fast HID Keyboard .....	61
Quick Keypad Emulation .....	61

## Contents

HID Keyboard FN1 Substitution .....	62
HID Function Key Mapping.....	62
Simulated Caps Lock.....	63
Convert Case.....	63
Auto-Reconnect Feature .....	64
Auto-Reconnect Option .....	65
Reconnect Attempt Beep Feedback.....	66
Reconnect Attempt Interval .....	66
Reconnect Attempt Interval (continued) .....	67
Sleep Between Attempts .....	68
Number of Retry Attempts .....	69
Out of Range Indicator .....	70
Beep on Insertion .....	70
Digital Scanner(s) To Cradle Support .....	71
Pairing .....	71
Pairing Modes .....	71
Lock Override.....	72
Pairing Methods.....	73
Press Trigger Twice to Re-connect.....	73
Unpairing.....	74
Toggle Pairing .....	74
Pairing Barcode Format Using the Scan-To-Connect (STC) Utility .....	74
Connection Maintenance Interval .....	75
Considerations .....	75
Batch Mode .....	76
Connection Maintenance Interval (continued) .....	76
Modes of Operation.....	77
Batch Mode (continued) .....	78
Persistent Batch Storage .....	80
Page Button .....	80
Page Options .....	82
Page Mode .....	82
Page State Timeout.....	82
Cradle Bluetooth Operation Mode.....	84
Bluetooth Security .....	84
Bluetooth Security Levels .....	85
Bluetooth Radio, Linking, and Batch Operation .....	86
Setting Up an iOS or Android Product To Work With The Digital Scanner .....	86
HID Keyboard Emulation.....	86

<b>User Preferences .....</b>	<b>87</b>
Introduction .....	87
Scanning Sequence Examples .....	88
Errors While Scanning .....	88
User Preferences Parameter Defaults .....	88
Parameters.....	95
Default Parameters.....	95
Parameter Barcode Scanning .....	96
Beep After Good Decode .....	96
Beep on <BEL> .....	97
Direct Decode Indicator .....	98
Beeper Volume.....	99
Beeper Tone.....	100
Beeper Duration .....	101
Suppress Power Up Beeps .....	101
Decode Pager Motor .....	102
Decode Pager Motor Duration.....	102
Night Mode (CS6080-HC Only) .....	104
Night Mode Trigger .....	104
Night Mode Toggle.....	105
Haptic Feedback (Vibrate) on Button Touch .....	106
Click on Button Touch .....	107
Lamp Mode.....	107
Lamp Mode Control.....	108
Lamp Mode Timeout .....	108
Low Power Mode.....	109
Time Delay to Low Power Mode.....	109
Timeout to Low Power Mode from Auto Aim .....	112
Battery Preservation Mode .....	113
Hand-Held Trigger Mode .....	114
Hands-Free Mode.....	115
Hand-Held Decode Aiming Pattern .....	115
Hands-Free Decode Aiming Pattern.....	117
Picklist Mode .....	118
FIPS Mode.....	119
Continuous Barcode Read .....	119
Unique Barcode Reporting .....	120
Decode Session Timeout .....	120
Hands-free Decode Session Timeout.....	122
Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol .....	123
Timeout Between Decodes, Different Symbols .....	123
Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol.....	124

Decode Mirror Images (Data Matrix Only) .....	125
Mobile Phone/Display Mode .....	126
PDF Prioritization .....	127
PDF Prioritization Timeout .....	128
Presentation Mode Field of View .....	128
Decoding Illumination .....	129
Illumination Brightness .....	129
Motion Tolerance (Hand-Held Trigger Modes Only) .....	130
Add an Enter Key .....	130
Transmit Code ID Character .....	130
Prefix/Suffix Values .....	131
Scan Data Transmission Format .....	132
FN1 Substitution Values .....	134
Transmit “No Read” Message .....	135
Unsolicited Heartbeat Interval .....	136
securPharm Decoding .....	137
securPharm Output Formatting .....	138
Sample GS1 Format .....	138
Sample IFA Format .....	139
securPharm Output Formatting Barcodes .....	140
Programmable Button for Single Press .....	141
<b>Imaging Preferences .....</b>	<b>142</b>
Introduction .....	142
Scanning Sequence Examples .....	143
Errors While Scanning .....	143
Imaging Preferences Parameter Defaults .....	143
Imaging Preferences .....	146
Operational Modes .....	146
Decode Mode .....	146
Snapshot Mode .....	146
Image Capture Illumination .....	147
Image Capture Autoexposure .....	147
Fixed Exposure .....	148
Fixed Gain .....	148
Gain/Exposure Priority for Snapshot Mode .....	149
Snapshot Mode Timeout .....	150
Snapshot Aiming Pattern .....	151
Silence Operational Mode Changes .....	151
Image Cropping .....	152
Crop to Pixel Addresses .....	152



Image Size (Number of Pixels) .....	154
Image Brightness (Target White) .....	154
JPEG Image Options .....	155
JPEG Target File Size .....	155
JPEG Quality and Size Value .....	156
Image Enhancement .....	156
Image File Format Selector .....	157
Image Rotation .....	159
Bits Per Pixel .....	159
Signature Capture .....	160
Signature Capture File Format Selector .....	161
Signature Capture Bits Per Pixel .....	162
Signature Capture Width .....	162
Signature Capture Height .....	163
Signature Capture JPEG Quality .....	163
Video View Finder (Corded Mode Only) .....	164
Video View Finder Image Size .....	164
<b>USB Interface .....</b>	<b>166</b>
Introduction .....	166
Connecting a USB Interface .....	166
USB Parameter Defaults .....	168
USB Host Parameters .....	170
USB Device Type .....	170
Symbol Native API (SNAPI) Status Handshaking .....	171
USB Keystroke Delay .....	172
USB CAPS Lock Override .....	172
USB Ignore Unknown Characters .....	173
USB Convert Unknown to Code 39 .....	173
Emulate Keypad .....	174
Emulate Keypad with Leading Zero .....	174
Quick Keypad Emulation .....	174
USB Keyboard FN 1 Substitution .....	175
Function Key Mapping .....	175
Simulated Caps Lock .....	176
Convert Case .....	176
USB Static CDC .....	177
Optional USB Parameters .....	177
TGCS (IBM) USB Direct I/O Beep .....	178
TGCS (IBM) USB Beep Directive .....	178
TGCS (IBM) USB Barcode Configuration Directive .....	178

USB Polling Interval.....	180
USB Fast HID .....	182
IBM Specification Version.....	182
ASCII Character Sets for USB .....	182
<b>SSI Interface .....</b>	<b>183</b>
Introduction .....	183
Communications .....	183
SSI Transactions.....	185
General Data Transactions.....	185
ACK/NAK Handshaking .....	185
Transfer of Decode Data .....	186
ACK/NAK Enabled and Packeted Data.....	186
ACK/NAK Enabled and Unpacketed ASCII Data .....	186
ACK/NAK Disabled and Packeted DECODE_DATA.....	187
ACK/NAK Disabled and Unpacketed ASCII Data .....	187
Communication Summary.....	187
ACK/NAK Option .....	187
Serial Response Time-out.....	187
Retries .....	187
Response Time-out, ACK/NAK Handshake .....	188
Errors.....	188
Things to Remember When Using SSI Communication .....	188
Encapsulation of RSM Commands/Responses over SSI .....	189
Command Structure .....	189
Response Structure.....	189
Example Transaction.....	190
Command from Host to Query Packet Size Supported by Device.....	190
Response from Device with Packet Size Information .....	190
Command from Host to Retrieve Diagnostic Information.....	190
Response from Device with Diagnostic Information.....	190
Simple Serial Interface Default Parameters .....	191
SSI Host Parameters .....	192
Select SSI Host .....	192
Software Handshaking .....	194
Decode Data Packet Format .....	194
Host Serial Response Time-out.....	196
Host Character Time-out .....	197
Multipacket Option .....	198
Interpacket Delay.....	199
Event Reporting .....	200
Decode Event.....	200

Boot Up Event .....	201
Parameter Event.....	201
<b>Symbologies .....</b>	<b>202</b>
Introduction .....	202
Scanning Sequence Examples .....	202
Errors While Scanning .....	202
Symbology Parameter Defaults .....	203
Enable/Disable All Code Types.....	217
UPC/EAN .....	217
Enable/Disable UPC-A .....	217
Enable/Disable UPC-E .....	218
Enable/Disable UPC-E1 .....	218
Enable/Disable EAN-8/JAN-8.....	219
Enable/Disable EAN-13/JAN-13.....	219
Enable/Disable Bookland EAN .....	220
Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals.....	220
User-Programmable Supplementals .....	224
UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy.....	224
UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental AIM ID Format .....	225
UPC Reduced Quiet Zone .....	226
Transmit UPC-A Check Digit .....	226
Transmit UPC-E Check Digit .....	227
Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit.....	227
UPC-A Preamble .....	228
UPC-E Preamble .....	228
UPC-E1 Preamble .....	230
Convert UPC-E to UPC-A.....	231
Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A.....	231
EAN-8/JAN-8 Extend .....	232
Bookland ISBN Format.....	232
UCC Coupon Extended Code .....	234
Coupon Report .....	234
ISSN EAN .....	235
Code 128.....	236
Enable/Disable Code 128.....	236
Set Lengths for Code 128.....	236
Enable/Disable GS1-128 (formerly UCC/EAN-128) .....	239
Enable/Disable ISBT 128 .....	239
ISBT Concatenation .....	240
Check ISBT Table .....	241

ISBT Concatenation Redundancy .....	241
Code 128 Security Level .....	242
Code 128 Reduced Quiet Zone.....	243
Ignore Code 128 <FNC4> .....	243
Code 39.....	244
Enable/Disable Code 39.....	244
Enable/Disable Trioptic Code 39 .....	244
Convert Code 39 to Code 32 .....	245
Code 32 Prefix.....	245
Set Lengths for Code 39.....	246
Code 39 Check Digit Verification.....	247
Transmit Code 39 Check Digit.....	248
Code 39 Full ASCII Conversion.....	248
Code 39 Security Level .....	249
Code 39 Reduced Quiet Zone .....	250
Code 93.....	250
Enable/Disable Code 93.....	250
Set Lengths for Code 93.....	251
Code 11.....	252
Code 11 .....	252
Set Lengths for Code 11.....	253
Code 11 Check Digit Verification.....	254
Transmit Code 11 Check Digits.....	255
Interleaved 2 of 5 (ITF).....	256
Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5.....	256
Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5 .....	256
I 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification .....	259
Transmit I 2 of 5 Check Digit .....	259
Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN-13 .....	260
Febraban .....	260
I 2 of 5 Security Level.....	261
I 2 of 5 Reduced Quiet Zone .....	262
Discrete 2 of 5 (DTF).....	263
Enable/Disable Discrete 2 of 5 .....	263
Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5 .....	263
Codabar (NW - 7).....	266
Enable/Disable Codabar.....	266
Set Lengths for Codabar .....	266
CLSI Editing.....	268
NOTIS Editing.....	268
Codabar Security Level .....	269

Codabar Upper or Lower Case Start/Stop Characters Detection .....	270
MSI .....	270
Enable/Disable MSI .....	270
Set Lengths for MSI .....	271
MSI Check Digits .....	273
Transmit MSI Check Digit(s) .....	274
MSI Check Digit Algorithm .....	274
MSI Reduced Quiet Zone .....	275
Chinese 2 of 5 .....	276
Enable/Disable Chinese 2 of 5 .....	276
Matrix 2 of 5 .....	276
Enable/Disable Matrix 2 of 5 .....	276
Set Lengths for Matrix 2 of 5 .....	277
Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit .....	278
Transmit Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit .....	279
Korean 3 of 5 .....	280
Enable/Disable Korean 3 of 5 .....	280
Inverse 1D .....	281
GS1 DataBar .....	282
GS1 DataBar Limited .....	282
GS1 DataBar Expanded, GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked .....	283
Convert GS1 DataBar to UPC/EAN .....	283
GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check .....	284
GS1 DataBar Security Level .....	285
Composite .....	286
Composite CC-C .....	286
Composite CC-A/B .....	286
Composite TLC-39 .....	287
Composite Inverse .....	287
UPC Composite Mode .....	289
Composite Beep Mode .....	290
GS1-128 Emulation Mode for UCC/EAN Composite Codes .....	290
2D Symbolologies .....	291
Enable/Disable PDF417 .....	291
Enable/Disable MicroPDF417 .....	291
Code 128 Emulation .....	291
Data Matrix .....	292
GS1 Data Matrix .....	293
Data Matrix Inverse .....	294
Maxicode .....	294
QR Code .....	295

## Contents

GS1 QR .....	295
MicroQR .....	296
Weblink QR .....	296
Aztec.....	296
Aztec Inverse .....	298
Han Xin.....	298
Han Xin Inverse .....	299
Grid Matrix .....	299
Grid Matrix Inverse .....	300
Grid Matrix Mirror.....	301
DotCode .....	301
DotCode Inverse.....	302
DotCode Mirrored .....	303
DotCode Prioritize .....	304
Postal Codes.....	304
US Postnet .....	304
US Planet .....	305
Transmit US Postal Check Digit .....	305
UK Postal.....	306
Transmit UK Postal Check Digit .....	306
Japan Postal.....	307
Australia Post .....	307
Australia Post Format .....	308
Netherlands KIX Code.....	309
USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail .....	309
UPU FICS Postal.....	310
Mailmark .....	310
Symbology-Specific Security Levels .....	311
Redundancy Level.....	311
Redundancy Level 1 .....	311
Redundancy Level 2 .....	311
Redundancy Level 3 .....	311
Security Level .....	313
1D Quiet Zone Level.....	314
Intercharacter Gap Size.....	315
Report Version .....	315
Macro PDF Features.....	316
Flush Macro Buffer .....	316
Abort Macro PDF Entry .....	316

<b>Digimarc Barcode .....</b>	<b>317</b>
Introduction .....	317
Digimarc Symbology Selection .....	317
Picklist .....	317
Digimarc Digital Watermarks.....	318
<b>Data Formatting: ADF, MDF, Preferred Symbol.....</b>	<b>319</b>
Introduction .....	319
Advanced Data Formatting (ADF).....	319
Multicode Data Formatting (Hand-held Mode Only).....	319
Programming a Scanner.....	320
Preferred Symbol .....	320
<b>OCR Programming .....</b>	<b>321</b>
Introduction .....	321
Setting Parameters .....	321
Scanning Sequence Examples.....	322
Errors While Scanning.....	322
OCR Parameter Defaults .....	322
OCR Programming Parameters.....	323
OCR-A .....	323
OCR-A Variant.....	325
OCR-B .....	326
OCR-B Variant.....	327
MICR E13B.....	331
US Currency Serial Number .....	332
OCR Orientation .....	332
OCR Lines .....	334
OCR Minimum Characters .....	334
OCR Maximum Characters .....	335
OCR Subset .....	335
OCR Quiet Zone.....	336
OCR Template.....	336
Required Digit (9).....	337
Required Alpha (A).....	337
Optional Alphanumeric (1) .....	337
Optional Alpha (2) .....	338
Alpha or Digit (3) .....	338
Any Including Space & Reject (4) .....	338
Any except Space & Reject (5) .....	339
Optional Digit (7) .....	339

## Contents

Digit or Fill (8).....	339
Alpha or Fill (F).....	340
Optional Space ( ) .....	340
Optional Small Special (.).....	340
Other Template Operators .....	340
Repeat Previous (R).....	344
Multiple Templates .....	345
Template Examples .....	345
OCR Check Digit Modulus.....	345
OCR Check Digit Multiplier .....	346
OCR Check Digit Validation .....	348
None.....	348
Product Add Left to Right .....	348
Product Add Right to Left .....	348
Digit Add Left to Right .....	349
Digit Add Right to Left .....	350
Product Add Right to Left Simple Remainder .....	350
Digit Add Right To Left Simple Remainder .....	351
Health Industry - HIBCC43.....	351
Inverse OCR.....	353
OCR Redundancy .....	354
<b>Driver's License Set Up.....</b>	<b>355</b>
Introduction .....	355
Driver's License Parsing .....	357
Parsing Driver's License Data Fields (Embedded Driver's License Parsing).....	358
Embedded Driver's License Parsing Criteria - Code Type .....	358
Driver's License Parse Field Barcodes.....	359
AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes.....	362
User Preferences .....	372
Set Default Parameter .....	372
Output Gender as M or F.....	372
Date Format.....	373
No Separator.....	374
Send Keystroke (Control Characters and Keyboard Characters).....	375
Control Characters .....	375
Keyboard Characters .....	379
Parsing Rule Example.....	394
Embedded Driver's License Parsing ADF Example .....	398



<b>Standard Parameter Defaults .....</b>	<b>400</b>
<b>Country Codes .....</b>	<b>433</b>
Introduction .....	433
USB, BT HID Country Keyboard Types (Country Codes).....	434
Country Codes (Continued) .....	435
Country Codes (Continued) .....	436
Country Codes (Continued).....	436
<b>Country Code Pages .....</b>	<b>449</b>
Introduction .....	449
Country Code Page Defaults .....	449
Country Code Page Barcodes .....	453
<b>CKJ Decode Control.....</b>	<b>463</b>
Introduction .....	463
CJK Control Parameters .....	464
Unicode Output Control .....	464
CJK Output Method to Windows Host.....	465
Non-CJK UTF Barcode Output.....	468
Country Keyboard Type Missing Characters .....	468
Unicode/CJK Decode Setup with Windows Host.....	470
Setting Up the Windows Registry Table for Unicode Universal Output.....	470
Adding CJK IME on Windows.....	470
Selecting the Simplified Chinese Input Method on the Host.....	471
Selecting the Traditional Chinese Input Method on the Host .....	471
<b>Programming Reference .....</b>	<b>473</b>
Symbol Code Identifiers .....	473
AIM Code Identifiers.....	474
<b>Sample Barcodes.....</b>	<b>479</b>
UPC/EAN .....	479
UPC-A, 100% .....	479
UPC-A with 2-digit Add-on.....	479
UPC-A with 5-digit Add-on.....	479
UPC-E .....	480
UPC-E with 2-digit Add-on.....	480

## Contents

UPC-E with 5-digit Add-on.....	481
EAN-8 .....	481
EAN-13, 100%.....	481
EAN-13 with 2-digit Add-on .....	481
EAN-13 with 5-digit Add-on .....	482
Code 128.....	482
GS1-128 .....	482
Code 39.....	482
Code 93.....	483
Code 11 with 2 Check Digits .....	483
Interleaved 2 of 5 .....	483
MSI with 2 Check Digits .....	483
Chinese 2 of 5 .....	484
Matrix 2 of 5 .....	484
Korean 3 of 5.....	484
GS1 DataBar.....	485
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional (formerly GS1 DataBar-14) .....	485
GS1 DataBar Truncated .....	485
GS1 DataBar Stacked .....	485
GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional .....	486
GS1 DataBar Limited.....	486
GS1 DataBar Expanded .....	487
GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked .....	487
2D Symbolologies .....	487
PDF417 .....	487
Data Matrix .....	488
GS1 Data Matrix .....	489
Maxicode .....	489
QR Code.....	489
GS1 QR.....	490
MicroQR .....	490
Aztec.....	490
Grid Matrix .....	491
Han Xin.....	491
Postal Codes.....	491
US Postnet .....	491
UK Postal.....	491
Japan Postal.....	492
Australian Post .....	492
OCR .....	493
OCR-A .....	493

OCR-B .....	493
MICR E13B.....	493
US Currency .....	493
<b>Numeric Barcodes .....</b>	<b>494</b>
Cancel .....	494
Numeric Barcodes.....	494
<b>Alphanumeric Barcodes .....</b>	<b>496</b>
Cancel .....	496
Alphanumeric Barcodes .....	496
<b>ASCII Character Sets.....</b>	<b>513</b>
<b>Communication Protocol Functionality.....</b>	<b>523</b>
Functionality Supported via Communication (Cable) Interface .....	523
Functionality Supported via Radio Communication .....	524
<b>Signature Capture Code.....</b>	<b>525</b>
Introduction .....	525
Code Structure .....	525
Signature Capture Area .....	525
CapCode Pattern Structure .....	526
Start / Stop Patterns.....	526
Dimensions .....	527
Data Format .....	527
Additional Capabilities.....	528
Signature Boxes.....	528
<b>Non-Parameter Attributes .....</b>	<b>529</b>
Introduction .....	529
Attributes .....	529
Model Number .....	529
Serial Number.....	529
Date of Manufacture .....	529
Date of First Programming .....	530
Configuration Filename .....	530
Beeper/LED .....	531

Parameter Defaults.....	532
Beep on Next Bootup .....	532
Reboot .....	532
Host Trigger Session .....	532
Firmware Version .....	533
Scankit Version.....	533
ScanSpeed Analytics.....	533
<b>Scan Speed Analytics .....</b>	<b>534</b>
Introduction .....	534
Histogram Decode Information .....	534
Image of Slowest Decoded Barcode.....	538
<b>Upgrading Over Bluetooth Without A Cradle.....</b>	<b>541</b>
Introduction .....	541
Upgrading Without a Cradle.....	541
Troubleshooting .....	542
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>543</b>

# About This Document

## Introduction

This guide provides information about using the CS6080 Zebra product and accessories, if applicable.



**IMPORTANT:** If you have a problem with your equipment, contact Zebra Global Customer Support for your region. Contact information is available at: <http://www.zebra.com/support>.

## Configurations

### Scanner

This guide covers the following configurations:

Configuration	Part Number	Description
CS6080-SR	CS6080-SR40004VZWW	Companion Scanner, area imager, standard range, inductive, midnight black, vibration motor
CS6080-SR MFi	CS6080-SR40004VMWW	Companion Scanner, area imager, standard range, inductive, midnight black, vibration motor, MFi
CS6080-SR India, Korea, Japan Only	CS6080-SR40004VZK	Companion Scanner, area imager, standard range, inductive, midnight black, vibration motor - India & Korea only
CS6000-SR	CS6000-SR40004VZWW	Companion Scanner, area imager, standard range, corded, midnight black, vibration motor
CS6000-SR India, Korea, Japan Only	CS6000-SR40004VZK	Companion Scanner, area imager, standard range, corded, midnight black, vibration motor - India & Korea only
CS6080-HC	CS6080-HC4F00BVZWW	Companion scanner, area manager, healthcare, inductive, FIPS, HC white, vibration motor
CS6080-HC MFi	CS6080-HC4F00BVMWW	Companion scanner, area manager, healthcare, inductive, FIPS, HC white, vibration motor, MFi

## About This Document

Configuration	Part Number	Description
CS6080-HC India, Korea, Japan Only	CS6080-HC4F00BVZK	Companion scanner, area manager, healthcare, inductive, FIPS, HC white, vibration motor - India & Korea only
CS6000-HC	CS6000-HC4000BVZWW	Companion scanner, area manager, healthcare, corded, HC white, vibration motor
CS6000-HC India, Korea, Japan Only	CS6000-HC4000BVZK	Companion scanner, area manager, healthcare, corded, HC white, vibration motor - India & Korea only

## Accessories

This guide covers the following configurations:

Configuration	Part Number	Description
CS6080 Battery - SR	BTRY-CS60EAB0E-04	Spare battery, CS6080-SR
CS6080 Battery - SR India, Korea, Japan Only	BTRY-CS60EAB0E-04K	Spare battery, CS6080-SR, India & Korea
CS6080 Battery - HC	BTRY-CS60EABHE-0B	Spare battery, CS6080-HC
CS6080 Battery - HC India, Korea, Japan Only	BTRY-CS60EABHE-0BK	Spare battery, CS6080-HC, India & Korea
1 + 1 Charge Communication Cradle	CR6080-SC100F4WW	1 + 1 Charge communication cradle, standard cradle, inductive, Bluetooth, midnight black
Cart Mountable Device Charge Communication Cradle - HC	CR6080-PC100FBWW	Cart mountable device charge communication cradle - HC, presentation cradle, inductive, Bluetooth, HC white
4 Slot Device Charger Cup	CR6080-SA40004WW	4-slot standard cradle adapter cup, inductive, midnight black
4 Slot Battery Charger Cup	CR6080-BA40004WW	4-slot battery cradle adapter cup, inductive, midnight black
Corded Adapter-SR	CVTR-U70060C-04	Corded adapter - SR, 7 ft USB converter, midnight black
Corded Adapter-HC	CVTR-U70060C-0B	Corded adapter - HC, 7 ft USB converter, HC white
Neck Lanyard	LNVD-000060W-04	Neck Lanyard, midnight black
Intellistand Cup - SR	CUP-GS0060C-04	Intellistand cup - SR, gooseneck cup, midnight black
Intellistand Cup - HC	CUP-GS0060C-0B	Intellistand cup - HC, gooseneck cup, HC white
4 Slot Device Charger	CR6080-SC400F4WW	4-Slot device charger, 4-Slot standard cradle, inductive, Bluetooth, midnight black
4 Slot Battery Charger	CR6080-BC40004WW	4-Slot battery charger, 4-Slot battery cradle, inductive, Bluetooth, midnight black
Gooseneck Intellistand with Cup - SR	STND-GS0060C-04	Gooseneck intellistand with cup - SR, midnight black
Gooseneck Intellistand with Cup - HC	STND-GS0060C-0B	Gooseneck intellistand with cup - HC, HC white
CS6000-SR Kit with Cable Converter	CS6000-SR4UCV04ZVW	CS6000-SR Black USB Kit: CS6000-SR40004VZWW Scanner, CVTR-U70060C-04 USB Converter Cable
CS6000-SR Kit with Cable Converter - India, Korea, Japan Only	CS6000-SR4UCV04ZVK	CS6000-SR Black USB Kit: CS6000-SR40004VZK Scanner, CVTR-U70060C-04 USB Converter Cable

Configuration	Part Number	Description
CS6000-HC Kit with Cable Converter	CS6000-HCBUCV04ZVW	CS6000-HC USB Kit: CS6000-HC4000BVZWW Scanner, CVTR-U70060C-0B USB Converter Cable
CS6000-HC Kit with Cable Converter - India, Korea, Japan Only	CS6000-HCBUCV04ZVK	CS6000-HC USB Kit: CS6000-HC4000BVZK Scanner, CVTR-U70060C-0B USB Converter Cable
Cradle Cable	CBL-CS6-S07-04	CS60 Cradle Cable: USB-C (Cradle) to USB-A (Host) Cable; 7ft. (2.1m), Straight - midnight black
Cradle Cable	CBL-CS6-S07-0B	CS60-HC Cradle Cable: USB-C (Cradle) to USB-A (Host) Cable; 7ft. (2.1m), Straight - HC white

## Chapter Descriptions

Topics covered in this guide are as follows:

- Getting Started provides a product overview, unpacking instructions, and cable connection information.
- 123Scan and Software Tools describes the Zebra software tools available for customizing scanner operation.
- Data Capture provides beeper and LED definitions, techniques involved in scanning barcodes, general instructions and tips about scanning, and decode ranges.
- Maintenance, Troubleshooting, and Technical Specifications provides suggested scanner maintenance, troubleshooting, technical specifications, and signal descriptions (pinouts).
- Radio Communications provides information about the modes of operation and features available for wireless communication. This chapter also includes programming barcodes to configure the scanner.
- User Preferences describes each user preference feature and provides programming barcodes for selecting these features.
- Imaging Preferences describes imaging preference features and provides programming barcodes for selecting these features.
- USB Interface describes how to set up the scanner with a USB host.
- SSI Interface describes the system requirements of the Simple Serial Interface (SSI), which provides a communications link between Zebra decoders and a serial host.
- Symbologies describes all symbology features and provides programming barcodes for selecting these features for the scanner.
- Digimarc Barcode provides barcodes to either enable or disable Digimarc Barcode, a machine-readable code that is invisible to people.
- Data Formatting: ADF, MDF, Preferred Symbol briefly describes the Zebra features available for customizing scanner operation.
- OCR Programming describes how to set up the scanner for OCR programming.
- Driver's License Set Up provides information about parsing out information from standard US driver's licenses and certain other American Association of Motor Vehicle Administrators (AAMVA) compliant ID cards.
- Standard Parameter Defaults provides a table of all host devices and miscellaneous scanner defaults.
- Country Codes provides barcodes for programming the country keyboard type for the USB keyboard (HID) device.

- Country Code Pages provides barcodes for selecting code pages for the country keyboard type.
- CKJ Decode Control describes control parameters for Unicode/CJK (Chinese, Japanese, Korean) barcode decode through USB HID Keyboard Emulation mode.
- Programming Reference provides a table of AIM code identifiers, ASCII character conversions, and keyboard maps.
- Sample Barcodes includes sample barcodes of various code types.
- Numeric Barcodes includes the numeric barcodes to scan for parameters requiring specific numeric values.
- Alphanumeric Barcodes includes the alphanumeric barcodes to scan for parameters requiring specific alphanumeric values.
- ASCII Character Sets provides ASCII character value tables.
- Communication Protocol Functionality lists supported scanner functionality by communication protocol.
- Signature Capture Code describes CapCode, a special pattern that encloses a signature area on a document and allows the scanner to capture a signature.
- Non-Parameter Attributes defines non-parameter attributes.
- Scan Speed Analytics describes the Zebra ScanSpeed Analytics software that allows the identification of barcodes that slow down processes.
- Upgrading Over Bluetooth Without A Cradle provides information about performing upgrades on the scanner without a cradle, using 123Scan.

## Notational Conventions

The following conventions are used in this document:

- **Bold** text is used to highlight the following:
  - Dialog box, window and screen names
  - Drop-down list and list box names
  - Check box and radio button names
  - Icons on a screen
  - Key names on a keypad
  - Button names on a screen.
- Bullets (•) indicate:
  - Action items
  - Lists of alternatives
  - Lists of required steps that are not necessarily sequential.
- Sequential lists (e.g., those that describe step-by-step procedures) appear as numbered lists.
- Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (\*) are used to denote default parameter settings.



\* Indicates Default — \*Baud Rate 9600 — Feature/Option



### Icon Conventions

The documentation set is designed to give the reader more visual clues. The following graphic icons are used throughout the documentation set. These icons and their associated meanings are described below.



**NOTE:** The text here indicates information that is supplemental for the user to know and that is not required to complete a task.



**IMPORTANT:** The text here indicates information that is important for the user to know.



**CAUTION—EYE INJURY:** Wear protective eyewear when performing certain tasks.



**CAUTION—PRODUCT DAMAGE:** If the precaution is not taken, the product could be damaged.



**CAUTION:** If the precaution is not heeded, the user could receive minor or moderate injury.



**CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** Touching this area could result in burns.



**CAUTION—ESD:** Observe proper electrostatic safety precautions.



**CAUTION—ELECTRIC SHOCK:** Disconnect the printer power before performing certain procedures to avoid the risk of electric shock.



**WARNING:** If danger is not avoided, the user CAN be seriously injured or killed.



**DANGER!** If danger is not avoided, the user WILL be seriously injured or killed.



**NOTE:** This is an icon for wired networking notes.



**NOTE:** This is an icon for wireless networking notes.

### Service Information

If you have a problem with your equipment, contact Zebra Global Customer Support for your region. Contact information is available at <http://www.zebra.com/support>.

When contacting support, please have the following information available:

- Serial number of the unit
- Model number or product name
- Software/firmware type or version number

Zebra responds to calls by email, telephone or fax within the time limits set forth in support agreements.

If your problem cannot be solved by Zebra Customer Support, you may need to return your equipment for servicing and will be given specific directions. Zebra is not responsible for any damages incurred during shipment if the approved shipping container is not used. Shipping the units improperly can possibly void the warranty.

If you purchased your Zebra business product from a Zebra business partner, contact that business partner for support.

## Feedback

If you have comments, questions, or suggestions about this guide, send an email to [EVM-techdocs@zebra.com](mailto:EVM-techdocs@zebra.com).

Draft v 10

# Getting Started

## Introduction

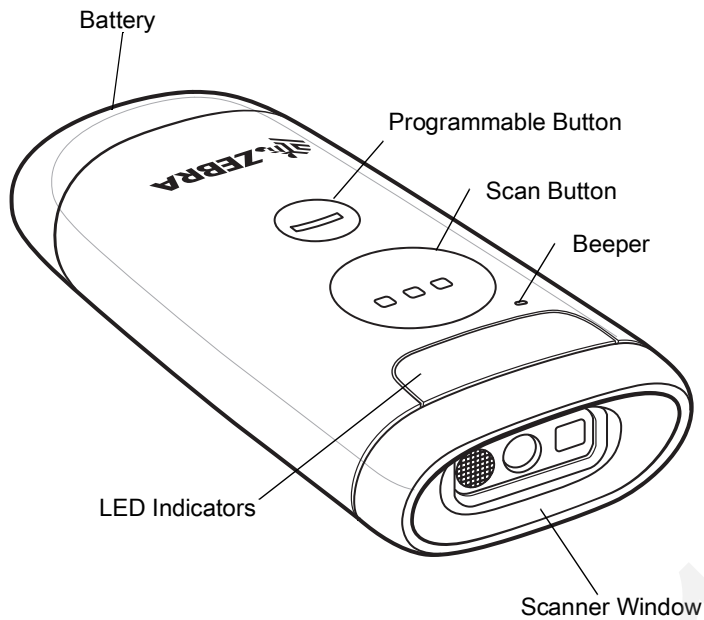
The CS6080 is a cordless barcode scanner in a brick shape that serves the retail market as a point of sale scanner as well as the healthcare market as a companion scanner. The CS6080 features include inductive touch user buttons, Qi standard wireless charging, BT 5.0 class1/class2, NFC reader/tag emulation capability, and NFC tap to pair for Android and Windows devices. The battery is removable and the scanner has the capability to operate from a USB cable that plugs into the battery compartment, allowing for corded handsfree mode at a point of sale.

The CS6080 Scanner captures and stores barcodes for a variety of uses, and transmits barcode data to a host via USB connection or Bluetooth.

This document provides basic instructions for setting up, programming, and using CS6080 scanners. The scanner is available in the following configurations:

- CS6080SR - Standard range, cordless Bluetooth
- CS6080HC - Healthcare, cordless Bluetooth

Each scanner can be connected to a USB host cable. Cradles are also available for mounting, charging, and host connection.



## Unpacking the Scanner

Carefully remove all protective material from the scanner and save the shipping container for later storage and shipping. Verify that you received the following equipment:

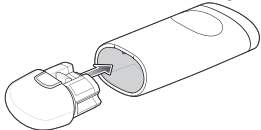
- CS6080
- Lithium-ion battery
- Quick Start Guide.

Inspect the equipment. If any equipment is missing or damaged, contact support. See [page xviii](#) for contact information.

## Charging

### Inserting the Battery

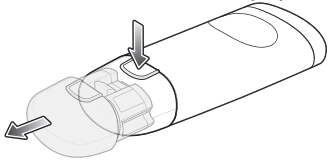
1. Insert the battery into the scanner.



2. Press the battery into the scanner until the battery snaps into place.

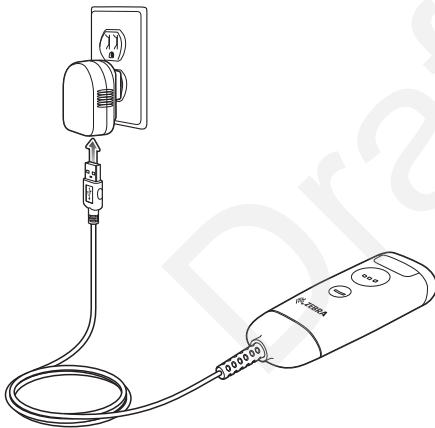
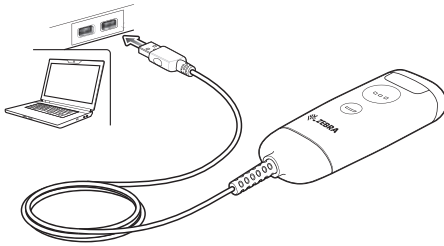
## Removing the Battery

To remove the battery, press the release and pull the battery away from the scanner.



## Powering via USB Accessory

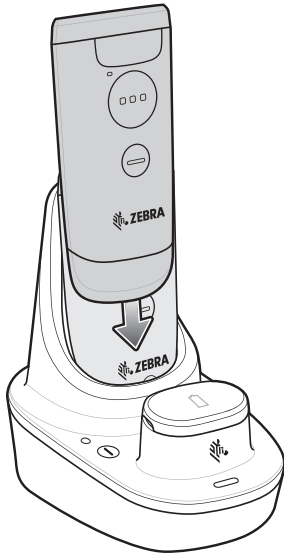
1. Remove the battery, if not already removed.
2. Insert the USB accessory into the scanner.
3. Connect the other end of the USB accessory to a USB port on the host PC, or to a USB power adapter plugged into an AC outlet.



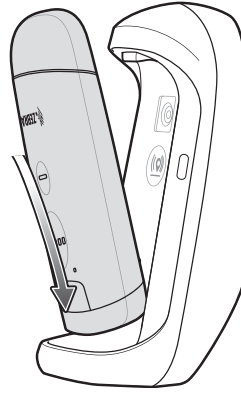
## Charging via Cradle

1. Connect the cradle to one end of a USB-C cable.
2. Connect the other end of the USB-C cable to a USB port on the host PC, or to a USB power adapter plugged into an AC outlet.

3. Insert the CS6080 into a scanner slot to begin charging.



Retail



Healthcare

The CS6080 begins charging. The charge status LEDs light to indicate progress. See [Troubleshooting on page 15](#) for charging indications.

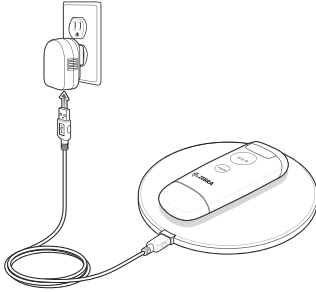
### Cradle Cable Connection

### Charging via Charging Pad

1. Follow the third party instructions for connecting your charging pad to power.
2. Place the scanner on the charging pad with the buttons facing up.  
The battery charging indicator LED on the scanner lights to show the charging status.



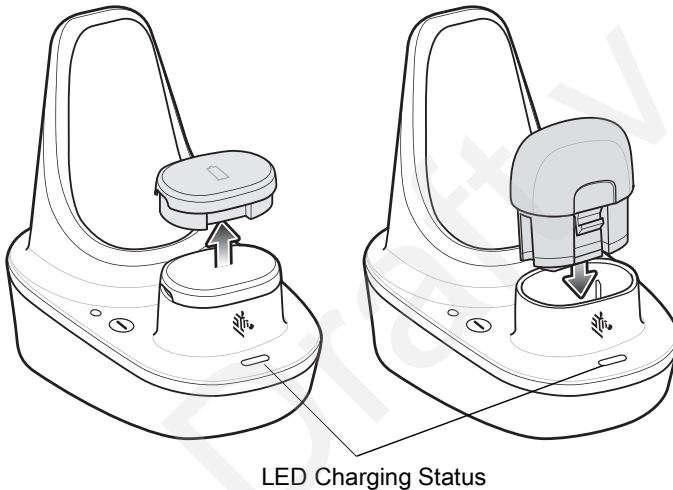
**NOTE:** The CS6080 is only compatible with Qi type charging pads.



## Charging Spare Batteries

1. Connect the retail charging cradle to one end of a USB-C cable.
2. Connect the other end of the USB-C cable to a USB port on the host PC, or to a USB power adapter plugged into an AC outlet.
3. Remove the spare battery slot cap.
4. Insert the battery into the spare battery slot to begin charging.

The charge LED on the cradle lights to show the charging status.



## Charging Temperature

Charge batteries in temperatures from 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 122°F).

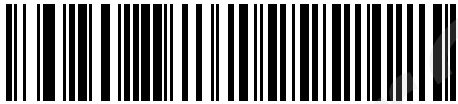
Note that at temperatures above **??°C** the charging temperature is monitored and controlled by the scanner and the charging accessory. Charging is halted at temperatures above **??°C**.

The scanner or accessory indicates when charging is disabled due to abnormal temperatures via its LED and/or battery icon. See [Table 2-1 on page 2-4](#), [Table B-2 on page B-4](#), and [Table B-3 on page B-8](#).

## Connecting to a Host


### USB

Scan **ONE** of the barcodes below. The interface cable automatically detects the host interface type and uses the default setting. If the default (\*) does not meet your requirements, scan another host barcode below.



\*USB Keyboard HID



	 <p><b>IBM Hand-Held USB</b></p>
 <p><b>IBM OPOS</b> (IBM Hand-Held USB with Full Scan Disable)</p>	
	 <p><b>SNAPi with Imaging</b></p>

## Bluetooth Connection

### Bluetooth Communication Options

To set up the scanner for communication with a host using a standard Bluetooth profile, scan one of the following barcodes.

- **Cradle Bluetooth Classic** (default) - The scanner must be paired to a cradle and the cradle communicates to the host via the host interface cable connection. Classic and BLE modes are supported.
- **HID Keyboard Profile** - The scanner connects to the PC/host via Bluetooth and performs like a Bluetooth keyboard. HID supports slave connections. Classic and BLE modes are supported.
- **Simple Serial Interface (SSI)**- For communication when connecting to a Zebra mobile device or PC/tablet/phone running a Zebra scanner SDK app. Classic, BLE and MFi modes are supported.
- **Serial Port Profile (SPP)** - The scanner connects to the PC/host via Bluetooth and performs like there is a serial connection. Classic Bluetooth only.

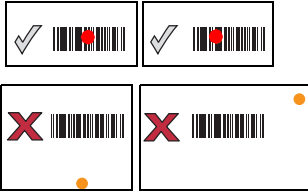
## Scanning

To scan a barcode:

1. Aim the scanner at the barcode.
2. Press the Scan button (...).



3. Ensure the aiming dot is centered on the barcode.



The scanner beeps and the LED turns green to indicate a successful decode. See [Troubleshooting](#) for beeper and LED definitions.

Draft v 10

## Useful Barcodes

### Set Defaults



**Return to Factory Defaults**

### Add a Tab Key

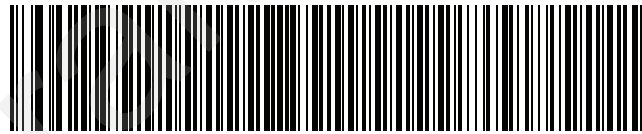
To add a Tab key after scanned data, scan the barcode below.



**Add a Tab Key**

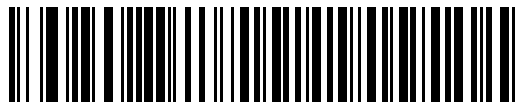
### Add an Enter Key

To add an Enter key after scanned data, scan the barcode below.



**Add Enter Key (Carriage Return/Line Feed)**

### USB Caps Lock Override



**USB-Override Caps Lock Key  
(Enable)**



**\*USB-Do Not Override Caps Lock Key  
(Disable)**

## Night Mode with Vibrate



**NOTE:** Cables may vary depending on configuration.



Enable Night Mode Trigger



Disable Night Mode Trigger



Toggle Night Mode

## Button Actions

**Table 1** Button Actions

Action	Description
Scan Button (...)	
Single press	Trigger
Double press	Issue connection to last known address if disconnected/if connected in HID mode to an Apple device, will send show/hide keypad
Hold for 3 seconds	Battery status
Hold until beam goes off plus 5 seconds longer	Night mode
Minus Button (-)	
Single press (not in cradle) default*	Show/hide keypad
Single press option 2	Programmable trigger
Single press option 3	Toggle lamp mode (SR)
Single press in cradle	Toggle lamp mode
Double press	Disconnect

## LED Indicators

**Table 2** LED Indicators

Action	Description
Decode Indicator LED	
Successful decode	Green
Unsuccessful decode	Red
Battery Indicator LED	
When in cradle and charging is complete	Solid Green
When in cradle and charging is in progress	Blinking Amber
When in cradle and there is a charging error	Blinking Red
When used in handheld mode and the Scan button (...) is pressed for 3 seconds - Full Battery	Solid Green
When used in handheld mode and the Scan button (...) is pressed for 3 seconds - Mid Charge	Solid Amber
When used in handheld mode and the Scan button (...) is pressed for 3 seconds - Low Battery	Blinking Red
After decode and full battery status	Green does not display
After decode and mid charge status	Amber blinks once when passing through mid threshold
After decode and low charge status	Red blinks every decode
Bluetooth Indicator LED	
While actively pairing	Blinking Blue
Connected	Solid Blue
Bluetooth Error	Steady Red for 2 seconds

## Other LED Indicators

**Table 3** Other LED Indicators

Action	Beeper Sequence	System/Decode LED	Description
Standard Use			
Bootup	Low, Medium, High	Green	Power Up
Decode	As configured	Green	A barcode symbol was decoded
Handsfree Mode (Presentation On)	None	Green (stays on)	Presentation mode on
Handheld Mode	None	Green (stays off)	Presentation mode off
TRANSMIT_ERROR	4x Low	Red	Transmission error
CONVERT_ERROR	5x Low	Red	Conversion or format error
Image Capture			
SNAPSHOT_START	Low	Blinking green	Snapshot mode started
SNAPSHOT_COMPLETE	Low	Default Green LED mode based upon Handheld / Handsfree mode state	Snapshot mode completed
SNAPSHOT_TIMEOUT	High, Low	Default Green mode based upon Handheld / Handsfree Mode state	Snapshot mode timed out
Parameter Programming			
ENTRY_ERROR	Low, High	Red	Input error: incorrect barcode, programming sequence, or Cancel scanned.
NUMBER_EXPECTED	Low, High	Green	Number expected. Enter value using numeric barcodes.
PARAM_ENTERED	High, Low, High, Low	Green	Successful program exit with change in parameter setting.
ADF Programming			
NUMBER_EXPECTED	High, Low	Green	Enter another digit. Add leading zeros to the front if necessary.
ALPHA_EXPECTED	Low, Low	Green	Enter another alphabetic character or scan the End of Message barcode.

**Table 3** Other LED Indicators

Action	Beeper Sequence	System/Decode LED	Description
CRIT_ACT_EXPECTED	High, High	Blinking Green	ADF criteria or action is expected. Enter another criterion or action, or scan the Save Rule barcode.
RULE_SAVED	High, Low, High, Low	Green (turns off blinking)	Rule saved. Rule entry mode exited.
CRIT_ACT_CLEARED	High, Low, Low	Green	All criteria or actions cleared for current rule, continue entering rule.
LAST_RULE_DELETED	Low	Green	Delete last saved rule. The current rule is left intact.
ALL_RULES_DELETED	Low, High, High	Green	All rules are deleted.
OUT_OF_RULE_MEM	Low, High, Low, High	Red	Out of rule memory. Erase some existing rules, then try to save rule again.
CANCEL_RULE_ENTRY	Low, High, Low	Green (turns off blinking)	Cancel rule entry. Rule entry mode exited because of an error or the user asked to exit rule entry.
RULE_ERROR	Low, High	Red	Entry error, wrong barcode scanned, or criteria/action list is too long for a rule. Re-enter criterion or action.
Macro PDF			
MPDF_BUFFERED	2x Low	None	File ID error. A barcode not in the current MPDF sequence was scanned.
MPDF_FILE_ID_ERROR	2x Long Low	None	File ID error. A barcode not in the current MPDF sequence was scanned.
MPDF_OUT_OF_MEMORY	3x Long Low	None	Out of memory. There is not enough buffer space to store the current MPDF symbol.

**Table 3** Other LED Indicators

Action	Beeper Sequence	System/Decode LED	Description
MPDF_BAD_SYMBOLGY	4x Long Low	None	Bad symbology. Scanned a 1D or 2D barcode in a MPDF sequence, a duplicate MPDF label, a label in an incorrect order, or trying to transmit an empty or illegal MPDF field.
MPDF_FLUSH_BUFFER	5x Long Low	None	Flushing MPDF buffer.
MPDF_ABORT	Fast Warble	None	Aborting MPDF sequence.
MPDF_FLUSH_NO_DATA	Low, High	None	Flushing an already empty MPDF buffer.
Wireless Operation			
OUT_OF_MEMORY	Low, High, Low, High	Red	Out of batch storage memory, unable to store new barcode.
Maintenance Indications			
Enter Bootloader	High, High	Steady Red	
Firmware Installation	None	Blinking Red	

If a cordless scanner is connected using FIPS, when the trigger is pressed the System LED is Amber until the session ends (trigger release, session timeout, or successful decode).

## 123Scan

123Scan is an easy-to-use, PC-based software tool that enables rapid and easy customized setup of a scanner via a barcode or USB cable. For more information, visit: [www.zebra.com/123Scan](http://www.zebra.com/123Scan).

### Utility Functionality

- Device configuration
  - Electronic programming (USB cable)
  - Programming barcode(s)
- Data view - scan log (display scanned barcode data)
- Access asset tracking information
- Upgrade firmware and view release notes
- Remote management (SMS package generation).



## Troubleshooting

**Table 4** Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Solutions
Imager comes on, but scanner does not decode the barcode.	<p>Ensure the scanner is programmed to read the type of barcode being scanned.</p> <p>Ensure the symbol is not defaced. Scan other barcodes of the same barcode type.</p> <p>Move scanner closer to or further from barcode.</p>
Scanner LED turns solid red for a few seconds.	Charge the battery. See <a href="#">Charging on page 2</a> .
Scanner does not fully charge.	Ensure the scanner is connected to a powered USB hub (5V, 500mA max).
Bluetooth LED turns off.	Scanner is out of range; move closer to the host and press any button to re-pair with the host.
Scanner emits long beeps for 5 seconds when scanning a barcode.	Memory is full; download barcode data to the host and clear the memory.

# 123Scan and Software Tools

## Introduction

This chapter briefly describes the Zebra software tools available for customizing scanner operation.

## 123Scan

123Scan is a software tool that simplifies scanner setup and more.

Intuitive enough for first time users, the 123Scan wizard guides users through a streamlined setup process. Settings are saved in a configuration file that can be printed as a single programming barcode for scanning, emailed to a smart phone for scanning from its screen, or downloaded to the scanner using a USB cable.

Through 123Scan a user can:

- Configure a scanner using a wizard.
  - Program the following scanner settings.
    - Speaker tone / volume settings.
    - Enable / disable symbologies.
    - Communication settings.
  - Modify data before transmission to a host using:
    - Advanced Data Formatting (ADF) - Scan one barcode per trigger press.
    - Multicode Data Formatting (MDF) - Scan many barcodes in one trigger press (select scanners).
    - Preferred Symbol - Single out one barcode on label of many (select scanners).
- Load parameter settings to a scanner via the following.
  - Barcode scanning.
    - Scan a paper barcode.
    - Scan a barcode from a PC screen.
    - Scan a barcode from a smart phone screen.
  - Download over a USB cable.
    - Load settings to one scanner.
    - Stage up to 10 scanners simultaneously (Powered USB Hub recommended with 0.5 amp / port).
- Validate scanner setup.

- View scanned data within the utility's **Data** view screen.
- Capture an image and save to a PC within the utility's **Data** view screen.
- Review settings using the Parameter Report.
- Clone settings from an already deployed scanner from the **Start** screen.
- Upgrade scanner firmware.
  - Load settings to one scanner.
  - Stage up to 10 scanners simultaneously (Powered USB Hub recommended with 0.5 amp / port).
- View statistics such as:
  - Asset tracking information.
  - Time and usage information.
  - Barcodes scanned by symbology.
  - Battery diagnostics (select scanners).
- Generate the following reports.
  - Barcode Report - Programming barcode, included parameter settings, and supported scanner models.
  - Parameter Report - Parameters programmed within a configuration file.
  - Inventory Report - Scanner asset tracking information.
  - Validation Report - Scanned data from the **Data** view.
  - Statistics Report - All statistics retrieved from the scanner.

For more information go to: [www.zebra.com/123Scan](http://www.zebra.com/123Scan).

### Communication with 123Scan

Use a USB cable or Bluetooth connection to connect the scanner to a Windows host computer running 123Scan.

### 123Scan Requirements

- Host computer running Windows XP, 7, 8, and 10
- Scanner
- USB cable or Bluetooth connection.

### 123Scan Information

For more information on 123Scan, go to: [www.zebra.com/123Scan](http://www.zebra.com/123Scan).

For a 1 minute tour of 123Scan, go to: [www.zebra.com/ScannerHowToVideos](http://www.zebra.com/ScannerHowToVideos).

To see a list of all of our software tools, go to: [www.zebra.com/scannersoftware](http://www.zebra.com/scannersoftware).

## Scanner SDK, Other Software Tools, and Videos

Tackle all your scanner programming needs with our diversified set of software tools. Whether you need to simply stage a device, or develop a fully featured application with image and data capture as well as asset management, these tools help you every step of the way.

To download any of the following free tools, go to: [www.zebra.com/scannersoftware](http://www.zebra.com/scannersoftware).

- 123Scan configuration utility
- SDKs
  - Scanner SDK for Windows (connection through Bluetooth, USB cable to scanner and USB cable to cradle)
  - Scanner SDK for Linux (connection through USB cable to scanner and USB cable to cradle)
  - Scanner SDK for Android (Bluetooth connection only)
- Drivers (connection through Bluetooth, USB cable to scanner and USB cable to cradle)
  - OPOS driver
  - JPOS driver
  - USB CDC driver
  - TWAIN driver
- Scanner Management Service (SMS) for Remote Management (connection through USB cable to scanner and USB cable to cradle)
  - Windows
  - Linux
- How-To-Videos



**NOTE:** For a list of SDK supported scanner functionality by communication protocol, see [Communication Protocol Functionality](#).

# Data Capture

## Introduction

This chapter provides beeper and LED definitions, techniques involved in scanning barcodes, general instructions and tips about scanning, and decode ranges.

## Beeper and LED Indications

The digital scanner issues different beep sequences/patterns and an LED display to indicate status. [Table 5 on page 19](#) defines beep sequences/patterns and LED displays which occur during both normal scanning and while programming the digital scanner.

After the trigger is held for three seconds the battery/PowerCap LED gauge remain active for four seconds after trigger release.

## Digital Scanner Indications

**Table 5** Digital Scanner Beeper and LED Indications

Beeper Sequence	LED	Indication
<b>Standard Use</b>		
Low/medium/high beeps	Green	Power up.
<b>Scanning</b>		
None	Green solid	Presentation Mode on.
None	No LED; green LED is turned off	Presentation Mode off.
Medium beep (or as configured)	Green flash	A barcode was successfully decoded. (See <a href="#">User Preferences Parameter Defaults</a> on page 6-2 for programming beeper sounds.)
Low/low/low/extra low beeps	Red	Parity error.
Four long low beeps	Red	A transmission error was detected in a scanned symbol. The data is ignored. This occurs if a unit is not properly configured. Check option setting.

**Table 5** Digital Scanner Beeper and LED Indications (Continued)

Beeper Sequence	LED	Indication
Five long low beeps	Red	Conversion or format error.
None	Red (fast blink) on trigger press	Scanner is disabled by a host command to the scanner.
<b>Wireless Operation</b>		
Low, high, low, high	Red	Out of batch storage memory, unable to store new barcode.
<b>Radio Indications</b>		
Low	None	Scanner inserted into a cradle (may be disabled).
Low, high	Green	Bluetooth connection established.
High, low	Red	Bluetooth disconnection event.
Long low, long high	Red	Bluetooth page timeout; remote device is out of range/not powered.
Long low, long high, long low, long high	None	Bluetooth connection attempt was rejected by remote device.
None	Green (fast blink)	Bluetooth attempting reconnection.
Five high	None	Bluetooth attempting reconnection (default is disable).
Six high	Blue (fast/fast/slow)	Paging state indication.
<b>Parameter Programming</b>		
Long low/long high beeps	Red	Input error, incorrect barcode or <b>Cancel</b> scanned, wrong entry, incorrect barcode programming sequence; remain in program mode.
High/low beeps	Green	Keyboard parameter selected. Enter value using barcode keypad.
High/low/high/low beeps	Green	Successful program exit with change in the parameter setting.
<b>ADF Programming</b>		
Low/high/low beeps	None	ADF transmit error.
High/low beeps	Green	Number expected. Enter another digit. Add leading zeros to the front if necessary.
Low/low beeps	Green	Alpha expected. Enter another alphabetic character or scan the <b>End of Message</b> barcode.
High/high beeps	Green blinking	ADF criteria or action is expected. Enter another criteria or action or scan the <b>Save Rule</b> barcode.
High/low/low beeps	Green	All criteria or actions cleared for current rule, continue entering rule.

**Table 5** Digital Scanner Beeper and LED Indications (Continued)

Beeper Sequence	LED	Indication
High/low/high/low beeps	Green (turns off blinking)	Rule saved. Rule entry mode exited.
Long low/long high beeps	Red	Rule error. Entry error, wrong barcode scanned, or criteria/action list is too long for a rule. Re-enter criteria or action.
Low beep	Green	Deleted last saved rule. The current rule is left intact.
Low/high/high beeps	Green	All rules deleted.
Long low/long high/long low/long high beeps	Red	Out of rule memory. Erase some existing rules, then try to save rule again.
Long low/long high/long low beeps	Green (turns off blinking)	Cancel rule entry. Rule entry mode exited because of an error or the user asked to exit rule entry.
<b>Host Specific</b>		
<b>USB only</b>		
Four high beeps	None	Digital scanner has not completed initialization. Wait several seconds and scan again.

## Cradle LED Indications

**Table 6** Cradle LED Indications

LED	Indication
<b>Standard Use</b>	
Green (stays on)	Power Up
<b>Radio Indications</b>	
Green (off, then on)	Bluetooth connection established
Blue	Page button
Blue (fast/fast/slow)	Page issued
<b>Maintenance Indications</b>	
Red (stays on)	Enter boot loader
Red blinking	Firmware installation

Table 7 lists the conditions in which the specified host controls the System Indicator LED.

**Table 7** Host Controlled Cradle LED Indications

LED	Indication
<b>123Scan</b>	
Slow Blinking Green	Scanner connected to 123Scan.
Fast Blinking Red	File being transferred to the scanner (parameters and firmware).
Slow Blinking Red	Firmware activated on the scanner, loaded into memory.
Solid Green	Programming completed successfully (parameters and firmware).
Solid Red	Error State.
<b>SMS</b>	
Blinking Red (Both scanner and cradle)	Loading the SMS package to scanner.



## Scanning

- ✓ note The standard digital scanner emits a red illumination with a red aim dot (pictured in [Figure 7-1](#) and [Figure 7-2](#)). The Healthcare configuration emits a white illumination with a green aim dot.

### Hand-Held Scanning

1. Aim the digital scanner at a barcode and press the trigger to decode.
2. Press the trigger until the digital scanner beeps, indicating the barcode is successfully decoded. For more information on beeper and LED definitions, see [Beeper and LED Indications](#) on page 7-19.



Figure 7-1 Scanning in Hand-Held Mode

### Hands-Free Scanning

The scanner is in hands-free (presentation) mode when it sits in the CR6080-PC cradle. During idle conditions the scanner operates in object detection mode, where it automatically wakes up to decode a barcode presented in the field of view. In object detection mode it is normal for the illumination LEDs to be dimly lit.

To scan:

1. Ensure all connections are secure (see appropriate host chapter).
2. Present the barcode in the scanner field of view.

3. Upon successful decode, the scanner beeps and the LED flashes green. (For more information about beeper and LED definitions, <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Beeper and LED Indications on page 7-19).

Figure 7-2 Scanning in Hands-Free Mode

### Aiming with Digital Scanner

When scanning, the digital scanner projects a green LED dot which allows positioning the barcode within its field of view. See <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Decode Ranges on page 7-26 for the proper distance to achieve between the digital scanner and a barcode.

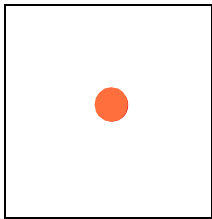


Figure 7-3 Aiming Dot

If necessary, the digital scanner turns on its green illumination LEDs to illuminate the target barcode.

To scan a barcode, center the symbol.

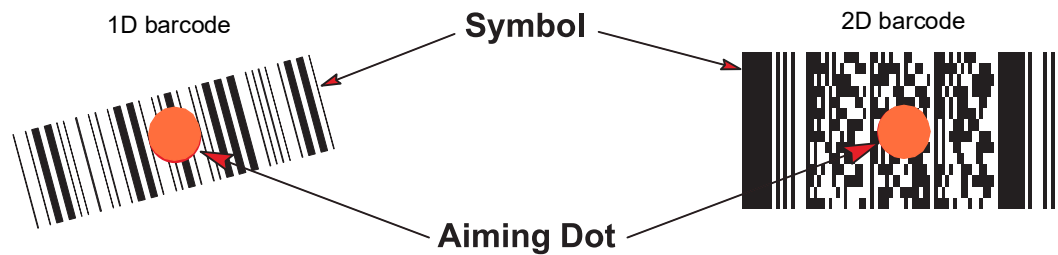
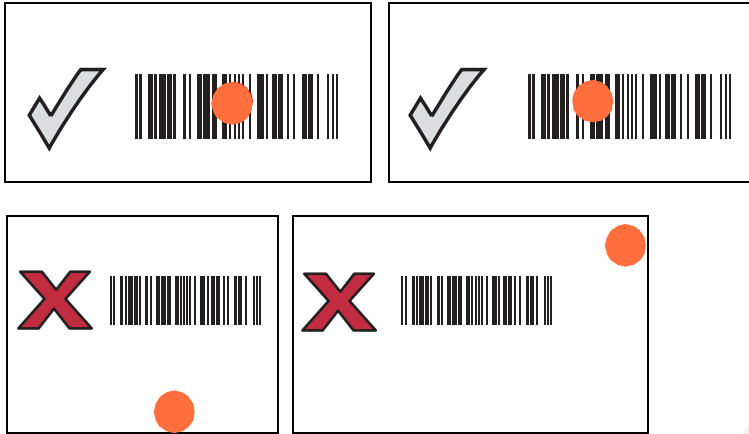


Figure 7-4 Scanning Orientation with Aiming Dot

The digital scanner can also read a barcode presented within the aiming dot not centered. The top examples in **Figure 7-5** show acceptable aiming options, while the bottom examples can not be decoded.



*Figure 7-5 Acceptable and Incorrect Aiming*

The aiming dot is smaller when the digital scanner is closer to the symbol and larger when it is farther from the symbol. Scan symbols with smaller bars or elements (mil size) closer to the digital scanner, and those with larger bars or elements (mil size) farther from the digital scanner.

The digital scanner beeps to indicate that it successfully decoded the barcode. For more information on beeper and LED definitions, see **Table 5**.

## Decode Ranges

**Table 8** CS6080 Decode Ranges

Barcode Type	Symbol Density	CS6080-SR Typical Working Ranges		CS6080-HC Typical Working Ranges	
		Near	Far	Near	Far
Code 39	5.0 mil	2.4 in/6.1 cm	9.5 in/24.1 cm	2.4 in/6.1 cm	9.5 in/24.1 cm
	20.0 mil	2.0 in/5.1 cm	26.0 in/66.0 cm	2.0 in/5.1 cm	26.0 in/66.0 cm
Code 128	5.0 mil	2.8 in/7.1 cm	9.0 in/22.9 cm	2.8 in/7.1 cm	9.0 in/22.9 cm
100% UPC	13.0 mil	1.8 in/4.6 cm	19.5 in/49.5 cm	1.8 in/4.6 cm	19.5 in/49.5 cm
PDF 417	6.67 mil	2.4 in/6.1 cm	8.0 in/20.3 cm	2.4 in/6.1 cm	8.0 in/20.3 cm
Data Matrix	10.0 mil	2.9 in/7.4 cm	9.0 in/ 22.9 cm	2.9 in/7.4 cm	9.0 in/ 22.9 cm
QR Code	15.0 mil	1.2 in/3.0 cm	12.0 in/30.5 cm	1.2 in/3.0 cm	12.0 in/30.5 cm
	20.0 mil	1.2 in/3.0 cm	14.0 in/35.6 cm	1.2 in/3.0 cm	14.0 in/35.6 cm

# Maintenance, Troubleshooting, and Technical Specifications

## Introduction

This chapter provides suggested digital scanner maintenance, troubleshooting, technical specifications, and signal descriptions (pin-outs).

## Maintenance



important

Use pre-moistened wipes and do not allow liquid cleaner to pool.

- <sup>1</sup> When using sodium hypochlorite (bleach) based products always follow the manufacturer's recommended instructions: use gloves during application and remove the residue afterwards with a damp cloth to avoid prolonged skin contact while handling the scanner.

Due to the powerful oxidizing nature of sodium hypochlorite the metal surfaces on the scanner are prone to oxidation (corrosion) when exposed to this chemical in the liquid form (including wipes) and should be avoided. In the event that these type of disinfectants come in contact with metal on the scanner prompt removal with a dampened cloth after the cleaning step is critical.

## Known Harmful Ingredients

The following chemicals are known to damage the plastics on Zebra scanners and should not come in contact with the device:

- Acetone
- Ammonia solutions
- Aqueous or alcoholic alkaline solutions
- Aromatic and chlorinated hydrocarbons
- Benzene
- Carboic acid
- Compounds of amines or ammonia
- Ethanolamine
- Ethers
- Ketones
- TB-lysoform
- Toluene
- Trichloroethylene.

## Approved Cleaners for Standard CS6080 Digital Scanners and Cradles

- Isopropyl alcohol 70% (including wipes)
- Bleach/sodium hypochlorite <sup>1</sup> (see important note above)
- Hydrogen peroxide
- Mild dish soap
- Ammonium Chloride.

## Approved Disinfectant Cleaners for Healthcare Configurations of the CS6080 Digital Scanners and Cradles



important \* = Scanner only. Do not use on cradle.

Only use cleaning agents from the following list, following the manufacturer's instructions:

- 3% Hydrogen Peroxide and 97% Water solution
- 10% Bleach (Sodium Hypochlorite 0.55%) and 90% Water Solution
- 91% Isopropyl Alcohol and 9% Water Solution
- Azowipe
- Clorox Dispatch Hospital Cleaner Disinfectant Towels with Bleach
- Clorox Formula 409 Glass and Surface Cleaner
- Clorox Healthcare Bleach Germicidal Wipes
- Clorox Healthcare Hydrogen Peroxide Wipes
- Clorox Healthcare Multi-Surface Quat Alcohol Wipes
- Diversey D10 Concentrate Detergent Sanitizer
- Diversey Dimension 256 Neutral Disinfectant Cleaner
- Diversey Oxivir Tb Wipes
- Diversey Virex II 256 One-Step Disinfectant Cleaner
- Metrex CaviCide
- Metrex CaviCide1
- Medipal Alcohol Wipes
- Metrex CaviWipes
- Metrex CaviWipes1
- PDI Easy Screen® Cleaning Wipe
- PDI Sani-Cloth AF3 Germicidal Disposable Wipe
- PDI Sani-Cloth Bleach Germicidal Disposable Wipe
- PDI Sani-Cloth HB Sani-Germicidal Disposable Wipe
- PDI Sani-Cloth Plus Germicidal Disposable Cloth
- PDI Super Sani-Cloth Germicidal Wipe

- Progressive Products Wipes Plus
- Sani Professional Disinfecting Multi-Surface Wipes
- Sani-Hands® Instant Hand Sanitizing Wipes
- SC Johnson Windex Original Glass Cleaner with Ammonia-D
- Sterets Alcowipe
- Steris Coverage Plus Germicidal Surface Wipes
- Veridien Viraguard

### Cleaning the Digital Scanner

Routinely cleaning the exit window is required. A dirty window may affect scanning accuracy. Do not allow any abrasive material to touch the window.

To clean the scanner:

1. Dampen a soft cloth with one of the approved cleaning agents listed above or use pre-moistened wipes.
2. Gently wipe all surfaces, including the front, back, sides, top and bottom. Never apply liquid directly to the scanner. Be careful not to let liquid pool around the scanner window, trigger, cable connector or any other area on the device.
3. Be sure to clean the trigger and in between the trigger and the housing (use a cotton-tipped applicator to reach tight or inaccessible areas).
4. Do not spray water or other cleaning liquids directly into the exit window.
5. Wipe the scanner exit window with a lens tissue or other material suitable for cleaning optical material such as eyeglasses.
6. Immediately dry the scanner window after cleaning with a soft non-abrasive cloth to prevent streaking.
7. Allow the unit to air dry before use.
8. Scanner connectors:
  - a. Dip the cotton portion of a cotton-tipped applicator in isopropyl alcohol.
  - b. Rub the cotton portion of the cotton-tipped applicator back-and-forth across the connector on the Zebra scanner at least 3 times. Do not leave any cotton residue on the connector.
  - c. Use the cotton-tipped applicator dipped in alcohol to remove any grease and dirt near the connector area.
  - d. Use a dry cotton tipped applicator and rub the cotton portion of the cotton-tipped applicator back-and-forth across the connectors at least 3 times. Do not leave any cotton residue on the connectors.

## Troubleshooting

Table 8-1 Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
The aiming dot does not appear when pressing the trigger.	No power to the digital scanner.	If the configuration requires a power supply, re-connect the power supply.
	Incorrect host interface cable is used.	Connect the correct host interface cable.
	Interface/power cables are loose.	Re-connect cables.
	Digital scanner is disabled.	For USB IBM hand-held, IBM table-top, and OPOS modes, enable the digital scanner via the host interface. Otherwise, see the technical person in charge of scanning.
	Aiming pattern is disabled.	Enable the aiming pattern. See <a href="#">Hand-Held Decode Aiming Pattern</a> on page 6-24.
Digital scanner emits aiming dot, but does not decode the barcode.	Digital scanner is not programmed for the correct barcode type.	Program the digital scanner to read that type of barcode. See <a href="#">Chapter 10, Symbologies</a> .
	Barcode symbol is unreadable.	Scan test symbols of the same barcode type to determine if the barcode is defaced.
	The aiming dot is not correctly placed on the symbol.	Move the symbol so that the aiming dot is within the field of view (see <a href="#">Aiming with Digital Scanner</a> on page 3-7).
	Distance between digital scanner and barcode is incorrect.	Move the scanner closer to or further from the barcode. See <a href="#">Decode Ranges</a> on page 3-9.



Table 8-1 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
Digital scanner decodes barcode, but does not transmit the data to the host.	Digital scanner is not programmed for the correct host type.	Scan the appropriate host type programming barcode. See the chapter corresponding to the host type.
	Interface cable is loose.	Re-connect the cable.
	Cradle is not programmed for the correct host type.	Check digital scanner host parameters or edit options.
	Digital scanner is not paired to host connected interface.	Pair digital scanner to the cradle by scanning the <b>PAIR</b> barcode on the cradle.
	Cradle has lost connection to the host.	In this exact order: disconnect power supply; disconnect host cable; wait three seconds; reconnect host cable; reconnect power supply; reestablish pairing.
	If the digital scanner emits four long low beeps, a transmission error occurred. This occurs if a unit is not properly configured or connected to the wrong host type.	Set the scanner's communication parameters to match the host's setting.
	If the digital scanner emits 5 low beeps, a conversion or format error occurred.	Configure the digital scanner's conversion parameters properly.
	If the digital scanner emits low/high/low beeps, it detected an invalid ADF rule.	Program the correct ADF rules. Refer to the <i>Advanced Data Formatting Programmer Guide</i> .
Host displays scanned data incorrectly.	Digital scanner is not programmed to work with the host.	Scan the appropriate host type programming barcode.
		Program the proper editing options (e.g., UPC-E to UPC-A Conversion).
Digital scanner emits short low/short medium/short high beep sequence (power-up beep sequence) more than once.	The USB bus may put the digital scanner in a state where power to the scanner is cycled on and off more than once.	Normal during host reset.
Digital scanner emits 4 short high beeps during decode attempt.	Digital scanner has not completed USB initialization.	Wait several seconds and scan again.
Digital scanner emits Low/low/low/extra low beeps when not in use.		

Table 8-1 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
Digital scanner emits low/high beeps during programming.	Input error, incorrect barcode or <b>Cancel</b> barcode was scanned.	Scan the correct numeric barcodes within range for the parameter programmed.
Digital scanner emits low/high/low/high beeps during programming.	Out of host parameter storage space.	Scan <b>Default Parameters</b> on page 6-5.
	Out of memory for ADF rules.	Reduce the number of ADF rules or the number of steps in the ADF rules.
	During programming, indicates out of ADF parameter storage space.	Erase all rules and re-program with shorter rules.
Digital scanner emits low/high/low beeps.	ADF transmit error.	Refer to the <i>Advanced Data Formatting Guide</i> for information.
	Invalid ADF rule is detected.	Refer to the <i>Advanced Data Formatting Guide</i> for information.
Digital scanner emits a power-up beep after changing USB host type.	The USB bus re-established power to the digital scanner.	Normal when changing USB host type.
Digital scanner emits one high beep when not in use.		
Digital scanner emits frequent beeps.	No power to the scanner.	Check the system power. If the configuration requires a power supply, re-connect the power supply.
	Incorrect host interface cable is used.	Verify that the correct host interface cable is used. If not, connect the correct host interface cable.
	Interface/power cables are loose.	Check for loose cable connections and re-connect cables.

Table 8-1 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
Digital scanner emits five long low beeps after a barcode is decoded.	Conversion or format error was detected. The scanner conversion parameters are not properly configured.	Ensure the scanner conversion parameters are properly configured.
	Conversion or format error was detected. An ADF rule was set up with characters that can't be sent for the host selected.	Change the ADF rule, or change to a host that can support the ADF rule.
	Conversion or format error was detected. A barcode was scanned with characters that can't be sent for that host.	Change the barcode, or change to a host that can support the barcode.
Digital scanner LED blinks even if the pairing request was canceled from remote iOS/Android™ device.	If pass key entry is canceled from the tablet/phone, the digital scanner remains in the pass key entry mode for 30 seconds before timing out.	To exit pass key entry mode scan <b>Cancel</b> on page H-1 or scan any other barcode.

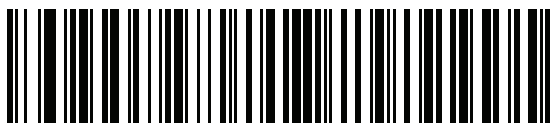
✓ note If after performing these checks the digital scanner still experiences problems, contact the distributor or call support.

## Dump Scanner Parameters

To debug a scanner issue, scan the following barcode with the scanner connected in USB HID keyboard mode to Microsoft® Windows Notepad or Wordpad. This outputs all the scanner's asset tracking information and parameter settings to a text document.

See the parameter numbers in **Appendix A, Standard Parameter Defaults** to interpret the parameter/attribute numbers in the output.

- ✓ note Use 123Scan if available as an alternative to using this feature. 123Scan is the preferable method for outputting scanner information.
- ✓ note For proper formatting, it may be necessary to first scan **<DATA> <SUFFIX 1>** (1) on page 6-40.



Dump Scanner Parameters

## Send Versions

### Report Software Version

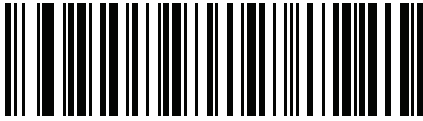
Scan the following barcode to send the version of software installed in the scanner.



**Report Software Version**

### Serial Number

Scan the following barcode to send the scanner serial number to the host.



**Serial Number**

### Manufacturing Information

Scan the following barcode to send the scanner manufacturing information to the host.



**Manufacturing Information**

## Technical Specifications

✓ note Operating current specifications are subject to change.

Table 8-2 Technical Specifications

Item	Description																								
<b>Physical Characteristics</b>																									
<b>Dimensions</b>																									
<b>Scanner</b>	6.6 in H x 2.6 in W x 4.2 in D / 16.8 cm H x 6.7 cm W x 10.6 cm D																								
<b>Presentation Cradle</b>	2.9 in H x 3.7 in W x 4.8 in D / 7.3 cm H x 9.4 cm W x 12.3 cm D																								
<b>Desk/Wall Cradle</b>	2.8 in H x 3.3 in W x 8.3 in D / 7.2 cm H x 8.4 cm W x 21.1 cm D																								
<b>Weight - CS6080-SR</b>																									
<b>Scanner (with battery)</b>	8.2 oz / 232 g																								
<b>Presentation Cradle</b>	5.4 oz / 153 g																								
<b>Desk/Wall Cradle</b>	6.5 oz / 183 g																								
<b>Weight - CS6080-HC</b>																									
<b>Scanner</b>	8.3 oz / 237 g																								
<b>Presentation Cradle</b>	6.5 oz / 183 g																								
<b>Desk/Wall Cradle</b>	7.1 oz / 202 g																								
<b>Cradle Operating Currents</b>																									
<b>CS6080-SR Operating Current (mA)</b> $T_A=25C$	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Mode</th> <th>Typ</th> <th>Max</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Idle @ VIN = 12V</td> <td>43</td> <td>50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Idle @ VIN = 5V</td> <td>93</td> <td>100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charging, Standard USB</td> <td>470</td> <td>500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charging, BC1.2 CDP</td> <td>1350</td> <td>1500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charging, BC1.2 DCP</td> <td>1100</td> <td>1200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charging, 5V non-USB</td> <td>730</td> <td>750</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charging, 12V non-USB</td> <td>743</td> <td>1000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Mode	Typ	Max	Idle @ VIN = 12V	43	50	Idle @ VIN = 5V	93	100	Charging, Standard USB	470	500	Charging, BC1.2 CDP	1350	1500	Charging, BC1.2 DCP	1100	1200	Charging, 5V non-USB	730	750	Charging, 12V non-USB	743	1000
Mode	Typ	Max																							
Idle @ VIN = 12V	43	50																							
Idle @ VIN = 5V	93	100																							
Charging, Standard USB	470	500																							
Charging, BC1.2 CDP	1350	1500																							
Charging, BC1.2 DCP	1100	1200																							
Charging, 5V non-USB	730	750																							
Charging, 12V non-USB	743	1000																							
<b>CS6080-HC Operating Current (mA)</b> $T_A=25C$	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Mode</th> <th>Typ</th> <th>Max</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Idle @ VIN = 12V</td> <td>37</td> <td>45</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Idle @ VIN = 5V</td> <td>77</td> <td>85</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charging, Standard USB</td> <td>470</td> <td>500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charging, BC1.2 CDP</td> <td>1350</td> <td>1500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charging, BC1.2 DCP</td> <td>1100</td> <td>1200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charging, 5V non-USB</td> <td>730</td> <td>750</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charging, 12V non-USB</td> <td>743</td> <td>1000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Mode	Typ	Max	Idle @ VIN = 12V	37	45	Idle @ VIN = 5V	77	85	Charging, Standard USB	470	500	Charging, BC1.2 CDP	1350	1500	Charging, BC1.2 DCP	1100	1200	Charging, 5V non-USB	730	750	Charging, 12V non-USB	743	1000
Mode	Typ	Max																							
Idle @ VIN = 12V	37	45																							
Idle @ VIN = 5V	77	85																							
Charging, Standard USB	470	500																							
Charging, BC1.2 CDP	1350	1500																							
Charging, BC1.2 DCP	1100	1200																							
Charging, 5V non-USB	730	750																							
Charging, 12V non-USB	743	1000																							
Available Colors	Black (CS6080-SR), Healthcare White (CS6080-HC)																								
Supported Host Interfaces	USB, RS-232, Keyboard Wedge, RS-485 (IBM 46xx)																								

Table 8-2 Technical Specifications (Continued)

Item	Description
Keyboard Support	Supports 97 international keyboards
FIPS Security Certification	Certified Compliant with FIPS 140-2
<b>User Indicators</b>	
Scanner	Multi-function LED (Decode, error, paging status); Beeper (Decode, paging); Power Gauge Direct Decode Indicator
Cradle	Multi-function LED (Power, error, charge status)
<b>Performance Characteristics</b>	
Light Source	<b>CS6080-SR</b> Aiming Pattern: Circular 617nm amber LED <b>CS6080-HC</b> Aiming Pattern: Circular 528nm true green LED
Illumination	<b>CS6080-SR</b> White LED, green aim spot <b>CS6080-HC</b> White LED, green aim spot
Imager Field of View	48.0° horizontal, 37.0° vertical
Image Sensor	1,280 x 960 pixels
Minimum Print Contrast	16% minimum reflective difference
Skew Tolerance	+/- 60°
Pitch Tolerance	+/- 60°
Roll Tolerance	360°
<b>Image Capture</b>	
Graphics Format Support	Images can be exported as Bitmap, JPEG, or TIFF
Resolution (A4 document)	109 PPI
<b>User Environment</b>	
CS6080-SR Temperatures	Operating Temperature: 32° to 122°F / 0° to 50°C Charging Temperature: 32° to 122°F / 0° to 50°C
CS6080-HC Temperatures	Operating Temperature: 32° to 122°F / 0° to 50°C Charging Temperature: 32° to 122°F / 0° to 50°C
Storage Temperature	-40° to 158°F / -40° to 70°C
Humidity	5% to 95% RH, non-condensing
Drop Specification (Scanner)	@ 23°C: 36 (6 per side) from 5 ft. to concrete @ 0°C and 50°C: 36 (6 per side) from 4 ft. to concrete

Table 8-2 Technical Specifications (Continued)

Item	Description															
Tumble Specification (Scanner)	Designed to withstand 500 tumbles in 1.5 ft./0.5 m tumbler Note: 1 tumble = 0.5 cycle															
Ambient Light Immunity	0 to 9000 Foot Candles/0 to 96,840 Lux															
Environmental Sealing	Scanner rated IP65															
Electrostatic Discharge (ESD)	+/-15kV Air discharge, +/-8kV Indirect															
<b>Wireless Connectivity</b>																
Bluetooth Radio	Standard Bluetooth Version 5.0 with BLE: Class 1 330 ft. (100m) and Class 2 33 ft. (10m), Serial Port and HID Profiles, Zebra Simple Serial Interface															
Adjustable Bluetooth Power	Class 1: Output power adjustable down from 4 dBm in 8 Steps Class 2: Output power adjustable down from 2 dBm in 8 Steps															
<b>Wired Connectivity</b>																
	USB: HID, CDC, OPOS/JPOS, Zebra Simple Serial Interface															
<b>Power</b>																
Lithium Polymer removable pack	Capacity: 735 mAh Over 12 hrs of retail profile use Number of scans from full charge: 65,000 (at one scan per second)  Typical Charge Time From Empty To Full <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>CS6080-SR</th> <th>CS6080-HC</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Standard USB</td> <td>7 hrs 45 min</td> <td>9 hrs 15 min</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BC1.2 USB</td> <td>3 hrs</td> <td>3 hrs 15 min</td> </tr> <tr> <td>External 5V Source</td> <td>4 hrs 30 min</td> <td>5 hrs</td> </tr> <tr> <td>External 12V Source</td> <td>2 hrs 15 min</td> <td>2 hrs 15 min</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		CS6080-SR	CS6080-HC	Standard USB	7 hrs 45 min	9 hrs 15 min	BC1.2 USB	3 hrs	3 hrs 15 min	External 5V Source	4 hrs 30 min	5 hrs	External 12V Source	2 hrs 15 min	2 hrs 15 min
	CS6080-SR	CS6080-HC														
Standard USB	7 hrs 45 min	9 hrs 15 min														
BC1.2 USB	3 hrs	3 hrs 15 min														
External 5V Source	4 hrs 30 min	5 hrs														
External 12V Source	2 hrs 15 min	2 hrs 15 min														
Accessories	See <a href="#">Table C</a> .															
<b>Symbol Decode Capability</b>																
1D	UPC/EAN, UPC/EAN with supplements, Bookland EAN, ISSN, UCC Coupon Extended, Code 39, Code 39 Full ASCII, Code 128, ISBT Code 128, Code 93, Codabar/NW7, Code 11, MSI Plessey, UPC/EAN, I 2 of 5, Korean 3 of 5, GS1 DataBar, Base 32 (Italian Pharma), ISBT Concat															
2D	PDF417, MicroPDF417, Composite Codes, TLC-39, Aztec, DataMatrix, MaxiCode, QR Code, Micro QR, Chinese Sensible (Han Xin), China GM Code, DotCode, Dotted DataMatrix															
Postal	Australian Post, US PLANET, Royal Mail 4 State, US POSTNET, KIX (Dutch), UK Postal, Japan Post, UPU 4 State FICS (Post US4), USPS 4 State (Post US3), Canadian Post (Postbar)															
Digimarc	Digital watermark technology															

Table 8-2 Technical Specifications (Continued)

Item	Description
<b>Minimum Element Resolution</b>	
Code 39	3.0 mil
Code 128	3.0 mil
DataMatrix	5.0 mil
QR	5.0 mil
<b>Utilities and Management</b>	
123Scan	Programs scanner parameters, upgrades firmware, provides scanned barcode data and prints reports. See 123Scan and Software Tools.
Symbol Scanner SDK	Generates a fully-featured scanner application, including documentation, drivers, test utilities and sample source code. <a href="http://www.zebra.com/ScannerSDKforWindows">www.zebra.com/ScannerSDKforWindows</a>
Scanner Management Service (SMS)	Remotely manages your Zebra scanner and queries its asset information. <a href="http://www.zebra.com/sms">www.zebra.com/sms</a>
Decode Ranges (Typical)*	See <a href="#">Decode Ranges</a> on page 3-9.



## Cradle Signal Descriptions

Figure 8-6 Cradle Pin-outs

The signal descriptions in **Table 8-3** apply to the contacts on the digital scanner and are for reference only.

Table 8-3 Signal Pin-outs

Pin	Function
1	PACK+
2	THERM
3	COM1
4	COM2
5	GND

Table 8-4 10 Pin Host Interface Connectors

Pin	USB	RS-232	Keyboard Wedge	RS-485*
1	CABLE_ID		CABLE_ID	CABLE_ID
2	5VDC	5VDC	5VDC	5VDC
3	GND	GND	GND	GND
4		TXD	KBD_CLK	IBM_TXD

**\*Additional RS-485 transceiver hardware located within the cable.**

Table 8-4 10 Pin Host Interface Connectors (Continued)

Pin	USB	RS-232	Keyboard Wedge	RS-485*
5	D+	RXD	TERM_DATA	IBM_RXD
6	Short to Pin 1	RTS	KBD_DATA	IBM_DIR
7	D-	CTS	TERM_CLK	
8			1Meg resistor to pin 1	2Meg resistor to pin 1
9				
10	12VDC (optional)	12VDC (optional)	12VDC (optional)	12VDC (optional)
SHELL	Shield	Shield	Shield	Shield
*Additional RS-485 transceiver hardware located within the cable.				

# Radio Communications

## Introduction

This chapter provides information about the modes of operation and features available for wireless communication between the CS6080 cordless digital scanners, cradles and hosts. The chapter also includes the parameters necessary to configure the digital scanner.

The digital scanner ships with the settings shown in the **Radio Communication Default Table** on page 9-42 (also see **Appendix A, Standard Parameter Defaults** for all defaults). If the default values suit requirements, programming is not necessary.

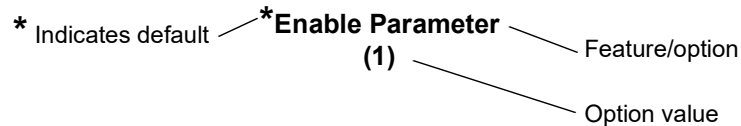
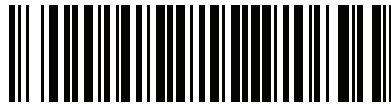
## Setting Parameters

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the scanner powers down.

- ✓ note Most computer monitors allow scanning barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces do not merge.

If not using the default host, select the host type (see each host chapter for specific host information) after the power-up beeps sound. This is only necessary upon the first power-up when connected to a new host.

To return all features to default values, scan a barcode in **Default Parameters** on page 6-5. Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (\*) indicate default values.



## Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases, scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to enable Wi-Fi Friendly Mode, scan the **Enable Wi-Fi Friendly Mode** barcode listed under **Wi-Fi Friendly Mode** on page 9-54. The scanner issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

Other parameters, such as **Bluetooth Friendly Name**, require scanning several barcodes. See the parameter descriptions for this procedure.

## Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

## Radio Communications Parameter Defaults

Table 9-5 lists the defaults for radio communication parameters. Change these values in one of two ways:

- Scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter. The new value replaces the standard default value in memory. To recall default parameter values, see **Default Parameters** on page 6-5.
- Configure the scanner using the 123Scan configuration program. See **Chapter 17, 123Scan and Software Tools**.

✓ **note** See **Appendix A, Standard Parameter Defaults** for all user preference, host, symbology, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 9-5 Radio Communication Default Table

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Radio Communications Host Types	N/A	N/A	Cradle Host	9-46
Bluetooth Friendly Name	607	F1h 5Fh	n/a	9-52
Discoverable Mode	610	F1h 62h	General	9-53
Wi-Fi Friendly Mode	1299	F8h 05h 77h	Disable	9-54
Wi-Fi Friendly Channel Exclusion	N/A	N/A	Use All Channels	9-55

## Radio Communications

Table 9-5 Radio Communication Default Table (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Radio Output Power	1324	F8h 05h 2Ch	High	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-56
Link Supervision Timeout	1698	F8h 06h A2h	5 sec	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-57
Bluetooth Radio State	1354	F8h 05h 4Ah	On	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-58
HID Features for Apple iOS	1114	F8h 04h 5Ah	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-58
HID Keyboard Keystroke Delay	N/A	N/A	No Delay (0 msec)	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-59
HID CAPS Lock Override	N/A	N/A	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-59
HID Ignore Unknown Characters	N/A	N/A	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-60
Emulate Keypad	N/A	N/A	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-60
Fast HID Keyboard	1361	F8h 05h 51h	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-61
Quick Keypad Emulation	1362	F8h 05h 52h	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-61
HID Keyboard FN1 Substitution	N/A	N/A	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-62

## Radio Communications

Table 9-5 Radio Communication Default Table (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
HID Function Key Mapping	N/A	N/A	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-62
Simulated Caps Lock	N/A	N/A	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-63
Convert Case	N/A	N/A	No Case Conversion	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-63
Auto-Reconnect Option	604	F1h 5Ch	Auto-Reconnect Immediately	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-65
Reconnect Attempt Beep Feedback	559	F1h 2Fh	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-66
Reconnect Attempt Interval	558	F1h 2Eh	30 sec	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-67
Sleep Between Attempts	1778	F8h 06h F2h	Sleep for 1 Minute	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-68
Number of Retry Attempts	1779	F8h 06h F3h	Do Not Retry	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-69
Beep on Insertion	288	20h	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-70
Modes of Operation (Point-to-Point/Multipoint-to-Point)	538	F1 1A	Point-to-Point	<a href="#">5-28</a>
Parameter Broadcast (Cradle Host Only)	148	94h	Enable	<a href="#">5-29</a>
Pairing Modes	542	F1h 1Eh	Unlocked	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-71

## Radio Communications

Table 9-5 Radio Communication Default Table (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Pairing on Contacts	545	F1h 21h	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-73
Toggle Pairing	1322	F8h 05h 2Ah	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-74
Connection Maintenance Interval	N/A	N/A	15 Minutes	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-75
Batch Mode	544	F1h 20h	Normal (Do Not Batch Data)	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-78
Persistent Batch Storage	1399	F8h 05h 77h	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-80
Page Button	746	F1h EAh	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-80
Page Mode	1364	F8h 05h 54h	Page Simple	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-82
Page Stage Timeout	1365	F8h 05h 55h	30 Seconds	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-82
Bluetooth Classic and/or Low Energy (Cradle Host Only)	1355	F8h 05h 4Bh	Classic and Low Energy	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-84
PIN Code (Set and Store)	552	F1h 28h	12345	<a href="#">5-39</a>

Table 9-5 Radio Communication Default Table (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Variable Pin Code	608	F1h 60h	Static (Default PIN code is 12345)	5-40
Bluetooth Security Levels	1393	F8h 05h 71h	Low	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>9-85

## Wireless Beeper Definitions

When the digital scanner scans the pairing barcode it issues various beep sequences indicating successful or unsuccessful operations. See <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Beeper and LED Indications on page 3-1 for all beep sequences and LED displays including those which occur during pairing operations.

## Radio Communication Host Types

To set up the digital scanner for communication with a cradle, or to use standard Bluetooth profiles, scan the appropriate host type barcode below.

### Bluetooth Classic vs. Low Energy Bluetooth

Low Energy (LE) Bluetooth has a smaller RF footprint which significantly improves Wi-Fi co-existence. However, LE Bluetooth is up to 7 times slower than Classic Bluetooth (0.27 Mbps versus 0.7-2.1 Mbps), so data intensive activities such as firmware update can take significantly longer.

### Cradle

Select this host type when connecting a scanner to a communication cradle.

- ✓ note The scanner automatically tries to reconnect to a remote device when a disconnection occurs that is due to the radio losing communication. See <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Auto-Reconnect Feature on page 9-64 for more information.

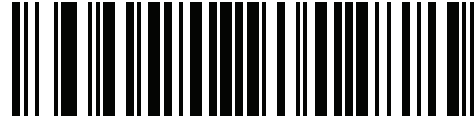
To establish a connection (for initial setup only):

1. Scan the **Cradle-Bluetooth Classic** or **Cradle-Low Energy** barcode.
2. Scan the pairing barcode on the cradle or place the scanner in the cradle.





**Cradle Bluetooth Classic**



**Cradle Bluetooth Low Energy**

Draft v 10

## Human Interface Device (HID) Keyboard Emulation

Select this host type when connecting to a PC/tablet/phone emulating a Bluetooth keyboard.

- **HID Bluetooth Classic** - Enables the host and scanner to communicate using the HID Keyboard Profile over Bluetooth Classic radio. The scanner(s) is discoverable (Slave Mode) and also supports Master Mode.

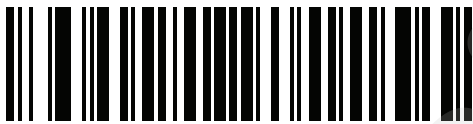
To establish a connection (initial setup only):

1. Scan the **HID Bluetooth Classic** barcode.
2. Connect to Master Mode or Slave Mode.
  - Master Mode - Scan a pairing barcode with the host device's MAC address.
  - Slave Mode - From the host, discover Bluetooth devices and select your scanner from the discovered device list.

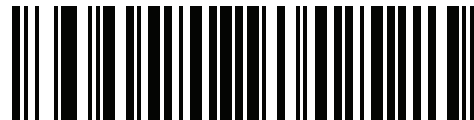
- **HID Bluetooth Low Energy (Discoverable)** - Enables the host to establish a HID Keyboard Profile connection with the scanner over Bluetooth Low Energy radio. The scanner(s) is discoverable (Slave Mode).

To establish a connection (initial setup only):

1. Scan the **HID Bluetooth Low Energy (Discoverable)** barcode.
2. From the host discover Bluetooth devices and select your scanner from the discovered device list.



**HID Bluetooth Classic**



**HID Bluetooth Low Energy (Discoverable)**

## Simple Serial Interface (SSI)

Select this host type when connecting to a Zebra mobile device or PC/tablet/phone running a Zebra scanner SDK app.

- **SSI BT Classic (Non-discoverable)** - Enables communication with Zebra mobile computers. It enables the scanner(s) to establish a connection with the host over Bluetooth Classic radio. The scanner is NOT in discoverable (Master Mode).

To establish a connection (initial setup only):

1. Scan the **SSI BT Classic (Non-discoverable)** barcode.
2. Scan a pairing barcode with the host device's MAC address.



note Additional steps may be necessary depending on host's Bluetooth stack.

- **SSI BT Classic (Discoverable)** - Enables communication with Scanner SDK for Android generated apps. It enables the host to establish a connection with the scanner over Bluetooth Classic radio. The scanner is in discoverable (Slave Mode).

To establish a connection (initial setup only):

1. Scan the **SSI BT Classic (Discoverable)** barcode.
2. From the host, discover Bluetooth devices and select your scanner from your discovered device list.

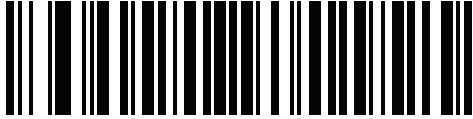
- **SSI BT LE** - Enables communication with apps generated using the Zebra's Scanner SDKs for iOS and Android. It enables the host to establish a connection with the scanner over a Bluetooth Low Energy radio. The scanner is in discoverable (Slave Mode) and also supports Master Mode.

- Free Demonstration App - Download Scanner Control App for iOS from the App Store.
- Free Demonstration App - Download Scanner Control App for Android from the Google Play Store.

- **SSI BT with MFi (iOS Support)** - Enables communication with Scanner SDK for iOS generated apps. This enables an Apple device and scanner to communicate over Bluetooth Classic radio. The scanner is discoverable (Slave Mode) and also supports Master Mode.

- Free Demonstration App - Download Scanner Control App for iOS from the App Store.

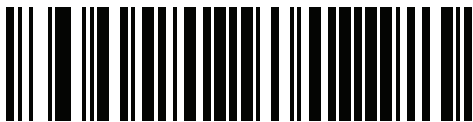
## Simple Serial Interface (continued)



**SSI BT Classic (Non-Discoverable)**



**SSI BT Classic (Discoverable)**



**SSI BT LE**



**SSI BT with MFi (iOS Support)**

Draft v10

## Serial Port Profile (SPP)

Select this host type when connecting to a PC/tablet/phone using a Bluetooth serial connection.

- **SPP BT Classic (Non-Discoverable)** - Enables the scanner to establish a Serial Port Profile (SPP) connection with the host over Bluetooth Classic radio. The scanner is NOT discoverable (Master Mode).

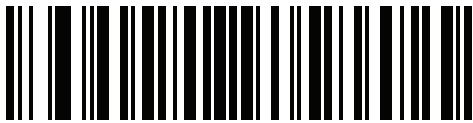
To establish a connection (initial setup only):

1. Scan the **SPP BT Classic (Non-discoverable)** barcode.
2. Scan a pairing barcode with the MAC address of the host device.

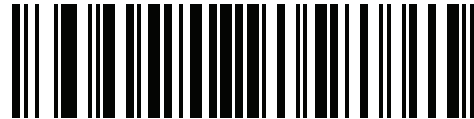
- **SPP BT Classic (Discoverable)** - Enables the host to establish a Serial Port Profile (SPP) connection with the scanner over Bluetooth Classic radio. The scanner is discoverable (Slave Mode).

To establish a connection (initial setup only):

1. Scan the **SPP BT Classic (Discoverable)** barcode.
2. From the host, discover Bluetooth devices and select your scanner from the discovered device list.



**SPP BT Classic (Non-Discoverable)**



**SPP BT Classic (Discoverable)**

## Bluetooth Technology Profile Support

With Bluetooth Technology Profile Support, the cradle is not required for wireless communication. The digital scanner communicates directly to the host using Bluetooth technology. The digital scanner supports the standard Bluetooth Serial Port Profile (SPP) and HID Profiles which enable the digital scanner to communicate with other Bluetooth devices that support these profiles.

- SPP - the digital scanner connects to the PC/host via Bluetooth and performs like there is a serial connection.
- HID - the digital scanner connects to the PC/host via Bluetooth and performs like a keyboard.

## Master/Slave Set Up

The digital scanner can be set up as a Master or Slave. When the digital scanner is set up as a Slave, it is discoverable and connectible to other devices. When the digital scanner is set up as a Master, the Bluetooth address of the remote device to which a connection is requested is required. A pairing barcode with the remote device address must be created and scanned to attempt a connection to the remote

device. See the **Pairing Barcode Format Using the Scan-To-Connect (STC) Utility** on page 9-74 for information about creating a pairing barcode.

## Master

When the digital scanner is set up as a Master (SPP), it initiates the radio connection to a slave device. Initiating the connection is done by scanning a pairing barcode for the remote device (see **Pairing Barcode Format Using the Scan-To-Connect (STC) Utility** on page 9-74).

## Slave

When the digital scanner is set up as a Slave device (SPP), the digital scanner accepts an incoming connection request from a remote device.



note The number of digital scanners is dependent on the host capability.

## Bluetooth Friendly Name

### Parameter # 607 (SSI # F1h 5Fh)

You can set a meaningful name for the digital scanner that appears in the application during device discovery. The default name is the digital scanner name followed by its serial number, e.g., **CS6080123456789ABCDEF**. Scanning **Set Defaults** reverts the digital scanner to this name; use custom defaults to maintain the user-programmed name through a **Set Defaults** operation.

To set a new Bluetooth Friendly Name, scan the following barcode, then scan up to 23 characters from **Appendix H, Alphanumeric Barodes**. If the name contains less than 23 characters, Then scan **End of Message** in the *Advanced Data Formatting Guide*.



note If your application allows you to set a device name, this takes precedence over the Bluetooth Friendly Name.



**Bluetooth Friendly Name**

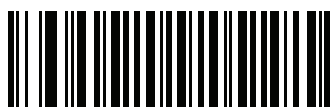
## Discoverable Mode

### Parameter # 610 (SSI # F1h 62h)

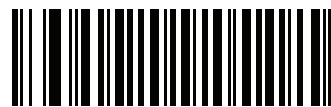
Select a discoverable mode based on the device initiating discovery:

- Select **General Discoverable Mode** when initiating connection from a PC.
- Select **Limited Discoverable Mode** when initiating connection from a mobile device (e.g., Q), and the device does not appear in General Discoverable Mode. Note that it can take longer to discover the device in this mode.

The device remains in Limited Discoverable Mode for 30 seconds, and green LEDs flash while in this mode. It is then non-discoverable. To re-active Limited Discoverable Mode, press the trigger.



\*General Discoverable Mode  
(0)



Limited Discoverable Mode  
(1)

## Wi-Fi Friendly Mode

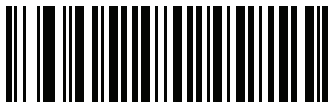
Scanners configured for Wi-Fi friendly mode behave as follows:

- The scanner remains in sniff mode, and exits sniff mode only during firmware update.
- If any Wi-Fi channel is excluded from the hopping sequence, AFH turns off.
- Scanner (and cradle) avoid the selected Wi-Fi channels after establishing connection.

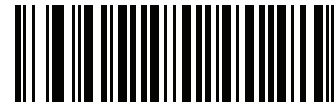
### Notes

- If using this feature, configure all scanners in the area for Wi-Fi friendly mode.
- By default, no Wi-Fi channels are excluded.
- Since Bluetooth requires a minimum of 20 channels when Wi-Fi channels 1, 6, and 11 are excluded, a smaller number of channels are cut from the hopping sequence.
- Updating Wi-Fi friendly settings before Bluetooth connection is recommended.

Scan a barcode below to enable or disable **Wi-Fi Friendly Mode**, then see [Wi-Fi Friendly Channel Exclusion](#) to select any channels to exclude.



\*Disable Wi-Fi Friendly Mode



Enable Wi-Fi Friendly Mode

## Wi-Fi Friendly Channel Exclusion

### Wi-Fi Channel Exclusion

Select the channels to exclude:

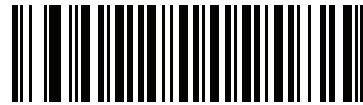
- **Exclude Wi-Fi channel 1:** Bluetooth channels 0-21 are excluded from hopping sequence (2402-2423 MHz).
- **Exclude Wi-Fi channel 6:** Bluetooth channels 25-46 are excluded from hopping sequence (2427 - 2448 MHz).
- **Exclude Wi-Fi channel 11:** Bluetooth channels 50-71 are excluded from hopping sequence (2452 - 2473 MHz).
- **Exclude Wi-Fi channel 1, 6 and 11:** Bluetooth channels 2-19 (2404-2421 MHz), 26-45 (2428 - 2447 MHz) and 51-69 (2453 - 2471 MHz) are excluded from hopping sequence.
- **Exclude Wi-Fi channels 1 and 6:** Bluetooth channels 0-21 (2402-2423 MHz) and 25-46 (2427 - 2448 MHz) are excluded from hopping sequence.
- **Exclude Wi-Fi channels 1 and 11:** Bluetooth channels 0-21 (2402-2423 MHz) and 50-71 (2452 - 2473 MHz) are excluded from hopping sequence.
- **Exclude Wi-Fi channel 6 and 11:** Bluetooth channels 25-46 (2427 - 2448 MHz) and 50-71 (2452 - 2473 MHz) are excluded from hopping sequence.



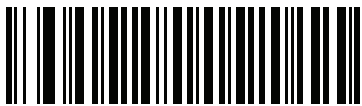
## Wi-Fi Friendly Channel Exclusion (continued)



\*Use All Channels (Standard AFH)



Exclude Wi-Fi Channel 1



Exclude Wi-Fi Channel 6



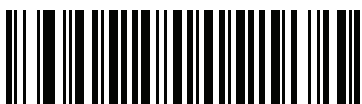
Exclude Wi-Fi Channel 11



Exclude Wi-Fi Channels 1, 6, and 11



Exclude Wi-Fi Channels 1 and 6



Exclude Wi-Fi Channels 1 and 11



Exclude Wi-Fi Channels 6 and 11

## Radio Output Power

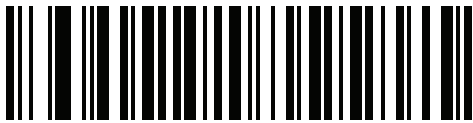
### Parameter # 1324 (SSI # F8h 05h 2Ch)

The CS6080 uses a Bluetooth Class 1 qualified and Class 2 capable radio. Optionally, reduce the radio output power to restrict the transmission range and reduce the effect of the radio on neighboring wireless systems.

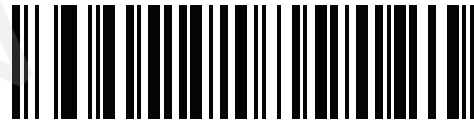


note Bluetooth stack resets on power change and the device loses connection.

Scan a barcode to select the desired power mode.



**\* High Power Setting  
(0)**



**Medium Power Setting  
(1)**



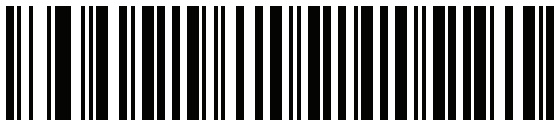
**Low Power Setting  
(2)**

## Link Supervision Timeout

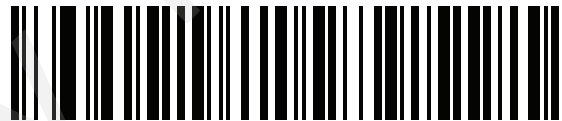
### Parameter # 1698 (SSI # F8h 06h A2h)

Link supervision timeout controls how quickly the scanner senses that the Bluetooth radio lost connection to the remote device. A lower value helps prevent data loss at the edge of the operating range while a larger value helps prevent disconnects due to the remote device not responding in time. If you are experiencing occasional disconnects and the scanner is able to reconnect, increase the link supervision timeout value.

✓ note The scanner only controls Link Supervision Timeout in Master Mode.



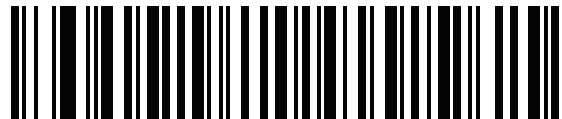
**.5 Seconds**



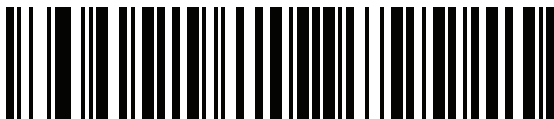
**2 Seconds**



**\* 5 Seconds**



**10 Seconds**

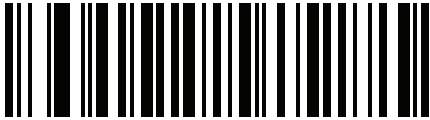


**20 Seconds**

## Bluetooth Radio State

### Parameter # 1354 (SSI # F8h 05h 4Ah)

- ✓ note The only option to turn the radio on after it is turned off on the cradle, is through the host.



**Bluetooth Radio Off**



**\*Bluetooth Radio On**

## HID Host Parameters

The digital scanner supports virtual keyboard emulation for the Apple iOS, and keyboard emulation over the Bluetooth HID profile. In this mode the digital scanner can interact with Bluetooth enabled hosts supporting the HID profile as a Bluetooth keyboard. Scanned data is transmitted to the host as keystrokes.

### HID Features for Apple iOS

#### Parameter # 1114 (SSI # F8h 04h 5Ah)

This option works with Apple iOS devices to enable the opening and closing of the iOS virtual keyboard by double-pressing the trigger.

- ✓ note When this feature is enabled, the digital scanner may be incompatible with non-Apple iOS devices. Enable this feature before connecting an Apple Device to use.



**\*Disable  
(0)**



**Enable  
(1)**

## HID Keyboard Keystroke Delay

This parameter sets the delay, in milliseconds, between emulated keystrokes. Scan a barcode below to increase the delay when the HID host requires a slower transmission of data.



**\*No Delay (0 msec)**



**Medium Delay (20 msec)**



**Long Delay (40 msec)**

## HID CAPS Lock Override

When enabled, the case of the data is preserved regardless of the state of the caps lock key. This setting is always enabled for the “Japanese, Windows (ASCII)” keyboard type and can not be disabled.



**\*Do Not Override Caps Lock Key  
(Disable)**



**Override Caps Lock Key  
(Enable)**

## HID Ignore Unknown Characters

This option applies only to the HID Keyboard Emulation device and IBM device. Unknown characters are characters the host does not recognize. When **Send Barcodes With Unknown Characters** is selected, all barcode data is sent except for unknown characters, and no error beeps sound. When **Do Not Send Barcodes With Unknown Characters** is selected, barcode data is sent up to the first unknown character, then the digital scanner issues an error beep.



**\*Send Barcodes With Unknown Characters  
(Enable)**



**Do Not Send Barcodes With Unknown Characters  
(Disable)**

## Emulate Keypad

When enabled, all characters are sent as ASCII sequences over the numeric keypad. For example, ASCII A is sent as "ALT make" 0 6 5 "ALT Break."



**Disable Keypad Emulation**



**\* Enable Keypad Emulation**

## Fast HID Keyboard

### Parameter # 1361 (SSI # F8h 05h 51h)

This option transmits Bluetooth HID keyboard data at a faster rate.



Fast HID Disable



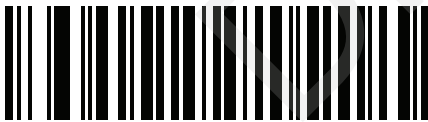
\*Fast HID Enable

## Quick Keypad Emulation

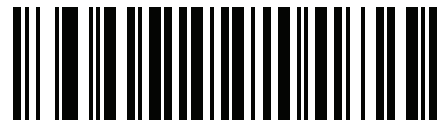
### Parameter # 1362 (SSI # F8h 05h 52h)

- ✓ note This option applies only to a HID Keyboard Emulation Device which has **Emulate Keypad** enabled (see [Emulate Keypad](#) on page 9-60).

This parameter enables a quicker method of keypad emulation where ASCII sequences are only sent for ASCII characters not found on the keyboard.



Quick Keypad Emulation Disable



\*Quick Keypad Emulation Enable

## HID Keyboard FN1 Substitution

When enabled, this parameter allows replacement of any FN1 character in an EAN128 barcode with a Key Category and value chosen by the user. See [FN1 Substitution Values](#) on page 6-41 to set the Key Category and Key Value.



**\*Disable Keyboard FN1 Substitution**



**Enable Keyboard FN1 Substitution**

## HID Function Key Mapping

ASCII values under 32 are normally sent as control-key sequences. When this parameter is enabled, the keys in bold are sent in place of the standard key mapping (see [Table I-1](#) on page I-1).

Table entries that do not have a bold entry remain the same whether or not this parameter is enabled.



**\*Disable Function Key Mapping**



**Enable Function Key Mapping**



## Simulated Caps Lock

When enabled, the digital scanner inverts upper and lower case characters on the digital scanner barcode as if the Caps Lock state is enabled on the keyboard. This inversion is done regardless of the current state of the keyboard Caps Lock state.



**\*Disable Simulated Caps Lock**



**Enable Simulated Caps Lock**

## Convert Case

When enabled, the digital scanner converts all barcode data to the selected case.



**\*No Case Conversion**



**Convert All to Upper Case**



**Convert All to Lower Case**

## Auto-Reconnect Feature

When in SPP Master, Cradle Host Mode, and Bluetooth Keyboard Emulation, the digital scanner automatically tries to reconnect to a remote device when a disconnection occurs that is due to the radio losing communication. This can happen if the digital scanner goes out of range with the remote device, or if the remote device powers down. The digital scanner tries to reconnect for the period of time specified by the Reconnect Attempt Interval setting. During that time the green LED continues to blink.

If the auto-reconnect process fails due to page time-outs, the digital scanner sounds a page timeout beep (long low/long high) and enters low power mode. The auto-reconnect process can be re-started by pressing the digital scanner trigger.

If the auto-reconnect process fails because the remote device rejects the connection attempt, the digital scanner sounds a connection reject beep sequence (see **Wireless Beeper Definitions** on page 9-46) and deletes the remote pairing address. If this happens, a pairing barcode must be scanned to attempt a new connection to the remote device.

- ✓ If a barcode is scanned while the auto-reconnect sequence is in process, a transmission error beep sequence sounds and the data is not transmitted to the host. After a connection is reestablished, normal scanning operation returns. For error beep sequence definitions, see ???.

The digital scanner has memory available for storing a remote Bluetooth address for each Master Mode (SPP, Cradle). When switching between these modes, the digital scanner automatically tries to reconnect to the last device it was connected to in that mode.

- ✓ note Switching between Bluetooth host types by scanning a host type barcode (**page 9-46**) causes the radio to be reset. Scanning is disabled during this time. It takes several seconds for the digital scanner to re-initialize the radio at which time scanning is enabled.

## Auto-Reconnect Option

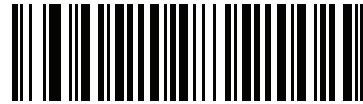
### Parameter # 604 (SSI # F1h 5Ch)

In Bluetooth Keyboard Emulation (HID) mode, SPP Master, and Cradle Host Mode, select a re-connect option for when the digital scanner loses its connection with a remote device:

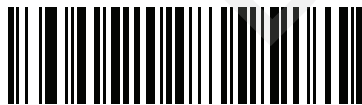
- **Auto-Reconnect on Barcode Data:** The digital scanner auto-reconnects when you scan a barcode. With this option, a delay can occur when transmitting the first characters. The digital scanner sounds a decode beep upon barcode scan, followed by a connection, a page timeout, a rejection beep, or a transmission error beep. Select this option to optimize battery life on the digital scanner and mobile device. Note that auto-reconnect does not occur on rejection and cable unplug commands.
- **Auto-Reconnect Immediately:** When the digital scanner loses connection, it attempts to reconnect. If a page timeout occurs, the digital scanner attempts reconnect on a trigger press. Select this option if the digital scanner battery life is not an issue and you do not want a delay to occur when the first barcode is transmitted. Note that auto-reconnect does not occur on rejection and cable unplug commands.
- **Disable Auto-Reconnect:** When the digital scanner loses connection, you must re-establish it manually.



Auto-Reconnect on Barcode Data  
(1)



\*Auto-Reconnect Immediately  
(2)



Disable Auto-Reconnect  
(0)

## Reconnect Attempt Beep Feedback

### Parameter # 559 (SSI # F1h 2Fh)

When a digital scanner disconnects as it goes out of range, it immediately attempts to reconnect. While the digital scanner attempts to reconnect, the green LED continues to blink. If the auto-reconnect process fails, the digital scanner emits a page timeout beep (long low/long high) and stops blinking the LED. The process can be restarted by pressing the trigger.

The Beep on Reconnect Attempt feature is disabled by default. When enabled, the digital scanner emits 5 short high beeps every 5 seconds while the re-connection attempt is in progress. Scan a barcode below to enable or disable Beep on Reconnect Attempt.



**\*Disable Beep on Reconnect Attempt  
(0)**



**Enable Beep on Reconnect Attempt  
(1)**

## Reconnect Attempt Interval

### Parameter # 558 (SSI # F1h 2Eh)

When a digital scanner disconnects, it immediately attempts to reconnect for the default time interval of 30 seconds. This time interval can be changed to one of the options below.

To set the Reconnect Attempt Interval, scan one of the barcodes below.



**\*Attempt to Reconnect for 30 Seconds  
(6)**



**Attempt to Reconnect for 1 Minute  
(12)**



**Attempt to Reconnect for 1.5 Minutes  
(18)**



**Attempt to Reconnect for 2 Minutes  
(24)**

**Reconnect Attempt Interval (continued)**



**Attempt to Reconnect for 5 Minutes  
(60)**



**Attempt to Reconnect for 30 Minutes  
(360)**



**Attempt to Reconnect for 1 Hour  
(720)**



**Attempt to Reconnect Indefinitely  
(0)**

## Sleep Between Attempts

### Parameter # 1778 (SSI # F8h 06h F2h)

Scan a barcode below to reduce potential Wi-Fi interference and extend scanner battery life by allowing the scanner to go to sleep (low power mode) for the time indicated between reconnect attempts.



note This feature only works when low power mode is enabled on the scanner and when the scanner is not charging in the cradle.



**Sleep for 30 Seconds  
(30)**



**\*Sleep for 1 Minute  
(60)**



**Sleep for 2 Minutes  
(120)**



**Sleep for 5 Minutes  
(300)**



**Sleep for 30 Minutes  
(1800)**



**Sleep for 1 Hour  
(3600)**

## Number of Retry Attempts

### Parameter # 1779 (SSI # F8h 06h F3h)

Scan a barcode below to control how many reconnect and associated sleep attempts to execute. After the number of retries is reached, the scanner no longer attempts to reconnect to the host.



note After the retry period expires, if the trigger is pressed, the scanner restarts the auto-reconnect and sleep sequence.



**\* Do Not Retry  
(0)**



**Retry 5 Times  
(5)**



**Retry 10 Times  
(10)**



**Retry 20 Times  
(20)**



**Retry 40 Times  
(40)**

## Out of Range Indicator

An out of range indicator can be set by scanning **Enable Beep on Reconnect Attempt (1)** on page 9-66 and extending the time using the **Reconnect Attempt Interval** on page 9-66.

For example, with Beep on Reconnect Attempt disabled while the digital scanner loses radio connection when it is taken out of range, the digital scanner attempts to reconnect silently during the time interval set by scanning a Reconnect Attempt Interval.

When Beep on Reconnect Attempt is enabled, the digital scanner emits 5 high beeps every 5 seconds while the re-connection attempt is in progress. If the Reconnect Attempt Interval is adjusted to a longer period of time, such as 30 minutes, the digital scanner emits 5 high beeps every 5 seconds for 30 minutes providing an out of range indicator.

## Beep on Insertion

### Parameter # 288 (SSI # 20h)

When a digital scanner is inserted into a cradle and detects power, it emits a short low beep. This feature is enabled by default.

To enable or disable beeping on insertion, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable Beep on Insertion  
(1)**



**Disable Beep on Insertion  
(0)**



## Digital Scanner(s) To Cradle Support

### Pairing

Pairing is the process by which a digital scanner initiates communication with a cradle. Scanning **Multipoint-to-Point** activates multi digital scanner-to-cradle operation and allows up to seven digital scanners to pair to one cradle.

To pair the digital scanner with the cradle, scan the pairing barcode. A high/low/high/low beep sequence indicates that the pairing barcode was decoded. When a connection between the cradle and digital scanner is established, a low/high beep sounds.



- note
1. The pairing barcode that connects the digital scanner to a cradle is unique to each cradle.
  2. Do not scan data or parameters until pairing completes.
  3. Only when the digital scanner is paired to the cradle, it automatically tries to reconnect to a remote device when a disconnection occurs that is due to the radio losing communication. For more information see **Auto-Reconnect Feature** on page 9-64.

### Pairing Modes

#### Parameter # 542 (SSI # F1h 1Eh)

When operating with the cradle, two modes of pairing are supported:

- **Locked Pairing Mode** - When a cradle is paired (connected) to the digital scanner (or up to seven digital scanners in Multipoint-to-Point mode), any attempt to connect a different digital scanner, by either scanning the **PAIR** barcode on the cradle or by inserting it into the cradle with the pairing on contacts feature enabled (**page 9-73**), is rejected. The currently connected digital scanner(s) maintain connection. In this mode, you must set a **Connection Maintenance Interval** on page 9-75.
- **Unlocked Pairing Mode** - Unlocking works in Point-to-Point mode only. Pair (connect) a new digital scanner to a cradle at any time by either scanning the **PAIR** barcode on the cradle or by inserting it into the cradle with the pairing on contacts feature enabled. This unpairs the previous digital scanner from the cradle.

To set the cradle pairing mode, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Unlocked Pairing Mode**  
(0)



**Locked Pairing Mode**  
(1)

## Lock Override

- ✓ note Lock Override is applicable in Point-to-Point mode only (does not apply to Multipoint-to-Point mode). In Multipoint-to-Point mode, if seven scanners are connected, the scanners must be disconnected for a new scanner to connect.

**Lock Override** overrides a locked digital scanner base pairing and connects a new digital scanner. To use **Lock Override**, scan the barcode below, followed by the pairing barcode on the cradle.



**Lock Override**

Draft v 10

## Pairing Methods

### Parameter # 545 (SSI # F1h 21h)

There are two pairing methods. The default method allows the digital scanner and cradle to pair (connect) when the pairing barcode on the cradle is scanned. A second method pairs the digital scanner and cradle when the digital scanner is inserted in the cradle. To enable this feature, scan **Enable Pair On Contacts** below. With this feature enabled it is not necessary to scan the pairing barcode on the cradle. If the pairing is successful, a low/high connection beep sequence sounds a few seconds after the digital scanner is placed in the cradle. See [Wireless Beeper Definitions](#) on page 9-46 for other beep sequences.

To enable or disable pairing on contacts, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable Pair On Contacts  
(1)**



**Disable Pair on Contacts  
(0)**

### Press Trigger Twice to Re-connect



important

This feature only applies to hosts capable of a commanded connection; SPP slave and HID BLE hosts do not support this feature.

Upon a double trigger press, the scanner attempts to connect to the last known address. This feature differs from auto-reconnect (see [Auto-Reconnect Feature](#) on page 9-64) in that the scanner attempts connection only once and keeps the address even on commanded disconnect. The last known address is only cleared upon a reject or with a new successful connection. The address persists over scanner reboot.



note This feature does not interfere with a double trigger press to open/close an iOS keypad in HID mode.

## Unpairing



note When unpairing the digital scanner the host may issue a connection back to the scanner after scanner disconnects.

Unpair the digital scanner from the cradle or PC/host to make the cradle available for pairing with another digital scanner. Scan the barcode below to disconnect the digital scanner from its cradle/PC host.

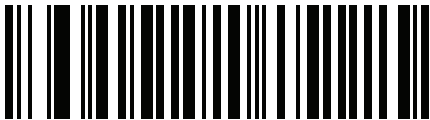


Unpairing

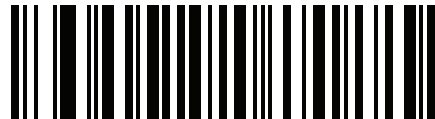
## Toggle Pairing

### Parameter # 1322 (SSI # F8h 05h 2Ah)

If the scanner is configured for Toggle Pairing, scanning the Toggle Pairing barcode a second time will unpair the scanner.



\*Toggle Pairing Disable



Toggle Pairing Enable

## Pairing Barcode Format Using the Scan-To-Connect (STC) Utility

Use the STC utility to create a pairing barcode in one step by connecting the Zebra Bluetooth scanner to a phone, tablet, or PC by scanning an STC barcode.

The STC utility is available as a standalone utility. Supported operating systems include Windows and Android.

For more information, go to [www.zebra.com/scantoconnect](http://www.zebra.com/scantoconnect). Source code is also available for easy app integration.

## Connection Maintenance Interval

- ✓ note The Connection Maintenance Interval only applies in locked pairing mode (see [page 9-71](#)).

When a digital scanner disconnects from a cradle due to a Link Supervision Timeout, the digital scanner immediately attempts to reconnect to the cradle for 30 seconds. If the auto-reconnect process fails, it can be restarted by pressing the digital scanner trigger.

To guarantee that a disconnected digital scanner can reconnect when it comes back in range, the cradle reserves the connection for that digital scanner for a period of time defined by the Connection Maintenance Interval. If the cradle is supporting the maximum three digital scanners and one digital scanner disconnects, a fourth digital scanner cannot pair to the cradle during this interval. To connect another digital scanner: either wait until the connection maintenance interval expires then scan the **PAIR** barcode on the cradle with the new digital scanner; or, scan **Lock Override** ([page 9-72](#)) with the new digital scanner then scan the **PAIR** barcode on the cradle.

- ✓ note The cradle stores the remote pairing address of each digital scanner in memory regardless of the digital scanner condition (e.g., discharged battery). When you want to change the digital scanners paired to the cradle, unpair each digital scanner currently connected to the cradle by scanning the **Unpairing** barcode prior and reconnect each appropriate digital scanner by scanning the **PAIR** barcode on the cradle.

## Considerations

The system administrator determines the Connection Maintenance Interval. A shorter interval allows new users to gain access to abandoned connections more quickly, but causes problems if users leave the work area for extended periods. A longer interval allows existing users to leave the work area for longer periods of time, but ties up the system for new users.

To avoid this conflict, users who are going off-shift can scan the unpair barcode on [page 9-74](#) to ignore the Connection Maintenance Interval and make the connection immediately available.

To set the Connection Maintenance Interval, scan one of the barcodes below.



**\*Set Interval to 15 Minutes  
(0)**



**Set Interval to 30 Minutes  
(1)**



**Set Interval to 60 Minutes  
(2)**



**Set Interval to 2 Hours  
(3)**



**Set Interval to 4 Hours  
(4)**



**Set Interval to 8 Hours  
(5)**

### Connection Maintenance Interval (continued)



**Set Interval to 24 Hours  
(6)**



**Set Interval to Forever  
(7)**

## Batch Mode

### Parameter # 544 (SSI # F1h 20h)



important Batch mode does not apply to SPP Slave Mode.

The digital scanner supports five versions of batch mode. When the digital scanner is configured for any of the batch modes, it attempts to store barcode data (not parameter barcodes) until transmission is initialized, or the maximum number of barcodes are stored. When a barcode is saved successfully, a good decode beep sounds and the LED flashes green. If the digital scanner is unable to store a new barcode, a low/high/low/high out of memory beep sounds. (See page <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>3-1 for all beeper and LED definitions.)

In all modes, calculate the amount of data (number of barcodes) the digital scanner can store as follows:

$$\text{Number of storable barcodes} = 30,720 \text{ bytes of memory} / (\text{number of characters in the barcode} + 3).$$

- ✓ note If the batch mode selection is changed while there is batched data, the new batch mode takes effect only after all the previously batched data is sent.

## Modes of Operation

- **Normal (default)** - Do not batch data. The digital scanner attempts to transmit every scanned barcode.
- **Out of Range Batch Mode** - The digital scanner starts storing barcode data when it loses its connection to a remote device (for example, when a user holding the digital scanner walks out of range). Data transmission is triggered by reestablishing the connection with the remote device (for example, when a user holding the digital scanner walks back into range).
- ✓ note Do not use Out of Range Batch Mode together with the **Auto-Reconnect Feature** on page 9-64. Decode data scanned will be batched and will not cause the scanner to reconnect.
- **Standard Batch Mode** - The digital scanner starts storing barcode data after **Enter Batch Mode** is scanned. Data transmission is triggered by scanning **Send Batch Data**.
  - ✓ note Transmission is halted if the connection to the remote device is lost.
- **Cradle Contact Batch Mode** - The digital scanner starts storing barcode data when **Enter Batch Mode** is scanned. Data transmission is triggered by insertion of the digital scanner into the cradle.
- ✓ note If the digital scanner is removed from the cradle during batch data transfer, transmission halts until the digital scanner is re-inserted in the cradle.
- **Cable Batch Mode** - Use scanner with a battery to store data to non-volatile memory. Data will be sent out when the scanner is connected to the PC via USB cable.
- ✓ note FIPS mode must be disabled and persistent batch mode must be enabled for the feature to work.

In all modes, transmissions are halted if the digital scanner is moved out of range. The digital scanner resumes when it is back in range. If a barcode is scanned while batch data is transmitted it is appended to the end of the batched data; parameter barcodes are not stored.



**\*Normal  
(00h)**



**Out of Range Batch Mode  
(01h)**



**Standard Batch Mode  
(02h)**

**Batch Mode (continued)**

Draft v 10





**Cradle Contact Batch Mode  
(03h)**



**Enter Batch Mode**



**Send Batch Data**

**Cable Batch Mode**

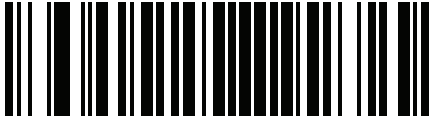
Draft v 2.0

## Persistent Batch Storage

### Parameter #1399 (F8h 05h 77h)

When the scanner is configured for Persistent Batch Storage, batch data is stored in non-volatile memory and preserved even when the digital scanner is powered down. This parameter is Disabled by default.

- ✓ note Frequently storing batch data with this setting *Enabled* will shorten the life of the non-volatile memory.



\* Persistent Batch Disable  
(0)




Persistent Batch Enable  
(1)

## Page Button

### Parameter # 746 (SSI # F1h EAh)

The cradle offers a page button. The page button is a sensor that when touched, causes paired scanners to emit a beeping sequence. The default is Enable **Page Button**.

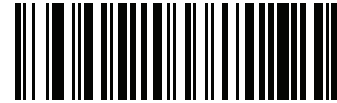
1. Place your finger over the button sensor .
2. Press down for approximately 1 second.
3. The cradle LED will turn blue when the scanner is out of the cradle. The paired scanner will beep, blink, and vibrate. If multiple scanners are paired to the cradle, all the scanners will beep, blink, and vibrate.
4. Repeat as necessary.

- ✓ note Scanners out of radio range will not beep when paged. See <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Technical Specifications on page 4-10 for detailed radio range information.

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable this feature.



**Disable Page Button  
(0)**



**\*Enable Page Button  
(1)**

Draft v 10

## Page Options

To select a page option, select one of the barcodes below.

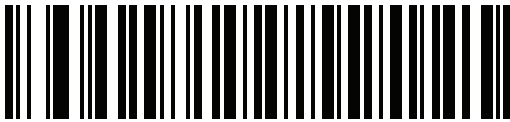
### Page Mode

#### Parameter # 1364 (SSI # F8h 05h 54h)

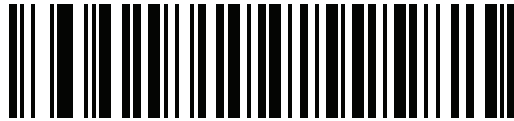
- **Page State** - In this mode, the cradle sends a page state request to each scanner. It remains in Page State indication until every scanner sends an acknowledgment.

The scanner enters Page State when the LED indicator is blinking blue and the vibrator and beeper is activated. When the trigger is pressed, or the scanner is inserted into the cradle, or the requested timeout (default is 30 sec) is reached, the scanner sends the acknowledgment to the cradle and returns to its normal state.

- **Page Simple** - In this mode, the cradle sends a page indication request to each scanner, and returns to idle state. Each scanner issues a single Page State indication.



Page State



\*Page Simple

### Page State Timeout

#### Parameter # 1365 (SSI # F8h 05h 55h)

Page timeout is programmable in 1 second increments from 1 to 99 seconds. The default timeout is 30 seconds.

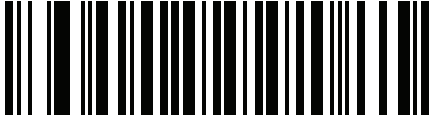


note **Page State Timeout** only applies to **Page State Mode**.

To set a page timeout:

1. Scan the **Page Timeout** barcode below.
2. Scan two numeric barcodes from **Numeric Barcodes** on page G-1 that correspond to the desired timeout duration. Enter a leading zero for single digit numbers (for example, for a 5 second page timeout, scan the 0 barcode and then the 5 barcode). To correct an error or change the selection, scan **Cancel** on page H-1.

The Page State Timeout default is 30 seconds.



Page Timeout

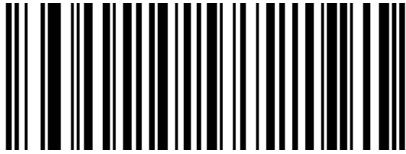
Draft v 10

## Cradle Bluetooth Operation Mode

### Parameter # 1355 (SSI # F8h 05h 4Bh)

Set up cradle to accept only **Bluetooth Classic** both **Bluetooth Classic** and **Low Energy** connections or **Low Energy Only** connections.

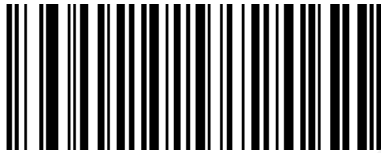
- ✓ note All **Bluetooth Classic** connections must be terminated before the setting can change to **Low Energy Only**. All **Low Energy** connections must be terminated before setting can change to **Bluetooth Classic Only**.



\* Bluetooth Classic Only



Bluetooth Classic and Low Energy



Low Energy Only

## Bluetooth Security

The digital scanner supports Bluetooth Authentication. Authentication can be requested by either the remote device or the digital scanner.

- ✓ note A remote device can still request Authentication.

## Bluetooth Security Levels

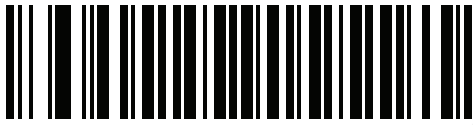
### Parameter # 1393 (SSI # F8h 05h 71h)

- **Low Bluetooth Security** - The low security setting is designed for ease of connection with most devices. This setting may be unacceptable to some devices. If connection fails, try re-connecting after increasing security setting on the scanner.

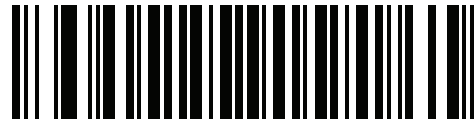
If connecting to Bluetooth 2.1 device and above, *Just Works* method for secure and simple pairing is used.

✓ note Data is encrypted using the **Low Bluetooth** security setting if connected to a Bluetooth 2.1 and above device.

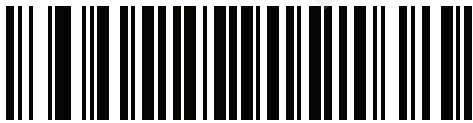
- **Medium Bluetooth Security** - The medium security setting may require a passkey for the initial connection to pair scanner and device.  
If connecting to Bluetooth 2.1 device and above, *Passkey Entry* method for secure and simple pairing is used.
- **High Bluetooth Security** - The high security setting enables *Man in the Middle* protection for Bluetooth 2.1 and above. Not all devices are able to support this mode.



\*Low Bluetooth Security



Medium Bluetooth Security



High Bluetooth Security

## Bluetooth Radio, Linking, and Batch Operation

The CS6080 digital scanner has a Bluetooth Class 1 qualified and Class 2 capable radio which achieves a range of at least 100 m / 330 ft. (open air, line of sight). The actual range you achieve is influenced by the presence of other radios, shelving and wall materials as well as which cradle is tested. The environments vary widely and often influence radio ranges.

When the digital scanner goes out of communications range to the base, it can be configured for Batch Mode (see [Batch Mode on page 9-76](#)). The digital scanner has sufficient onboard memory to store 500 barcodes of typical size (UPC/EAN).

## Setting Up an iOS or Android Product To Work With The Digital Scanner

Perform the following steps on each device to establish a link.

### HID Keyboard Emulation

1. On the CS6080, scan [Human Interface Device \(HID\) Keyboard Emulation on page 9-48](#).
2. On an iOS/iPad/iPhone, select *Settings > General > Bluetooth* and turn *Bluetooth On*. Choose the CS6080 digital scanner from the list of discovered devices. A link should be established allowing scanning into any application with keyboard entry.
3. On an Android/ET1/Droid, select *Settings > Wireless & networks > Bluetooth* (to turn Bluetooth on, if not already on). Select *Bluetooth Settings* and choose the CS6080 digital scanner from the list of discovered devices. (The CS6080 digital scanner normally displays as CS6080 - xxxxxx, where xxxxxx is the serial number.)



important

Android devices, specifically the ET1, may require you to scan a PIN to connect. If so, a PIN displays on the device. To enter the required PIN, scan the barcode, [Variable PIN Code \(1\) on page 5-40](#) then re-attempt connection. When a beep sounds, indicating the scanner is waiting for PIN entry, scan the PIN using the [Numeric Barcodes on page G-1](#). Incorrect scanned entries can be deleted by scanning [Cancel on page H-1](#).

For more information, read the section [Variable PIN Code on page 5-40](#).



# User Preferences

## Introduction

You can program the digital scanner to perform various functions, or activate different features. This chapter describes each user preference feature and provides programming barcodes for selecting these features.

The digital scanner ships with the settings shown in **Table 10-6** on page 10-88 (also see **Appendix A, Standard Parameter Defaults** for all defaults). If the default values suit requirements, programming is not necessary.

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the digital scanner is powered down.

- ✓ **note** Most computer monitors allow scanning the barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces are not merging.

If not using a USB cable, select a host type (see each host chapter for specific host information) after the power-up beeps sound. This is only necessary upon the first power-up when connected to a new host.

To return all features to default values, see **Default Parameters** on page 10-95. Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks indicate (\*) default values.



\* Indicates Default      \***High Volume**      Feature/Option  
(0)      Option Value

## Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases, scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to set the beeper tone to high, scan the **High Frequency** (beeper tone) barcode listed under **Beeper Tone** on page 10-100. The digital scanner issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

Other parameters, such as **Serial Response Time-Out** or **Data Transmission Formats**, require scanning several barcodes. See these parameter descriptions for this procedure.

## Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

## User Preferences Parameter Defaults

Table 10-6 lists defaults for user preferences parameters. To change the default values:

- Scan the appropriate barcodes in this guide. These new values replace the standard default values in memory. To recall the default parameter values, see **Default Parameters** on page 10-95.
- Configure the digital scanner using the 123Scan configuration program (see **Chapter 17, 123Scan and Software Tools**).

✓ note See **Appendix A, Standard Parameter Defaults** for all user preferences, hosts, symbologies, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 10-6 User Preferences Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number <sup>1</sup>	SSI Number <sup>2</sup>	Default	Page Number
Set Default Parameter			Restore Defaults	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-95
Parameter Barcode Scanning	236	ECh	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-96
Beep After Good Decode	56	38h	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-96

<sup>1</sup> Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.  
<sup>2</sup> SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

## User Preferences

Table 10-6 User Preferences Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number <sup>1</sup>	SSI Number <sup>2</sup>	Default	Page Number
Beep on <BEL>	150	96	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-97
Direct Decode Indicator	859	F2h 5Bh	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-98
Beeper Volume	140	8Ch	High	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-99
Beeper Tone	145	91h	Medium	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-100
Beeper Duration	628	F1h 74h	Medium	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-101
Suppress Power Up Beeps	721	F1h D1h	Do Not Suppress	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-101
Decode Pager Motor	613	F1h 65h	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-102
Decode Pager Motor Duration	626	F1h 72h	150 msec	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-102
Night Mode Trigger (CS6080-HC Only)	1215	F8h 04h BFh	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-104
Night Mode Toggle (CS6080-HC Only)	N/A	N/A	N/A	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-105
Haptic Feedback (Vibrate) on Button Touch	1251	F8h 04h E3h	Enable	

<sup>1</sup> Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.

<sup>2</sup> SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

## User Preferences

Table 10-6 User Preferences Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number <sup>1</sup>	SSI Number <sup>2</sup>	Default	Page Number
Click on Button Touch	1252	F8h 04h E4h	Enable	
Lamp Mode Control	1711	F8h 06h AFh	Disable - for SR Models Enable Lamp Mode without Scanning - for HC models	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-108
Lamp Mode Timeout	1712	F8h 06h B0h	5 Minutes	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-108
Low Power Mode	128	80h	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-109
Time Delay to Low Power Mode	146	92h	5 sec	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-109
Timeout to Low Power Mode from Auto Aim	729	F1h D9h	15 sec	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-112
Battery Preservation Mode	1765	F8h 06h E5h	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-113
Hand-Held Trigger Mode	138	8Ah	Level	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-114
Hands-Free Mode	630	F1h 76h	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-115
Hand-Held Decode Aiming Pattern	306	F0h 32h	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-115

<sup>1</sup> Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.  
<sup>2</sup> SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

## User Preferences

Table 10-6 User Preferences Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number <sup>1</sup>	SSI Number <sup>2</sup>	Default	Page Number
Hands-Free (Presentation) Decode Aiming Pattern	590	F1h 4Eh	Disable Hands-Free Decode Aiming Pattern	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-117
Picklist Mode	402	F0h 92h	Disabled Always	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-118
FIPS Mode	736	F1h E0h	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-119
Continuous Barcode Read	649	F1h 89h	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-119
Unique Barcode Reporting	723	F1h D3h	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-120
Decode Session Timeout	136	88h	9.9 sec	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-120
Hands-Free Decode Session Timeout	400	F0h 90h	15	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-122
Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol	137	89h	0.5 sec	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-123
Timeout Between Decodes, Different Symbols	144	90h	0.1 sec	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-123
Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol	724	F1 D4	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-124

<sup>1</sup> Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.  
<sup>2</sup> SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

## User Preferences

Table 10-6 User Preferences Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number <sup>1</sup>	SSI Number <sup>2</sup>	Default	Page Number
Decode Mirror Images (Data Matrix Only)	537	F1h 19h	Auto	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-125
Mobile Phone/Display Mode	716	F1h CCh	Normal	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-126
PDF Prioritization	719	F1h CFh	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-127
PDF Prioritization Timeout	720	F1h D0h	200 ms	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-127
Presentation Mode Field of View	609	F1h 61h	Full	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-128
Decoding Illumination	298	F0h 2Ah	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-129
Illumination Brightness	669	F1h 9Dh	High	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-129
Motion Tolerance (Hand-Held Trigger Mode Only)	858	F2h 5Ah	Less Motion Tolerance	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-130

<sup>1</sup> Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.  
<sup>2</sup> SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

## User Preferences

Table 10-6 User Preferences Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number <sup>1</sup>	SSI Number <sup>2</sup>	Default	Page Number
Add an Enter Key	N/A	N/A	N/A	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-130
Transmit Code ID Character	45	2Dh	None	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-130
Prefix Value	99, 105	63h, 69h	7013 <CR><LF>	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-131
Suffix 1 Value Suffix 2 Value	98, 104 100, 106	62h, 68h 64h, 6Ah	7013 <CR><LF>	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-131
Scan Data Transmission Format	235	EBh	Data as is	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-132
FN1 Substitution Values	103, 109	67h, 6Dh	7013 <CR><LF>	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-134
Transmit "No Read" Message	94	5Eh	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-135
Unsolicited Heartbeat Interval	1118	F8h 04h 5Eh	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-136
securPharm Decoding	1752	F8h 06h D8h	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-137

<sup>1</sup> Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.  
<sup>2</sup> SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 10-6 User Preferences Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number <sup>1</sup>	SSI Number <sup>2</sup>	Default	Page Number
securPharm Output Formatting	1753	F8h 06h D9h	No Formatting	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-138
Programmable Button for Single Press	2060	F8h 08h 0Ch	Apple Show/Hide Keypad	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>10-138

<sup>1</sup> Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.

<sup>2</sup> SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Draft v 10



## Parameters

### Default Parameters

The digital scanner can be reset to two types of defaults: factory defaults or custom defaults. Scan the appropriate barcode below to reset the digital scanner to its default settings and/or set the digital scanner current settings as the custom default.

- **Restore Defaults** - Resets all default parameters as follows:
  - If custom default values were configured (see **Write to Custom Defaults**), the custom default values are set for all parameters each time the **Restore Defaults** barcode below is scanned.
  - If no custom default values were configured, the factory default values are set for all parameters each time the **Restore Defaults** barcode below is scanned. (For factory default values, see [Appendix A, Standard Parameter Defaults.](#))
- **Set Factory Defaults** - Scan the **Set Factory Defaults** barcode below to eliminate all custom default values and set the digital scanner to factory default values (For factory default values, see [Appendix A, Standard Parameter Defaults.](#))
- **Write to Custom Defaults** - Custom default parameters can be configured to set unique default values for all parameters. After changing all parameters to the desired default values, scan the **Write to Custom Defaults** barcode below to configure custom defaults.



\*Restore Defaults



Set Factory Defaults



Write to Custom Defaults

## Parameter Barcode Scanning

### Parameter # 236 (SSI # ECh)

To disable the decoding of parameter barcodes, including the **Set Defaults** parameter barcodes, scan the **Disable Parameter Scanning** barcode below. To enable decoding of parameter barcode, scan **Enable Parameter Scanning**.



**\*Enable Parameter Barcode Scanning**  
(1)



**Disable Parameter Barcode Scanning**  
(0)

## Beep After Good Decode

### Parameter # 56 (SSI # 38h)

Scan a barcode below to select whether or not the digital scanner beeps after a good decode. If selecting **Do Not Beep After Good Decode**, the beeper still operates during parameter menu scanning and to indicate error conditions.



**\*Beep After Good Decode (Enable)**  
(1)



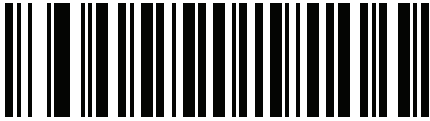
**Do Not Beep After Good Decode (Disable)**  
(0)

## Beep on <BEL>

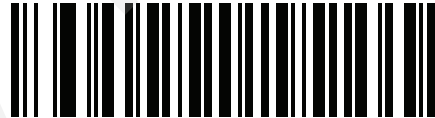
### Parameter # 150 (SSI # 96h)

- ✓ note This parameter only applies to Bluetooth SPP (Serial Port Profile) and USB CDC Host. In Multipoint-to-Point mode only, the scanner that beeped last sounds Beep on <BEL>.

If you enable this parameter, the digital scanner issues a beep when it detects a <BEL> character. <BEL> indicates an illegal entry or other important event.



\*Beep on <BEL> Enable



Beep on <BEL> Disable

Draft V10

## Direct Decode Indicator

### Parameter # 859 (SSI # F2h 5Bh)

This feature is only supported in Auto Aim and Standard (Level) trigger modes. Scan a barcode below to select optional blinking of the illumination on a successful decode

- **Disable Direct Decode Indicator** - illumination does not blink on a successful decode.
- **1 Blink** - illumination blinks once upon a successful decode.
- **2 Blinks** - illumination blinks twice upon a successful decode.



\*Disable Direct Decode Indicator  
(0)



1 Blink  
(1)



2 Blinks  
(2)

## Beeper Volume

### Parameter # 140 (SSI # 8Ch)

To select a beeper volume, scan the **Low Volume**, **Medium Volume**, or **High Volume** barcode.



**Low Volume**  
(2)



**Medium Volume**  
(1)



**\*High Volume**  
(0)

Draft v1.2

## Beeper Tone

### Parameter # 145 (SSI # 91h)

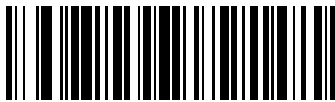
To select a beeper tone, scan one of the following barcodes.



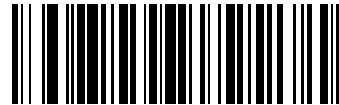
Off  
(3)



Low Tone  
(2)



\* Medium Tone  
(1)



High Tone  
(0)



Medium to High Tone (2-tone)  
(4)

## Beeper Duration

### Parameter # 628 (SSI # F1h 74h)

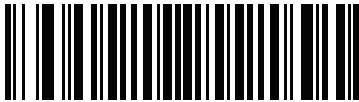
To select the duration for the beeper, scan one of the following barcodes.



**Short  
(0)**



**\* Medium  
(1)**



**Long  
(2)**

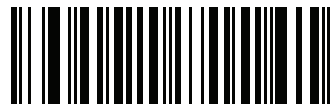
## Suppress Power Up Beeps

### Parameter # 721 (SSI # F1h D1h)

Scan a barcode below to select whether or not to suppress the digital scanner power-up beeps.



**\*Do Not Suppress Power Up Beeps  
(0)**



**Suppress Power Up Beeps  
(1)**

## Decode Pager Motor

### Parameter # 613 (SSI # F1h 65h)

The scanner includes a pager motor which, when enabled, vibrates the scanner for a period of time when a successful decode occurs.

Scan a barcode below to enable or disable the pager motor. If enabled, scan the appropriate barcode to set the period of time in which to vibrate the scanner (see **Decode Pager Motor Duration** below).



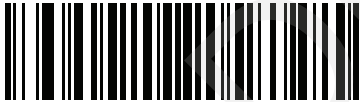
**Pager Motor Disable**  
(0)



**\*Pager Motor Enable**  
(1)

## Decode Pager Motor Duration

### Parameter # 626 (SSI # F1h 72h)



**\*150 msec**  
(15)



**200 msec**  
(20)



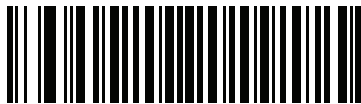
### Decode Pager Motor Duration (continued)



250 msec  
(25)



300 msec  
(30)



400 msec  
(40)



500 msec  
(50)



600 msec  
(60)



750 msec  
(75)

## Night Mode (CS6080-HC Only)

### Parameter # 1215 (SSI # F8h 04h BFh)

The Night Mode feature allows the user to easily switch to a quiet mode in order to use the pager motor with the beeper off.

Enter and exit Night Mode in one of two ways:

- Scan <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Enable Night Mode Trigger (1) on page 10-105 and use the trigger to toggle between entering and exiting Night Mode.
- Scan the <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Toggle Night Mode on page 10-105 to enter or exit Night Mode, regardless of the state of the **Night Mode Trigger** parameter.

Entering Night Mode:

- Enables **Decode Pager Motor** (HC units only).
- Disables **Beep After Good Decode**.
- Disables **Beep on Insertion**.
- Disables the page beep if the <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Page Button on page 5-36 is enabled (the LED and vibrate features remain enabled).
- Disables the Bluetooth disconnect beep.
- Vibrates the pager motor (HC units only).

Exiting Night Mode:

- Returns the scanner to the previously programmed states for the parameter changes above. For example, if **Beep After Good Decode** was enabled before entering Night Mode, it returns to enabled upon exiting night mode.
- Sounds two short beeps.

In Night Mode:

- Scanning the pairing barcode activates the pager motor (HC units only) instead of the warble beep and, on pairing connection, the pager motor re-activates.
- Scanning a default parameter barcode exits Night Mode.
- Removing the scanner battery exits Night Mode.
- If the scanner loses power due to a dead battery or **Battery Off** is scanned, the scanner exits Night Mode on the next power up and resumes normal operation.

For scanners that do not use a pager motor (non-HC units), scanning any Night Mode or pager motor parameters sounds an error beep.

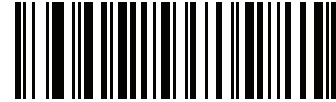
### Night Mode Trigger

Enable this to use the trigger to toggle between entering and exiting Night Mode. To toggle, point the scanner away from a barcode, press the trigger until the beam goes off, and then continue pressing the trigger for an additional 5 seconds. Note that pressing the trigger an additional 5 seconds after decoding a barcode has no affect.

When entering Night Mode, the pager motor vibrates. When exiting Night Mode, the scanner emits two short beeps.



**Enable Night Mode Trigger**  
(1)



**\*Disable Night Mode Trigger**  
(0)

### Night Mode Toggle

To toggle between entering and exiting Night Mode without using the trigger, scan this barcode. This functions regardless of the state of the **Night Mode Trigger** parameter.

When scanning this barcode, the pager motor vibrates when entering Night Mode, and the scanner emits 2 short beeps when exiting Night Mode.



**Toggle Night Mode**

## Haptic Feedback (Vibrate) on Button Touch

Parameter # 1251

SSI # F8h 04h E3h

The scanner provides haptic feedback which, when enabled, vibrates the scanner upon a button touch. Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable this parameter.



**\*Enable Haptic Feedback (Vibrate) on Button  
Touch  
(1)**



**Disable Haptic Feedback (Vibrate) on Button  
Touch  
(0)**



**\*Enable Haptic Feedback (Vibrate) on Button  
Touch  
(1)**



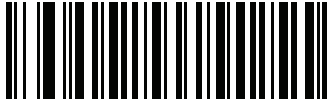
**Disable Haptic Feedback (Vibrate) on Button  
Touch  
(0)**

## Click on Button Touch

Parameter # 1252

SSI # F8h 04h E4

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable a click upon a button touch.



Enable Click on Button Touch  
(1)



\*Disable Click on Button Touch  
(0)



Enable Click on Button Touch  
(1)



\*Disable Click on Button Touch  
(0)

## Lamp Mode

Lamp Mode uses the scanner to illuminate the workspace around the scanner by providing continuous illumination on demand. Lamp Mode is intended to operate while the scanner is docked in the presentation cradle (CR6080-PC). Lamp Mode may be enabled or disabled. Once enabled, Lamp Mode is activated or

deactivated by pressing the page button on the presentation cradle. Lamp Mode may be enabled with the option to allow barcode scanning, or not.

## Lamp Mode Control

### Parameter #1711 (SSI # F8h 06h AFh)

This parameter enables or disables the Lamp Mode feature.



note The default value for Healthcare configurations of the scanner is **Enable Lamp Mode without Scanning**.

The default value for SR/DL configurations of the scanner is **Disable Lamp Mode**.



**Enable Lamp Mode with Scanning  
(1)**



**\*Enable Lamp Mode without Scanning  
(2)  
(default for HC models)**



**\*Disable Lamp Mode  
(0)  
(default for SR models)**

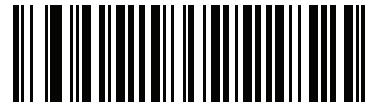
## Lamp Mode Timeout

### Parameter #1712 (SSI # F8h 06h B0h)

This parameter controls how long the lamp remains on for when Lamp Mode is enabled.



**1 Minute  
(1)**



**\*5 Minutes  
(5)**

## Low Power Mode

### Parameter # 128 (SSI # 80h)

This parameter determines whether or not the digital scanner enters low power mode after a decode attempt.  
If disabled, power remains on after each decode attempt.



**Disable Low Power Mode  
(0)**



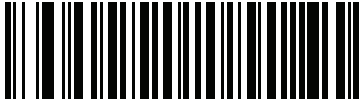
**\* Enable Low Power Mode  
(1)**

## Time Delay to Low Power Mode

### Parameter # 146 (SSI # 92h)

✓ note This parameter only applies when Low Power Mode is enabled.

This parameter sets the time the digital scanner remains active before entering low power mode. The digital scanner wakes upon trigger press or when the host attempts to communicate with the digital scanner.



100 msec  
(65)

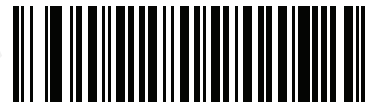


500 msec  
(69)



1 Second  
(17)

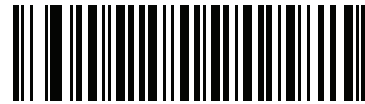
Time Delay to Low Power Mode (continued)



2 sec  
(18)



3 sec  
(19)



4 sec  
(20)



\* 5 sec  
(21)





**10 sec**  
**(26)**



**15 sec**  
**(27)**

Draft v 10

## Timeout to Low Power Mode from Auto Aim

### Parameter # 729 (SSI # F1 D9)

This parameter sets the time the scanner remains in auto aim before entering Low Power Mode.



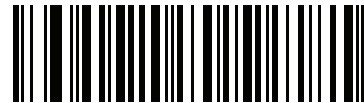
**Disabled  
(0)**



**5 sec  
(5)**



**\* 15 sec  
(11)**



**30 sec  
(13)**



**1 minute  
(17)**

## Battery Preservation Mode

### Parameter # 1765 (SSI # F8h 06h E5h)

Battery Preservation Mode preserves the battery charge when the digital scanner is not being used for an extended period of time.

- Scan **Enable Battery Preservation Mode** to internally disconnect the battery from the digital scanner when the digital scanner is unused and not being charged for nine hours <sup>1</sup>. In this mode the scanner completely turns off. This preserves the battery charge as there is no current drain on the battery and significantly extends battery shelf life. To exit Battery Preservation Mode <sup>2</sup> and return to normal operation either press the digital scanner trigger or return to charging. The digital scanner cannot scan until the wake up process is complete <sup>3</sup>. This takes a few seconds. The amount of time before the battery disconnects from the scanner can be set via **Battery Preservation Timeout Value** below.

- ✓ notes
- <sup>1</sup> Nine hours is the default timeout value but can be changed via Battery Preservation Timeout Value.
  - <sup>2</sup> Low Power Mode (<em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>10-109) must be enabled for Battery Preservation Mode to take effect.
  - <sup>3</sup> When asleep in Battery Preservation Mode, the digital scanner cannot be accessed for remote management.

To return back to normal operation, insert the scanner back into the cradle to complete the wake up process.

- Scan **Disable Battery Preservation Mode** to keep the battery connected to the digital scanner at all times. This prevents the battery from being disconnected from the scanner after hours of sitting idle (no scanning) and not charging. When Battery Preservation Mode is disabled, substantial battery shelf life improvements are not gained as compared to when Battery Preservation Mode is enabled.
- Scan **Battery Preservation Timeout** followed by 3 digits in <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes to select a different battery preservation timeout value (the default for battery preservation timeout is nine hours). For example, if the preservation timeout value should be 12 hours, scan **Battery Preservation Timeout** below, then scan **0**, **1**, and **2** in <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes. To correct an error or change the selection, scan <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Cancel on page G-1.



\*Enable Battery Preservation Mode  
(9)



Disable Battery Preservation Mode  
(0)



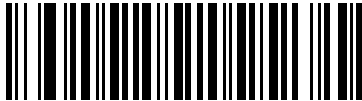
Battery Preservation Timeout Value

## Hand-Held Trigger Mode

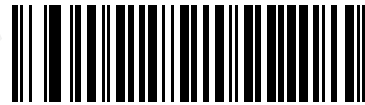
### Parameter # 138 (SSI # 8Ah)

Select one of the following trigger modes for the digital scanner.

- **Standard (Level)** - A trigger press activates decode processing. Decode processing continues until the barcode decodes, you release the trigger, or the **Decode Session Timeout** on page 10-120 occurs.
- **Presentation (Blink)** - The digital scanner activates decode processing when it detects a barcode in its field of view. After a period of non-use, the digital scanner enters a low power mode, in which the LEDs turn off until the digital scanner senses motion.
- **Auto Aim** - This trigger mode projects the aiming dot when you lift the digital scanner. A trigger press activates decode processing. After 5 seconds of inactivity the aiming dot shuts off.



\*Level (Standard)  
(0)



Presentation (Blink)  
(7)



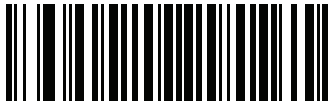
Auto Aim  
(9)

## Hands-Free Mode

### Parameter # 630 (SSI # F1h 76h)

In hands-free mode, when you place the CS6080 in the presentation cradle, it automatically triggers when presented with a barcode. Lifting the digital scanner causes it to behave according to the setting of the **Hand-Held Trigger Mode** on page 10-114.

If you select **Disable Hands-Free Mode**, the digital scanner behaves according to the setting of the **Hand-Held Trigger Mode** on page 10-114 regardless of whether the CS6080 is in the presentation cradle.



\*Enable Hands-Free Mode  
(1)



Disable Hands-Free Mode  
(0)

## Hand-Held Decode Aiming Pattern

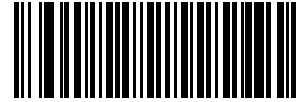
### Parameter # 306 (SSI # F0h 32h)

Select **Enable Hand-Held Decode Aiming Pattern** to project the aiming dot during barcode capture, **Disable Hand-Held Decode Aiming Pattern** to turn the aiming dot off, or **Enable Hand-Held Decode Aiming Pattern on PDF** to project the aiming dot when the digital scanner detects a 2D barcode.

- ✓ note With **Picklist Mode** on page 10-118 enabled, the decode aiming dot flashes even when the **Hand-Held Decode Aiming Pattern** is disabled.



**\*Enable Hand-Held Decode Aiming Pattern**  
(2)



**Disable Hand-Held Decode Aiming Pattern**  
(0)



**Enable Hand-Held Decode Aiming Pattern on PDF**  
(3)

Draft v 10

## Hands-Free Decode Aiming Pattern

### Parameter # 590 (SSI # F1h 4Eh)

Select **Enable Hands-Free Decode Aiming Pattern** to project the aiming dot during barcode capture, **Disable Hands-Free Decode Aiming Pattern** to turn the aiming dot off, or **Enable Hands-Free Decode Aiming Pattern on PDF** to project the aiming dot when the digital scanner detects a 2D barcode.

- ✓ note With **Picklist Mode** on page 10-118 enabled, the decode aiming dot flashes even when the **Decode Aiming Pattern** is disabled.



**Enable Hands-Free Decode Aiming Pattern**  
(1)



**\*Disable Hands-Free Decode Aiming Pattern**  
(0)



**Enable Hands-Free Decode Aiming Pattern on PDF**  
(2)

## Picklist Mode

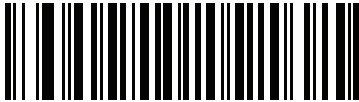
### Parameter # 402 (SSI # F0h 92h)

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a Picklist Mode. In this mode, you can pick out and decode a barcode from a group of barcodes that are printed close together by placing the aiming pattern on the barcode you want to decode.

- ✓ note Enabling Picklist Mode overrides the Disable Decode Aiming Pattern options. You can not disable the decode aiming pattern when Picklist Mode is enabled.

Enabling Picklist Mode can slow decode speed and hinder the ability to decode longer barcodes.

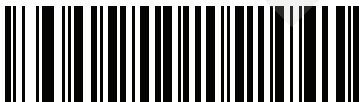
- Enable Picklist Mode Always - Picklist Mode is always enabled.
- Enable Picklist Mode in Hand-held Mode - Picklist Mode is enabled when the scanner is out of hands-free mode and disabled when the scanner is in presentation mode.
- Enable Picklist Mode in Hands-free Mode - Picklist Mode is enabled when the scanner is in hands-free mode only.
- Disable Picklist Mode Always - Picklist Mode is always disabled.



**Enable Picklist Mode Always**  
(2)



**Enable Picklist Mode in Hand-held Mode**  
(1)



**Enable Picklist Mode in Hands-free Mode**  
(3)



**\*Disable Picklist Mode Always**  
(0)



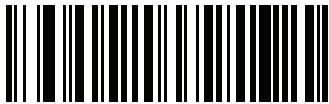
## FIPS Mode

### Parameter # 736 (SSI # F1h E0h)

The Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 140-2 is a U.S. government computer security standard used to accredit cryptographic modules. FIPS enabled scanners and cradles offer this secure mode of operation.

To enable the FIPS mode of operation (disabled by default), scan the **Enable FIPS** barcode. The scanner attempts to establish a secure session with the cradle to which it is connected. On success, the scanner lights an amber LED on every trigger press to signal that all data will be transmitted over Bluetooth in a secure fashion. On failure, the scanner will sound transmission failure error message on every attempt to transmit data.

To disable the FIPS mode, scan the **Disable FIPS** barcode at any time.



**Enable FIPS**  
(1)



**\* Disable FIPS**  
(0)

## Continuous Barcode Read

### Parameter # 649 (SSI # F1h 89h)

Enable this to report every barcode while the trigger is pressed.



**note** Zebra strongly recommends enabling **Picklist Mode** on page 10-118 with this feature. Disabling Picklist Mode can cause accidental decodes when more than one barcode is in the digital scanner's field of view.



**\*Disable Continuous Barcode Read**  
(0)



**Enable Continuous Barcode Read**  
(1)

## Unique Barcode Reporting

### Parameter # 723 (SSI # F1h D3h)

Enable this to report only unique barcodes while the trigger is pressed. This option only applies when **Continuous Barcode Read** is enabled.



**Disable Continuous Barcode Read Uniqueness**  
(0)



**\*Enable Continuous Barcode Read Uniqueness**  
(1)

## Decode Session Timeout

### Parameter # 136 (SSI # 88h)

This parameter sets the maximum time decode processing continues during a scan attempt. It is programmable in 0.1 second increments from 0.5 to 9.9 seconds. The default timeout is 9.9 seconds.

To set a Decode Session Timeout, scan the barcode below. Next, scan two numeric barcodes from **Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes** that correspond to the desired on time. Enter a leading zero for single digit numbers. For example, to set a Decode Session Timeout of 0.5 seconds, scan the barcode below, then scan the **0** and **5** barcodes. To correct an error or change the selection, scan **Cancel** on page H-1.



**Decode Session Timeout**

Draft v 10

## Hands-free Decode Session Timeout

### Parameter # 400 (SSI # F0h 90h)

This parameter is the hands-free compliment to the **Decode Session Timeout**. It configures the minimum and maximum decode processing time during a hands-free scan attempt. It only applies to the hands-free trigger mode or when a scanner is placed in the Presentation cradle (CR6080-PC).

The minimum decode processing time is defined as the time in which the scanner stops decoding when an object is removed or left stationary in the imaging field of view.

The maximum decode processing time is defined as the time in which the scanner stops decoding when an object is left in and is moving in the field of view.

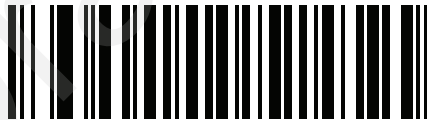
Both the maximum and minimum times are configured using a single setting. The relationship of this setting is as follows:

Setting Value	Minimum Time	Maximum Time
$X < 25$	250 ms	$X * 100$ ms
$X \geq 25$	$X * 10$ ms	$X * 100$ ms

For example, a setting value of 100 results in the scanner turning off approximately 1 second after an object is removed from the field of view or 10 seconds while an object is in the field of view moving.

The default value of the setting is 15 which results in a Minimum time of 250 ms and Maximum time of 1.5 seconds.

Adjust this setting based on your requirements. For example, when doing PDF prioritization, this parameter should be set to a value where the maximum time is above the PDF prioritization timeout.



**Hands-free Decode Session Timeout**

## Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol

### Parameter # 137 (SSI # 89h)

Use this option in Continuous Barcode Read mode to prevent the beeper from continuously beeping when a symbol is left in the digital scanner field of view. The barcode must be out of the field of view for the timeout period before the digital scanner reads the same consecutive symbol. It is programmable in 0.1 second increments from 0.0 to 9.9 seconds. The default interval is 0.5 seconds.

To select the timeout between decodes for the same symbol, scan the barcode below, then scan two numeric barcodes from **Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes** that correspond to the desired interval, in 0.1 second increments.



Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol

## Timeout Between Decodes, Different Symbols

### Parameter # 144 (SSI # 90h)

Use this option in presentation mode or Continuous Barcode Read to control the time the digital scanner is inactive between decoding different symbols. It is programmable in 0.1 second increments from 0.1 to 9.9 seconds. The default is 0.1 seconds.

To select the timeout between decodes for different symbols, scan the barcode below, then scan two numeric barcodes from **Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes** that correspond to the desired interval, in 0.1 second increments.



note Timeout Between Decodes, Different Symbols cannot be greater than or equal to the Decode Session Timeout.



Timeout Between Decodes, Different Symbols

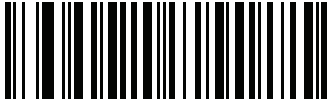
## Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol

### Parameter # 724 (SSI # F1 D4)

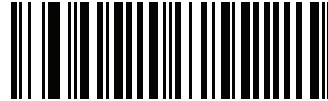
Scan **Enable Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol** below to apply **Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol** (parameter #137 on page <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>10-123) in hand-held trigger mode. Subsequent scans of **Enable Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol** are ignored until **Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol** expires.



- notes
1. This feature does not apply to Timeout Between Decodes, Different Symbols.
  2. **Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol** should not be greater than or equal to the **Time Delay to Low Power Mode** (parameter #146 on page <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>10-109).



**Enable Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol**



**\* Disable Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol**

## Decode Mirror Images (Data Matrix Only)

### Parameter # 537 (SSI # F1h 19h)

Select an option for decoding mirror image Data Matrix barcodes:

- Always - decode only Data Matrix barcodes that are mirror images
- Never - do not decode Data Matrix barcodes that are mirror images
- Auto - decode both mirrored and unmirrored Data Matrix barcodes.



**Never**  
(0)



**Always**  
(1)



**\*Auto**  
(2)

## Mobile Phone/Display Mode

### Parameter # 716 (SSI # F1h CCh)

This mode improves barcode reading performance off mobile phones and electronic displays. Select Enhanced in hand-held, hands-free, or both modes, or select Normal Mobile Phone/Display Mode.



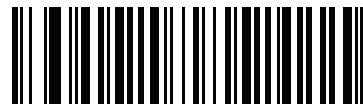
**\*Normal Mobile Phone/Display Mode  
(0)**



**Enhanced in Hand-Held Mode  
(1)**



**Enhanced in Hands-Free Mode  
(2)**



**Enhanced in Both Modes  
(3)**



## PDF Prioritization

### Parameter # 719 (SSI # F1h CFh)

Enable this feature to delay decoding a 1D barcode (Code 128) by the value specified in **PDF Prioritization Timeout**. During that time the digital scanner attempts to decode a PDF417 symbol (e.g., on a US driver's license), and if successful, reports this only. If it does not decode (can not find) a PDF417 symbol, it reports the 1D symbol after the timeout. The 1D symbol must be in the device field of view for the digital scanner to report it. This parameter does not affect decoding other symbologies..



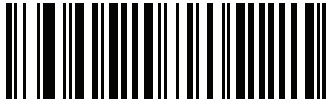
note

The 1D Code 128 barcode lengths include the following:

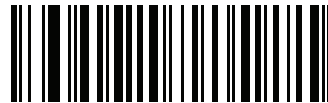
- 7 to 10 characters
- 14 to 22 characters
- 27 to 28 characters

In addition, a Code 39 barcode with the following lengths are considered to potentially be part of a US driver's license:

- 8 characters
- 12 characters



**\*Disable PDF Prioritization  
(0)**



**Enable PDF Prioritization  
(1)**

## PDF Prioritization Timeout

### Parameter # 720 (SSI # F1h D0h)



note Hands-free **Decode Session Timeout** on page 10-120 should be set to a longer duration than **Prioritization Timeout** when configured.

When **PDF Prioritization** is enabled, this timeout specifies how long the digital scanner attempts to decode a PDF417 symbol before reporting the 1D barcode in the field of view.

Scan the following barcode, then scan four digits from **Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes** that specify the timeout in milliseconds. For example, to enter 400 ms, scan the following barcode, then scan 0400. The range is 0 to 5000 ms, and the default is 200 ms.



PDF Prioritization Timeout

## Presentation Mode Field of View

### Parameter # 609 (SSI # F1h 61h)

In presentation mode, by default the digital scanner searches the larger area of the aiming pattern (**Full Field of View**).

To search for a barcode in a smaller region around the aiming dot center in order to speed search time, select **Small Field of View** or **Medium Field of View**.



Small Field of View  
(0)



Medium Field of View  
(1)



\*Full Field of View  
(2)

## Decoding Illumination

### Parameter # 298 (SSI # F0h 2Ah)

Selecting **Enable Decoding Illumination** causes the digital scanner to flash illumination to aid decoding. Select **Disable Decoding Illumination** to prevent the digital scanner from using decoding illumination.

Enabling illumination usually results in superior images. The effectiveness of the illumination decreases as the distance to the target increases.



**\*Enable Decoding Illumination**  
(1)



**Disable Decoding Illumination**  
(0)

## Illumination Brightness

### Parameter # 669 (SSI # F1h 9Dh)

Scan one of the following barcodes to set the illumination brightness used during an active decode session. This only applies in hand-held mode (not in presentation mode).

✓ note Selecting a lower brightness level can affect decode performance.



**Low Illumination Brightness**  
(0)



**Medium Illumination Brightness**  
(3)



**\*High Illumination Brightness**  
(7)

## Motion Tolerance (Hand-Held Trigger Modes Only)

### Parameter # 858 (SSI # F2h 5Ah)

**Less Motion Tolerance** provides optimal decoding performance on 1D barcodes.

To increase motion tolerance and speed decoding when scanning a series of 1D barcodes in rapid progression, scan **More Motion Tolerance**.



\*Less Motion Tolerance  
(0)

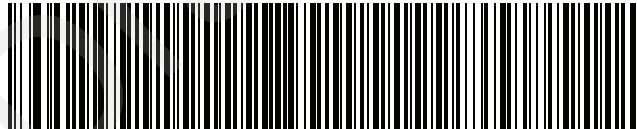


More Motion Tolerance  
(1)

## Add an Enter Key

To add an Enter key (carriage return/line feed) after scanned data, scan the following barcode.

To program other prefixes and/or suffixes, see [<bl\\_blue><em\\_Emphasis>Prefix/Suffix Values](#) on page 10-131.



Add Enter Key (Carriage Return/Line Feed)

## Transmit Code ID Character

### Parameter # 45 (SSI # 2Dh)

A Code ID character identifies the code type of a scanned barcode. This is useful when decoding more than one code type. In addition to any single character prefix already selected, the Code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Select no Code ID character, a Symbol Code ID character, or an AIM Code ID character. For Code ID characters, see [<bl\\_blue><em\\_Emphasis>Symbol Code Identifiers](#) on page E-1 and [<bl\\_blue><em\\_Emphasis>Programming Reference](#) on page E-1.

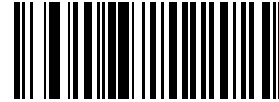


**note** If you enable Symbol Code ID Character or AIM Code ID Character, and enable [<bl\\_blue><em\\_Emphasis>Transmit "No Read" Message](#) on page 10-135, the digital scanner appends the code ID for Code 39 to the NR message.

## Transmit Code ID Character (continued)



Symbol Code ID Character  
(2)



AIM Code ID Character  
(1)



\*None  
(0)

## Prefix/Suffix Values

**Key Category Parameter # P = 99, S1 = 98, S2 = 100 (SSI # P = 63h, S1 = 62h, S2 = 64h)**

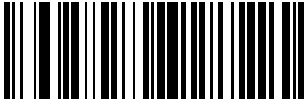
**Decimal Value Parameter # P = 105, S1 = 104, S2 = 106 (SSI # P = 69h, S1 = 68h, S2 = 6Ah)**

You can append a prefix and/or one or two suffixes to scan data for use in data editing. To set a value for a prefix or suffix, scan a four-digit number (i.e., four barcodes from [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#)) that corresponds to that value. See [Appendix I, ASCII Character Sets](#) for the four-digit codes.

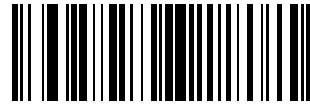
When using host commands to set the prefix or suffix, set the key category parameter to 1, then set the 3-digit decimal value. See [Appendix I, ASCII Character Sets](#) for the four-digit codes.

The default prefix and suffix value is 7013 <CR><LF> (the Enter key). To correct an error or change a selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.

- ✓ note To use Prefix/Suffix values, first set the [Scan Data Transmission Format](#) on page 10-132.



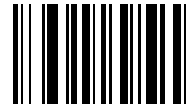
**Scan Prefix  
(7)**



**Scan Suffix 1  
(6)**



**Scan Suffix 2  
(8)**



**Data Format Cancel**

## Scan Data Transmission Format

### Parameter # 235 (SSI # EBh)

To change the scan data format, scan one of the following eight barcodes corresponding to the desired format.

- ✓ note If using this parameter do not use ADF rules to set the prefix/suffix.

To set values for the prefix and/or suffix, see [Prefix/Suffix Values](#) on page 10-131.



**\*Data As Is**  
(0)



**<DATA> <SUFFIX 1>**  
(1)



**<DATA> <SUFFIX 2>**  
(2)



**<DATA> <SUFFIX 1> <SUFFIX 2>**  
(3)



**<PREFIX> <DATA >**  
(4)

## Scan Data Transmission Format (continued)



<PREFIX> <DATA> <SUFFIX 1>  
(5)



<PREFIX> <DATA> <SUFFIX 2>  
(6)



<PREFIX> <DATA> <SUFFIX 1> <SUFFIX 2>  
(7)

## FN1 Substitution Values

### Key Category Parameter # 103 (SSI # 67h)

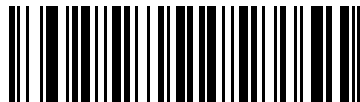
### Decimal Value Parameter # 109 (SSI # 6Dh)

The wedge and USB HID keyboard hosts support a FN1 Substitution feature. Enabling this substitutes any FN1 character (0x1b) in an EAN128 barcode with a value. This value defaults to 7013 (Enter Key).

When using host commands to set the FN1 substitution value, set the key category parameter to 1, then set the 3-digit keystroke value. See the ASCII Character Set table for the current host interface for the desired value.

To select a FN1 substitution value via barcode menus:

1. Scan the barcode below.



**Set FN1 Substitution Value**

2. Locate the keystroke desired for FN1 Substitution in the ASCII Character Set table for the current host interface. Enter the 4-digit ASCII Value by scanning each digit in **Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes**.



To correct an error or change the selection, scan **Cancel**.

To enable FN1 substitution for USB HID keyboard, scan the **Enable FN1 Substitution** barcode on page <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>8-9.

## Transmit “No Read” Message

### Parameter # 94 (SSI # 5Eh)

Scan a barcode below to select whether or not to transmit a No Read message. Enable this to transmit the characters NR when a successful decode does not occur before trigger release or the **Decode Session Timeout** expires. See <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Decode Session Timeout on page 10-120. Disable this to send nothing to the host if a symbol does not decode.



note If you enable **Transmit No Read**, and also enable Symbol Code ID Character or AIM Code ID Character for <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Transmit Code ID Character on page 10-130, the digital scanner appends the code ID for Code 39 to the NR message.



**Enable No Read  
(1)**



**\*Disable No Read  
(0)**

## Unsolicited Heartbeat Interval

### Parameter # 1118 (SSI # F8h 04h 5Eh)

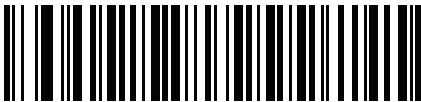
The imager supports sending *Unsolicited Heartbeat Messages* to assist in diagnostics. To enable this feature and set the desired unsolicited heartbeat interval, scan one of the time interval barcodes below, or scan **Set Another Interval** followed by four numeric barcodes from <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes (scan sequential numbers that correspond to the desired number of seconds).

Scan **Disable Unsolicited Heartbeat Interval** to turn off the feature.

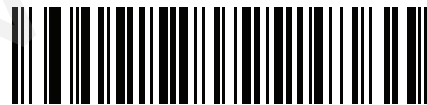
The heartbeat event is sent as decode data (with no decode beep) in the form of:

*MOTEVTHB:nnn*

where *nnn* is a three-digit sequence number starting at 001 and wrapping after 100.



**10 seconds**  
(10)



**1 minute**  
(60)



**Set Another Interval**



**\*Disable Unsolicited Heartbeat Interval**  
(0)

## securPharm Decoding

### Parameter # 1752 (SSI # F8h 06h D8h)

securPharm decoding implements the IFA and GS1 Coding System for the European pharmaceutical industry. securPharm code is used to prevent pharmaceutical counterfeiting.

When this feature is enabled, if a GS1 symbol is decoded and includes any aspects of the Application Identifier associated with the securPharm GS1 specifications, the entire GS1 symbol is processed as a securPharm symbol. For this reason, it is expected that under certain circumstances, a GS1 barcodes that is a securPharm symbol may not be processed properly; if the GS1 symbol is not created as per the specification. The output cannot be guaranteed as valid.

Although the GS1-128 type and the GS1 DataBar family are not specifically indicated in the IFA specification, they are supported.

The securPharm output is in XML format and can include the product number, serial number, lot number, expiration and Date of Manufacturing. The XML tags can be arranged in any order. Tags that are not in the barcode are omitted. For example:

```
<content dfi="value_dfi">
  <Daten_1>value_Daten_1</Daten_1>
  <Daten_2>value_Daten_2</Daten_2>
  <Daten_n>value_Daten_n</Daten_n>
</content>
```

Where:

value\_dfi = IFA or GS1

Daten\_1 to Daten\_n is the production number, serial number, etc.

Scan a barcode below to enable or disable the ability to process pharmaceutical type barcodes.



**\*Disable securPharm Decoding**  
(0)



**Enable securPharm Decoding**  
(1)

## securPharm Output Formatting

### Parameter # 1753 (SSI # F8h 06h D9h)



- note securPharm Output Formatting is effective only when `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>`securPharm Decoding on page 10-137 is enabled.
- securPharm Output Formatting parameter options represent bit positions. Therefore, any combination of formatting can be used.

When you scan a securPharm Output Formatting barcode, the securPharm output is formatted in a number of ways.

### Sample GS1 Format

Product Number: GTIN Data Identifier DI Data Format Identifier: GS1


Data Carrier

**FNC1**04150123456782

101A234B5**FNC1**

1717231

211234567890123456



> Scanned Barcode >

```
<content dfi="GS1">
<gtin>04150123456782</gtin>
  <lot>1A234B5</lot>
  <exp>151231</exp>
  <sn>1234567890123456</sn>
</content>
```

### Sample GS1 Output - Feature Disabled

The output has no format:

0104150123456782101A234B517151231211234567890123456

### Sample GS1 Output - No Formatting (0)

The output is a single line of characters:

```
<content
dfi="GS1"><gtin>04150123456782</gtin><lot>1A234B5</lot><exp>151231</exp><sn>1234567890123456</sn></content>
```

### Sample GS1 Output - Insert Tab (1)

The output is a single line of characters with a tab inserted in the XML body:

```
<content
dfi="GS1">[tab]<gtin>04150123456782</gtin>[tab]<lot>1A234B5</lot>[tab]<exp>151231</exp>[tab]<sn>1234567890123456</sn></content>
```

### Sample GS1 Output - Insert New Line (2)

The output consists of multiple lines of characters with a new line character at the end of each line.

```
<content dfi="GS1">
<gtin>04150123456782</gtin>
<lot>1A234B5</lot>
<exp>151231</exp>
<sn>1234567890123456</sn>
</content>
```


## Sample GS1 Output - Insert Tab and New Line (3)

The output consists of multiple lines of characters with tabs and a new line character at the end of each line.

```
<content dfi="GS1">
[tab] <gtin>04150123456782</gtin>
[tab] <lot>1A234B5</lot>
[tab] <exp>151231</exp>
[tab] <sn>1234567890123456</sn>
</content>
```

## Sample IFA Format

Product Number: PPN    Data Identifier DI Data Format Identifier: IFA

<p>Data Carrier</p> <p>Mac069N11123456782Gs</p> <p>1T1A234B5Gs</p> <p>D151231Gs</p> <p>S1234567890123456</p>	
--	---

> Scanned Barcode >

```
<content dfi="IFA">
  <ppn>111234567842</ppn>
  <lot>1A234B5</lot>
  <sn>1234567890123456</sn>
</content>
```

## Sample GS1 Output - Feature Disabled

The output has no format:

```
[ ]>069N1112345678421T1A234B5S1234567890123456
```

## Sample GS1 Output - No Formatting (0)

The output is a single line of characters:

```
<content dfi="IFA"><ppn>111234567842</ppn><lot>1A234B5</lot><sn>1234567890123456</sn></content>
```

## Sample GS1 Output - Insert Tab (1)

The output is a single line of characters with a tab inserted in the XML body:

```
<content dfi="IFA">[tab]<ppn>111234567842</ppn>[tab]<lot>1A234B5</lot>[tab]<sn>1234567890123456</sn></content>
```

## Sample GS1 Output - Insert New Line (2)

The output consists of multiple lines of characters with a new line character at the end of each line.

```
<content dfi="IFA">
<ppn>111234567842</ppn>
<lot>1A234B5</lot>
<sn>1234567890123456</sn>
</content>
```

## Sample GS1 Output - Insert Tab and New Line (3)

The output consists of multiple lines of characters with tabs and a new line character at the end of each line.

```
<content dfi="IFA">  
[tab] <ppn>111234567842</ppn>  
[tab] <lot>1A234B5</lot>  
[tab] <sn>1234567890123456</sn>  
</content>
```

## securPharm Output Formatting Barcodes

Scan a barcode below to format the securPharm output.



**\*No Formatting  
(0)**



**Insert Tab  
(1)**



**Insert New Line  
(2)**



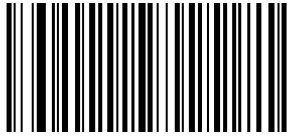
**Insert Tab and New Line  
(3)**

## Programmable Button for Single Press

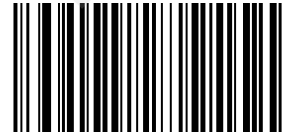
### Parameter # 2060 (SSI # F8h 08h 0Ch)

The programmable button can be configured for the options below. In all modes, double click causes a Bluetooth disconnect (double click the Scan button to start reconnection to the last known Bluetooth address).

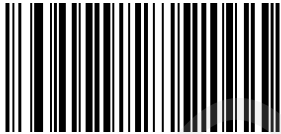
- ✓ note Apple features must be enabled beforehand for show/hide keyboard feature to work.



\* Apple Show/Hide Keypad  
( )



Programmable Trigger  
( )



Lamp Mode  
( )

# Imaging Preferences

## Introduction

You can program the digital scanner to perform various functions, or activate different features. This chapter describes imaging preference features and provides programming barcodes for selecting these features.

- ✓ note Only the Symbol Native API (SNAPI) with Imaging interface supports image capture. See [USB Device Type on page 8-4](#) to enable this host.

The digital scanner ships with the settings in [Imaging Preferences Parameter Defaults on page 11-143](#) (also see [Appendix A, Standard Parameter Defaults for all host device and miscellaneous defaults](#)). If the default values suit requirements, programming is not necessary.

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when you power down the digital scanner.

- ✓ note Most computer monitors allow scanning the barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces are not merging.

To return all features to default values, scan the [Set Factory Defaults on page 6-5](#). Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (\*) indicate default values.





## Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to disable image capture illumination, scan the **Disable Image Capture Illumination** barcode under `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>Image Capture Illumination` on page 11-147. The digital scanner issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

Other parameters require scanning several barcodes. See these parameter descriptions for this procedure.

## Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

## Imaging Preferences Parameter Defaults

`<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>`Table 11-7 lists the defaults for imaging preferences parameters. To change the default values, scan the appropriate barcodes in this guide. These new values replace the standard default values in memory. To recall the default parameter values, scan `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>*Restore Defaults` on page 6-5.

- ✓ note See `<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>`Appendix A, Standard Parameter Defaults for all user preferences, hosts, symbologies, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 11-7 Imaging Preferences Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
<b>Imaging Preferences</b>				
Operational Modes	N/A	N/A	N/A	<code>&lt;em_Emphasis&gt;&lt;bl_blue&gt;</code> 11-146
Image Capture Illumination	361	F0h 69h	Enable	<code>&lt;em_Emphasis&gt;&lt;bl_blue&gt;</code> 11-147
Image Capture Autoexposure	360	F0h 68h	Enable	<code>&lt;em_Emphasis&gt;&lt;bl_blue&gt;</code> 11-147
Fixed Exposure	567	F4h F1h 37h	100	<code>&lt;em_Emphasis&gt;&lt;bl_blue&gt;</code> 11-148

## Imaging Preferences

Table 11-7 Imaging Preferences Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Fixed Gain	568	F1h 38h	50	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-148
Gain / Exposure Priority for Snapshot Mode	562	F1h 32h	Autodetect	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-149
Snapshot Mode Timeout	323	F0h 43h	0 (30 seconds)	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-150
Snapshot Aiming Pattern	300	F0h 2Ch	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-151
Silence Operational Mode Changes	1293	F8h 05h 0Dh	Disable (do not silence)	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-151
Image Cropping	301	F0h 2Dh	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-152
Crop to Pixel Addresses	315 316 317 318	F4h F0h 3Bh F4h F0h 3Ch F4h F0h 3Dh F4h F0h 3Eh	0 top 0 left 959 bottom 1279 right	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-152
Image Size (Number of Pixels)	302	F0h 2Eh	Full	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-154
Image Brightness (Target White)	390	F0h 86h	180	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-154
JPEG Image Options	299	F0h 2Bh	Quality	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-155
JPEG Target File Size	561	F1h 31h	160 kB	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-155

## Imaging Preferences

Table 11-7 Imaging Preferences Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
JPEG Quality and Size Value	305	F0h 31h	65	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-156
Image Enhancement	564	F1h 34h	Low (1)	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-156
Image File Format Selector	304	F0h 30h	JPEG	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-157
Image Rotation	665	F1h 99h	0	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-159
Bits per Pixel (BPP)	303	F0h 2Fh	8 BPP	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-159
Signature Capture	93	5Dh	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-160
Signature Capture Image File Format Selector	313	F0h 39h	JPEG	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-161
Signature Capture Bits per Pixel (BPP)	314	F0h 3Ah	8 BPP	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-162
Signature Capture Width	366	F4h F0h 6Eh	400	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-162
Signature Capture Height	367	F4h F0h 6Fh	100	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-163
Signature Capture JPEG Quality	421	F0h A5h	65	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>11-163

Table 11-7 Imaging Preferences Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Video View Finder	324	F0h 44h	Disable	
Video View Finder Image Size	329	F0h 49h	1700 Bytes	

## Imaging Preferences

The parameters in this chapter control image capture characteristics. Image capture occurs in all modes of operation, including decode and snapshot.

### Operational Modes

The digital scanner has three modes of operation:

- Decode Mode
- Snapshot Mode.

#### Decode Mode

By default, when you press the trigger the digital scanner attempts to locate and decode enabled barcodes within its field of view. The digital scanner remains in this mode until it decodes a barcode or you release the trigger.

#### Snapshot Mode

Use Snapshot Mode to capture a high-quality image and transmit it to the host. To temporarily enter this mode scan the **Snapshot Mode** barcode. While in this mode the digital scanner blinks the green LED at 1-second intervals to indicate it is not in standard operating (decode) mode.

In Snapshot Mode, the digital scanner turns on its aiming pattern to highlight the area to capture in the image. The next trigger press instructs the digital scanner to capture a high quality image and transmit it to the host. A short time may pass (less than 2 seconds) between when the trigger is pressed and the image is captured as the digital scanner adjusts to the lighting conditions. Hold the digital scanner steady until the image is captured, denoted by a single beep.

If you do not press the trigger within the Snapshot Mode Timeout period, the digital scanner returns to Decode Mode. Use **Snapshot Mode Timeout** on page 11-150 to adjust this timeout period. The default timeout period is 30 seconds.

To disable the aiming pattern during Snapshot Mode, see **Snapshot Aiming Pattern** on page 11-151.



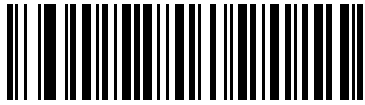
**Snapshot Mode**

## Image Capture Illumination

### Parameter # 361 (SSI # F0h 69h)

Selecting **Enable Image Capture Illumination** causes illumination to turn on during every image capture. Disable illumination to prevent the digital scanner from using illumination.

Enabling illumination usually results in superior images. The effectiveness of illumination decreases as the distance to the target increases.



**\*Enable Image Capture Illumination  
(1)**



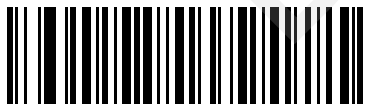
**Disable Image Capture Illumination  
(0)**

## Image Capture Autoexposure

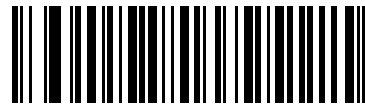
### Parameter # 360 (SSI # F0h 68h)

Select **Enable Image Capture Autoexposure** to allow the digital scanner to control gain settings and exposure (integration) time to best capture an image for the selected operation mode.

Select **Disable Image Capture Autoexposure** to manually adjust the gain and exposure time (see the following pages). This option is only recommended for advanced users with difficult image capture situations.



**\*Enable Image Capture Autoexposure  
(1)**



**Disable Image Capture Autoexposure  
(0)**

## Fixed Exposure

### Parameter # 567 (SSI # F4h F1h 37h)

Type: Word

Range: 5 to 30,000

This parameter configures the exposure used in manual mode for Snapshot mode.

Each integer value represents 100  $\mu$ s worth of exposure. The default value is 100 which results in an exposure setting of 10 ms.

To set the **Fixed Exposure** parameter, scan **Fixed Exposure** followed by four numeric barcodes representing the value. Leading zeros are required. For example, to set a Fixed Exposure value of 99, scan 0, 0, 9, 9. See [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#) for numeric barcodes.



Fixed Exposure  
(4 digits)

## Fixed Gain

### Parameter # 568 (SSI # F1h 38h)

Type: Byte

Range 1 - 100

This parameter configures the gain setting used in manual mode for Snapshot modes.

A value of 1 indicates that gain is not used for image capture. A value of 100 indicates that maximum gain is used for image capture. The default value of this parameter is 50.

To set the **Fixed Gain** parameter, scan **Fixed Gain** below followed by three numeric barcodes representing the value. Leading zeros are required. For example, to set a Fixed Gain value of 99, scan 0, 9, 9. See [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#) for numeric barcodes.



Fixed Gain

## Gain/Exposure Priority for Snapshot Mode

### Parameter # 562 (SSI # F1h 32h)

This parameter alters the digital scanner gain exposure priority when it acquires an image in Snapshot Mode in auto exposure mode.

- Scan **Low Exposure Priority** to set a mode in which the digital scanner favors higher gain over exposure to capture an image. This results in an image that is less susceptible to motion blur at the expense of noise artifacts. However, for most applications, the amount of noise is acceptable.
- Scan **Low Gain Priority** to set a mode in which the digital scanner favors longer exposure time rather than higher gain to capture an image. This ensures that the image is less noisy and produces fewer artifacts during post processing activities like image enhancement (sharpening). The mode is recommended for fixed mount / fixed object image capture since the image acquired is susceptible to motion blur.
- Scan **Autodetect** (default) to set a mode in which the digital scanner automatically selects Gain Priority or Low Exposure Priority mode for Snapshot Mode. If the digital scanner is in a magnetic reed switch enabled stand (or it is configured in Blink Mode), it uses Low Gain Priority mode. Otherwise, it uses the Low Exposure Priority mode.



**Low Gain Priority**  
(0)



**Low Exposure Priority**  
(1)



**\* Autodetect**  
(2)

## Snapshot Mode Timeout

### Parameter # 323 (SSI # F0h 43h)

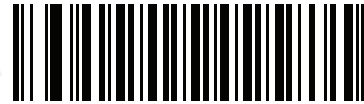
This parameter sets the amount of time the imager remains in Snapshot Mode. The imager exits Snapshot Mode when you press the trigger, or when the Snapshot Mode Timeout elapses. To set this timeout value, scan the **Set Snapshot Mode Timeout** barcode, and then scan a barcode from **Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes**. The default value is 0 which represents 30 seconds; values increment by 30. For example, 0 = 30 seconds, 1 = 60 seconds, 2 = 90 seconds, etc. The maximum timeout value that can be set on the scanner is 9 = 300 seconds.

To quickly re-set the default timeout to 30 seconds, scan the **30 Seconds** barcode.

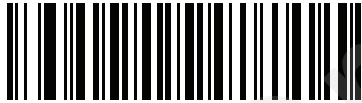
If you scan **No Timeout**, the imager remains in Snapshot Mode until you press the trigger.



**Set Snapshot Mode Timeout**



**\*30 Seconds**



**No Timeout**



## Snapshot Aiming Pattern

### Parameter # 300 (SSI # F0h 2Ch)

Select **Enable Snapshot Aiming Pattern** to project the aiming pattern when in Snapshot Mode, or **Disable Snapshot Aiming Pattern** to turn the aiming pattern off.



\*Enable Snapshot Aiming Pattern  
(1)



Disable Snapshot Aiming Pattern  
(0)

## Silence Operational Mode Changes

### Parameter # 1293 (SSI # F8h 05h 0Dh)

Enable this feature to silence the beeper when switching between operational modes (e.g., from Decode Mode to Snapshot Mode).



Silence Operational Mode Changes (Enable)  
(1)



\*Do Not Silence Operational Mode Changes (Disable)  
(0)

## Image Cropping

### Parameter # 301 (SSI # F0h 2Dh)

This parameter crops a captured image. Select **Disable Image Cropping** to present the full 1280 x 960 pixels. Select **Enable Image Cropping** to crop the image to the pixel addresses set in **<bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Crop to Pixel Addresses** on page 11-152.



Enable Image Cropping  
(1)



\*Disable Image Cropping  
(Use Full 1280 x 960 Pixels)  
(0)

## Crop to Pixel Addresses

### Parameter # 315 (SSI # F4h F0h 3Bh) (Top)

### Parameter # 316 (SSI # F4h F0h 3Ch) (Left)

### Parameter # 317 (SSI # F4h F0h 3Dh) (Bottom)

### Parameter # 318 (SSI # F4h F0h 3Eh) (Right)

If you selected **Enable Image Cropping**, set the pixel addresses from (0,0) to (1259 x 959) to crop to.

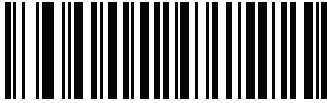
Columns are numbered from 0 to 1279, rows from 0 to 959. Specify four values for Top, Left, Bottom, and Right, where Top and Bottom correspond to row pixel addresses, and Left and Right correspond to column pixel addresses. For example, for a 4 row x 8 column image in the extreme bottom-right section of the image set the following values:

Top = 796, Bottom = 959, Left = 1272, Right = 1279

To set the crop to pixel address, scan each pixel address barcode below followed by four numeric barcodes representing the value. Leading zeros are required. For example, to crop the top pixel address to 3, scan 0, 0, 0, 3. See **<em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes** for numeric barcodes. The defaults are:

Top = 0, Bottom = 959, Left = 0, Right = 1279

- ✓ note The digital scanner has a cropping resolution of 4 pixels. Setting the cropping area to less than 4 pixels (after resolution adjustment, see **<bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Image Size (Number of Pixels)** on page 11-154) transfers the entire image.



**Top Pixel Address**  
(0 - 959 Decimal)



**Left Pixel Address**  
(0 - 1279 Decimal)



**Bottom Pixel Address**  
(0 - 959 Decimal)



**Right Pixel Address**  
(0 - 1279 Decimal)

Draft v10

## Image Size (Number of Pixels)

### Parameter # 302 (SSI # F0h 2Eh)

This option alters image resolution before compression. Multiple pixels are combined to one pixel, resulting in a smaller image containing the original content with reduced resolution.

Select one of the following values:

Table 11-8 Image Sizes

Resolution Value	Uncropped Image Size
Full	1280 x 960
1/2	640 x 480
1/4	320 x 240



\* Full Resolution  
(0)



1/2 Resolution  
(1)



1/4 Resolution  
(3)

## Image Brightness (Target White)

### Parameter # 390 (SSI # F0h 86h)

Type: Byte

Range: 1 - 240

This parameter sets the Target White value used in Snapshot mode when using auto exposure. White and black are defined as 240 decimal and 1, respectively. Setting the value to the factory default of 180 sets the white level of the image to ~180.

To set the Image Brightness parameter, scan **Image Brightness** below followed by three numeric barcodes representing the value. Leading zeros are required. For example, to set an Image Brightness

value of 99, scan 0, 9, 9. See **Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes** for numeric barcodes.



## JPEG Image Options

### Parameter # 299 (SSI # F0h 2Bh)

Select an option to optimize JPEG images for either size or for quality. Scan the **JPEG Quality Selector** barcode to enter a quality value; the digital scanner then selects the corresponding image size. Scan the **JPEG Size Selector** barcode to enter a size value; the digital scanner then selects the best image quality.



## JPEG Target File Size

### Parameter # 561 (SSI # F1h 31h)

Type: Word

Range: 5-350

This parameter defines the target JPEG file size in terms 1 Kilobytes (1024 bytes). The default value is 160 kB which represents 160 Kilobytes.



caution JPEG compress may take 10 to 15 seconds based on the amount of information in the target image. Scanning **JPEG Quality Selector** (default setting) on **page 11-155** produces a compressed image that is consistent in quality and compression time.

To set the JPEG Target File Size parameter, scan **JPEG Target File Size** below followed by three numeric barcodes representing the value. Leading zeros are required. For example, to set an image file size value of 99, scan 0, 9, 9 in <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes.



**JPEG Target File Size**  
(3 digits)

### JPEG Quality and Size Value

#### JPEG Quality = Parameter # 305 (SSI # F0h 31h)

If you selected **JPEG Quality Selector**, scan the **JPEG Quality Value** barcode followed by 3 barcodes from <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes corresponding to a value from 5 to 100, where 100 represents the highest quality image.



**JPEG Quality Value**  
(Default: 065)  
(5 - 100 Decimal)

### Image Enhancement

#### Parameter # 564 (SSI # F1h 34h)

This parameter configures the digital scanner's Image Enhance feature. This feature uses a combination of edge sharpening and contrast enhancement to produce an image that is visually pleasing.

The levels of image enhancement are:

- Off (0)
- Low (1) - Default
- Med (2)

- High (3).



**Off**  
**(0)**



**\*Low**  
**(1)**



**Medium**  
**(2)**



**High**  
**(3)**

## Image File Format Selector

### Parameter # 304 (SSI # F0h 30h)

Select an image format appropriate for the system (BMP, TIFF, or JPEG). The digital scanner stores captured images in the selected format.



**BMP File Format**  
**(3)**



\*JPEG File Format  
(1)



TIFF File Format  
(04h)

Draft v 10



## Image Rotation

### Parameter # 665 (SSI # F1h 99h)

This parameter controls the rotation of the image by 0, 90, 180, or 270 degrees.



\*Rotate 0°  
(0)



Rotate 90°  
(1)



Rotate 180°  
(2)



Rotate 270°  
(3)

## Bits Per Pixel

### Parameter # 303 (SSI # F0h 2Fh)

Select the number of significant bits per pixel (BPP) to use when capturing an image. Select **1 BPP** for a black and white image, **4 BPP** to assign 1 of 16 levels of gray to each pixel, or **8 BPP** to assign 1 of 256 levels of gray to each pixel.

✓ note The digital scanner ignores these settings for JPEG file formats, which only support **8 BPP**.

The digital scanner ignores 1 BPP for TIFF file formats, which only support **4 BPP** and **8 BPP**. 1 BPP is coerced to 4 BPP for TIFF file formats.



1 BPP  
(0)



4 BPP  
(1)



\*8 BPP  
(2)

## Signature Capture

### Parameter # 93 (SSI # 5Dh)

A signature capture barcode is a special-purpose symbology which delineates a signature capture area in a document with a machine-readable format. The recognition pattern is variable so it can optionally provide an index to various signatures. The region inside the barcode pattern is considered the signature capture area. See [Appendix K, Signature Capture Code](#) for more information.

### Output File Format

Decoding a signature capture barcode de-skews the signature image and converts the image to a BMP, JPEG, or TIFF file format. The output data includes the file descriptor followed by the formatted signature image.

Table 11-9 Output Formats

File Descriptor			Signature Image
Output Format (1 byte)	Signature Type (1 byte)	Signature Image Size (4 bytes) (BIG Endian)	
JPEG - 1 BMP - 3 TIFF - 4	1-8	0x00000400	0x00010203....

To enable or disable Signature Capture, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**Enable Signature Capture**  
(1)



**\*Disable Signature Capture**  
(0)

## Signature Capture File Format Selector

### Parameter # 313 (SSI # F0h 39h)

Select a signature file format appropriate for the system (BMP, TIFF, or JPEG). The digital scanner stores captured signatures in the selected format.



**BMP Signature Format**  
(3)



**\*JPEG Signature Format**  
(1)



**TIFF Signature Format**  
(4)

## Signature Capture Bits Per Pixel

### Parameter # 314 (SSI # F0h 3Ah)

Select the number of significant bits per pixel (BPP) to use when capturing a signature. Select **1 BPP** for a black and white image, **4 BPP** to assign 1 of 16 levels of gray to each pixel, or **8 BPP** to assign 1 of 256 levels of gray to each pixel.

- ✓ note The digital scanner ignores these settings for JPEG file formats, which only support **8 BPP**.



1 BPP  
(0)



4 BPP  
(1)



\*8 BPP  
(2)

## Signature Capture Width

### Parameter # 366 (SSI # F4h F0h 6Eh)

The aspect ratio of the Signature Capture Width and Signature Capture Height parameters must match that of the signature capture area. For example, a 4 x 1 inch signature capture area would require a 4 to 1 aspect ratio of width to height.

To set the width of the signature capture box, scan the **Signature Capture Width** barcode, followed by 4 barcodes from **Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes** corresponding to a value in the range of 016 to 1280 decimal.



**Signature Capture Width**  
(Default: 400)  
(016 - 1280 Decimal)

### Signature Capture Height

#### Parameter # 367 (SSI # F4h F0h 6Fh)

To set the height of the signature capture box, scan the **Signature Capture Height** barcode, followed by 3 barcodes from **Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes** corresponding to a value in the range of 016 to 800 decimal.



**Signature Capture Height (Default: 100)**  
(016 - 800 Decimal)

### Signature Capture JPEG Quality

#### Parameter # 421 (SSI # F0h A5h)

Scan the **JPEG Quality Value** barcode followed by 3 barcodes from **Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes** corresponding to a value from 005 to 100, where 100 represents the highest quality image.



**JPEG Quality Value (Default: 065)**  
(5 - 100 Decimal)

## Video View Finder (Corded Mode Only)

### Parameter # 324

#### SSI # F0h 44h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select whether to project the video view finder while in Snapshot Mode.



**Enable Video View Finder  
(1)**



**\*Disable Video View Finder  
(0)**

## Video View Finder Image Size

### Parameter # 329

#### SSI # F0h 49h

This parameter sets the number of 100-byte blocks. Values range from 800 to 12,000 bytes. A smaller value transmits more frames per second, while a larger value increases video quality.

Scan the **Video View Finder Image Size** barcode, and then scan three barcodes from **Appendix B, Numeric Bar Codes** corresponding to the 100-byte value from 800 to 12,000 bytes. For example, to select 1500 bytes, enter 0, 1, 5. To select 900 bytes, enter 0, 0, 9. The default is 1700 bytes.



**Video View Finder Image Size**

## Video View Finder Image Size (continued)



**Full Resolution  
(0)**



**1/2 Resolution  
(1)**



**\*1/4 Resolution  
(3)**

Draft v 1.0

# USB Interface

## Introduction

This chapter provides instructions for programming the scanner to interface with a USB host. The scanner connects directly to a USB host, or a powered USB hub. The USB host can power the scanner.

Throughout the programming barcode menus, default values are indicated with asterisks (\*).



\*Indicates Default — \*North American Standard USB Keyboard — Feature/Option

## Connecting a USB Interface

The scanner connects to USB-capable hosts, including:

- TGCS (IBM) terminals
- Apple™ desktop and notebooks
- Other network computers that support more than one keyboard.

The following operating systems support the scanner through USB:

- Windows 8, 10
- MacOS 8.5 - MacOS 10.6 (Supported via HID Keyboard only)
- IBM 4690 OS
- Linux

The scanner interfaces with USB hosts that support Human Interface Devices (HID).



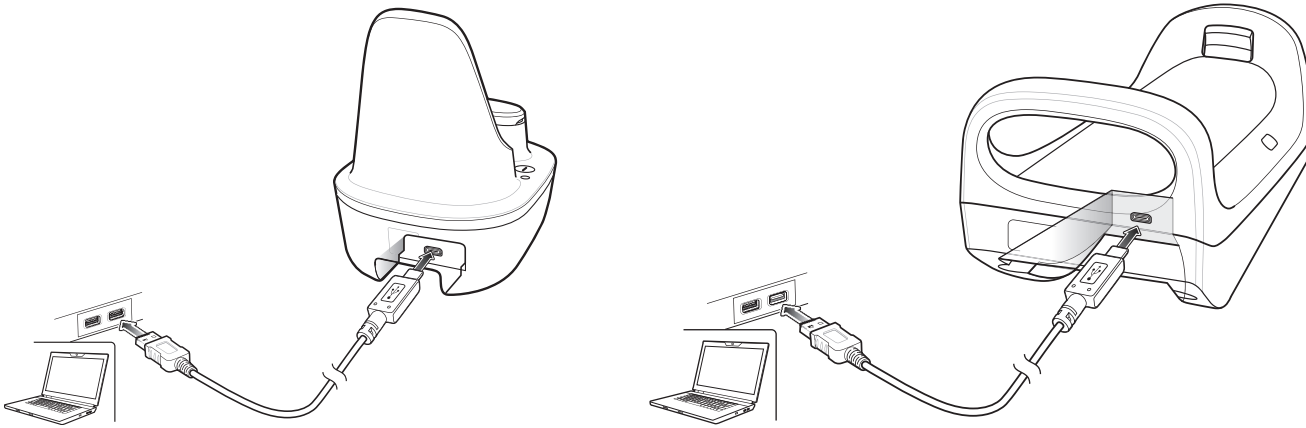


Figure 12-7 USB Connection

To connect the cradle to a USB host:

1. Attach the modular connector of the USB interface cable to the cable interface port on the digital scanner. See [Connecting the Cradle on page 1-4](#).
2. Plug the series A connector in the USB host or hub, or plug the Plus Power connector in an available port of the IBM SurePOS terminal.
3. Ensure all connections are secure.
4. Pair the digital scanner to the cradle by scanning the barcode on the cradle.
5. Select the USB device type by scanning the appropriate barcode from [USB Device Type on page 12-170](#).
6. On first installation when using Windows, the software displays a prompt to select or install the *Human Interface Device* driver. To install the Human Interface Device driver provided by Windows, click **Next** through all the choices and click **Finished** on the last choice. The digital scanner powers up during this installation.
7. To modify any other parameter options, scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter.
8. Connect an external power supply if desired.



notes Interface cables vary depending on configuration. The connectors illustrated in [Figure 12-7](#) are examples only. The connectors may be different from those illustrated, but the steps to connect the cradle remain the same.

Disconnect the host cables before the power supply, or the digital scanner may not recognize the new host.

If problems occur, see [Troubleshooting on page 4-5](#).

## USB Parameter Defaults

Table 12-10 lists the defaults for USB host parameters. If any option needs to be changed, scan the appropriate barcode(s) provided in the Parameter Descriptions section beginning on page 12-170.



notes See Appendix A, Standard Parameter Defaults for all user preferences, hosts, symbologies, and miscellaneous default parameters.

See Appendix B, Country Codes for USB Country Keyboard Types (Country Codes).

Table 12-10 USB Host Default Table

Parameter	Default	Page Number
<b>USB Host Parameters</b>		
USB Device Type	HID Keyboard Emulation	12-170
Symbol Native API (SNAPI) Status Handshaking	Enable	12-171
USB Keystroke Delay	No Delay	12-172
USB CAPS Lock Override	Disable	12-172
USB Ignore Unknown Characters	Send	12-173
USB Convert Unknown to Code 39	Disable	12-173
Emulate Keypad	Enable	12-174
Emulate Keypad with Leading Zero	Enable	12-174
Quick Keypad Emulation	Enable	12-174

Table 12-10 USB Host Default Table (Continued)

Parameter	Default	Page Number
USB FN1 Substitution	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>12-175
Function Key Mapping	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>12-175
Simulated Caps Lock	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>12-176
Convert Case	No Case Conversion	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>12-176
USB Static CDC	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>12-177
TGCS (IBM) USB Direct I/O Beep	Honor	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>12-178
TGCS (IBM) USB Beep Directive	Ignore Beep Directive	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>12-178
TGCS (IBM) USB Barcode Configuration Directive	Ignore Barcode Configuration Directive	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>12-179
USB Polling Interval	3 msec	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>12-181
USB Fast HID	Enable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>12-182
IBM Specification Version	Version 2.2	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>12-182

## USB Host Parameters

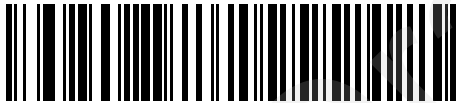
### USB Device Type

Select the desired USB device type.

notes



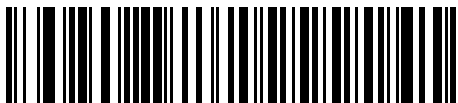
1. When changing USB device types, the scanner automatically restarts. The imaging imager issues a power-up beep sequence.
2. Before scanning **USB CDC Host** (Note 1) on page 12-171, install the appropriate USB CDC Driver on the host to ensure the scanner does not stall during power up (due to a failure to enumerate USB). Go to [www.zebra.com/support](http://www.zebra.com/support), Support & Downloads > Barcode Scanners > USB CDC Driver, select the appropriate Windows platform, and download the appropriate CDC Driver (64 bit or 32 bit).  
To recover a stalled scanner:  
Install the USB CDC Driver  
or  
Unplug the USB cable and add power. Connect the scanner via Bluetooth and scan HID Keyboard or another host.
3. Select **IBM Hand-Held USB** to disable data transmission when an IBM register issues a Scan Disable command. Aim, illumination, and decoding is still permitted. Select **OPOS (IBM Hand-held with Full Disable)** to completely shut off the scanner when an IBM register issues a Scan Disable command, including aim, illumination, decoding, and data transmission.
4. Select **USB HID POS** to communicate over a USB cable with Universal Windows Platform (UWP) applications running on Windows 10 devices.



\*HID Keyboard Emulation



IBM Table Top USB



IBM Hand-Held USB



OPOS  
(IBM Hand-held with Full Disable)

## USB Device Type (continued)



SSI over USB CDC



USB CDC Host  
(Note 1)



Symbol Native API (SNAPI) without Imaging Interface



Symbol Native API (SNAPI) with Imaging Interface



USB HID POS  
(for Windows 10 devices only)

## Symbol Native API (SNAPI) Status Handshaking

After selecting a SNAPI interface as the USB device type, select whether to enable or disable status handshaking.



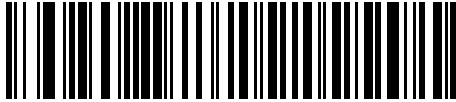
\*Enable SNAPI Status Handshaking



Disable SNAPI Status Handshaking

## USB Keystroke Delay

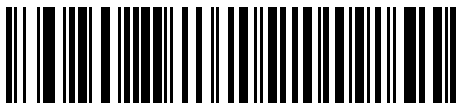
This parameter sets the delay, in milliseconds, between emulated keystrokes. Scan a barcode below to increase the delay when hosts require a slower transmission of data.



**\*No Delay**



**Medium Delay (20 msec)**



**Long Delay (40 msec)**

## USB CAPS Lock Override

This option applies only to the HID Keyboard Emulation device. When enabled, the case of the data is preserved regardless of the state of the caps lock key. This setting is always enabled for the “Japanese, Windows (ASCII)” keyboard type and can not be disabled.



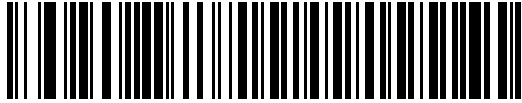
**Override Caps Lock Key  
(Enable)**



**\*Do Not Override Caps Lock Key  
(Disable)**

## USB Ignore Unknown Characters

This option applies only to the HID Keyboard Emulation device and IBM device. Unknown characters are characters the host does not recognize. When **Send Barcodes With Unknown Characters** is selected, all barcode data is sent except for unknown characters, and no error beeps sound. When **Do Not Send Barcodes With Unknown Characters** is selected, barcode data is sent up to the first unknown character, then the imaging imager scanner issues an error beep.



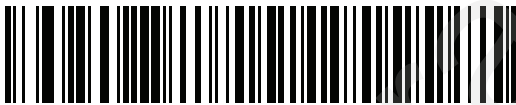
**\*Send Barcodes with Unknown Characters**



**Do Not Send Barcodes with Unknown Characters**

## USB Convert Unknown to Code 39

This option applies only to the IBM Hand-held, IBM Tabletop, and OPOS devices. Scan a barcode below to enable or disable converting unknown barcode type data to Code 39.



**\*Disable Convert Unknown to Code 39**



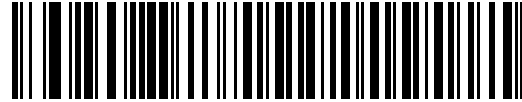
**Enable Convert Unknown to Code 39**

## Emulate Keypad

When enabled, all characters are sent as ASCII sequences over the numeric keypad. For example ASCII A would be sent as “ALT make” 0 6 5 “ALT Break.”



Disable Keypad Emulation



\*Enable Keypad Emulation

## Emulate Keypad with Leading Zero

Enable this to send character sequences sent over the numeric keypad as ISO characters which have a leading zero. For example ASCII A transmits as “ALT MAKE” 0 0 6 5 “ALT BREAK”.



Disable Keypad Emulation with Leading Zero



\*Enable Keypad Emulation with Leading Zero

## Quick Keypad Emulation

This option applies only to the HID Keyboard Emulation Device and if Emulate Keypad is enabled. This parameter enables a quicker method of keypad emulation where ASCII sequences are only sent for ASCII characters not found on the keyboard. The default value is **Enable**.



\*Enable



Disable



## USB Keyboard FN 1 Substitution

This option applies only to the USB HID Keyboard Emulation device. When enabled, this allows replacement of any FN 1 characters in an EAN 128 barcode with a Key Category and value chosen by the user (see **FN1 Substitution Values** on page 6-41 to set the Key Category and Key Value).



**Enable FN1 Substitution**



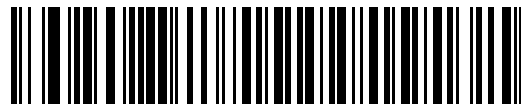
**\*Disable FN1 Substitution**

## Function Key Mapping

ASCII values under 32 are normally sent as a control-key sequences (see **Table I-1** on page I-1). When this parameter is enabled, the keys in bold are sent in place of the standard key mapping. Table entries that do not have a bold entry remain the same whether or not this parameter is enabled.



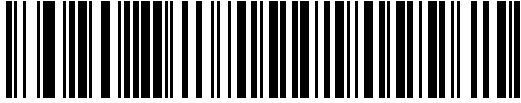
**\*Disable Function Key Mapping**



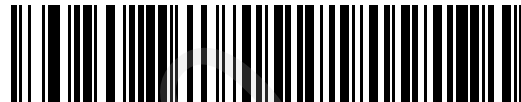
**Enable Function Key Mapping**

## Simulated Caps Lock

When enabled, the imaging imager scanner inverts upper and lower case characters on the imaging imager scanner barcode as if the Caps Lock state is enabled on the keyboard. This inversion is done regardless of the current state of the keyboard Caps Lock state.



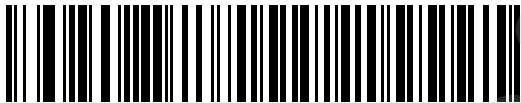
**\*Disable Simulated Caps Lock**



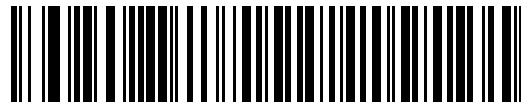
**Enable Simulated Caps Lock**

## Convert Case

When enabled, the imaging imager scanner converts all barcode data to the selected case.



**\*No Case Conversion**



**Convert All to Upper Case**



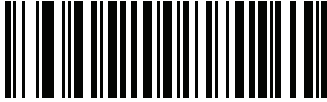
**Convert All to Lower Case**

## USB Static CDC

### Parameter # 670

When disabled, each device connected consumes another COM port (first device = COM1, second device = COM2, third device = COM3, etc.)

When enabled, each device connects to the same COM port.



**\*Enable USB Static CDC  
(1)**



**Disable USB Static CDC  
(0)**

## Optional USB Parameters

If you configure the imaging imager scanner and find the settings were not saved, or changed, when the system is restarted scan the barcodes that follow to override USB interface defaults.

Scan a barcode below after setting defaults and before configuring the imaging imager scanner.

## TGCS (IBM) USB Direct I/O Beep

### Parameter # 1360 (SSI # 550h)

The host can send a direct I/O beep request to the scanner. If you select **Ignore Direct I/O Beep**, the scanner does not sound beeps on this command. All directives are still acknowledged to the USB host as if they were processed.



**\*Honor Direct IO Beep**



**Ignore Direct IO Beep**

## TGCS (IBM) USB Beep Directive

The host can send a beeper configuration request to the scanner. Scan **Ignore Beep Directive** to prevent the scanner from processing the host request. All directives are still acknowledged to the USB host as if they were processed.



**Honor Beep Directive**



**\*Ignore Beep Directive**

## TGCS (IBM) USB Barcode Configuration Directive

The host can enable and disable code types. Scan **Ignore Barcode Configuration Directive** to prevent the scanner from processing the host request. All directives are still acknowledged to the USB host as if they were processed.



**Honor Barcode Configuration Directive**



**\*Ignore Barcode Configuration Directive**

Draft v 10

## USB Polling Interval

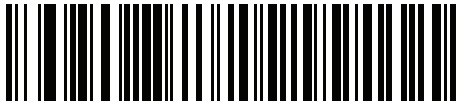
Scan a barcode below to set the polling interval. The polling interval determines the rate at which data can be sent between the scanner and host computer. A lower number indicates a faster data rate.



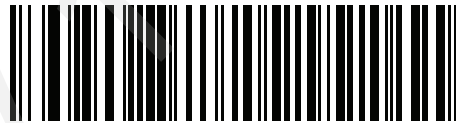
note When changing USB Device Types, the imaging imager automatically restarts and issues a disconnect-reconnect beep sequence.



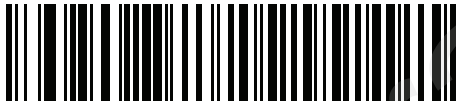
important Ensure your host machine can handle the selected data rate.



1 msec



2 msec



\*3 msec



4 msec

### USB Polling Interval (continued)



5 msec



6 msec



7 msec



8 msec



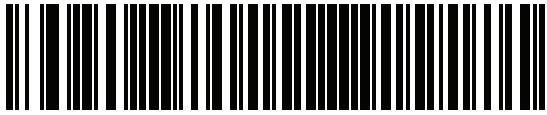
9 msec



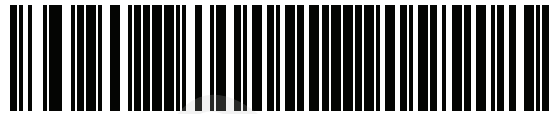
10 msec

## USB Fast HID

This option transmits USB HID data at a faster rate.



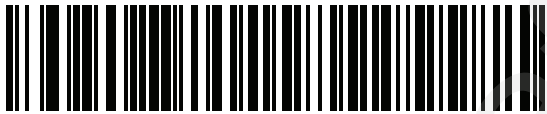
**\*Enable**



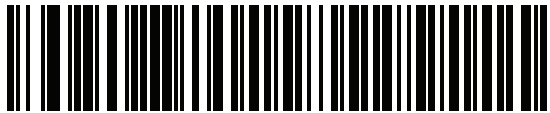
**Disable**

## IBM Specification Version

The IBM USB interface specification version selected defines how code types are reported over the IBM USB interface.



**Original Specification**



**\*Version 2.2**

## ASCII Character Sets for USB

See **Appendix I, ASCII Character Sets** for the following:

- ASCII Character Set (Table I-1 on page I-1)
- ALT Key Character Set (Table I-2 on page I-6)
- GUI Key Character Set (Table I-3 on page I-7)
- F Key Character Set (Table I-5 on page I-10).



# SSI Interface

## Introduction

This chapter describes the system requirements of the Simple Serial Interface (SSI), which provides a communications link between Zebra decoders (e.g., scan engines, slot scanners, hand-held scanners, two-dimensional scanners, hands-free scanners, and RF base stations) and a serial host. It provides the means for the host to control the decoder or scanner.

## Communications

All communication between the digital scanner and host occurs over the hardware interface lines using the SSI protocol. Refer to the *Simple Serial Interface Programmer's Guide*, p/n 72-40451-xx, for more information on SSI.

The host and the digital scanner exchange messages in packets. A packet is a collection of bytes framed by the proper SSI protocol formatting bytes. The maximum number of bytes per packet that the SSI protocol allows for any transaction is 257 (255 bytes + 2 byte checksum).

Decode data can be sent as ASCII data (unpacked), or as part of a larger message (packeted), depending on the digital scanner configuration.

SSI performs the following functions for the host device:

- Maintains a bi-directional interface with the digital scanner
- Allows the host to send commands that control the digital scanner
- Passes data from the digital scanner to a host device in SSI packet format or straight decode message.

The working environment of the SSI consists of a digital scanner, a serial cable which attaches to the host device, and in some instances, a power supply.

SSI transmits all decode data including special formatting (e.g., AIM ID). Parameter settings can control the format of the transmitted data.

The digital scanner can also send parameter information, product identification information, or event codes to the host.

All commands sent between the digital scanner and host must use the format described in the SSI Message Formats section. **SSI Transactions on page 13-185** describes the required sequence of messages in specific cases.

## SSI Interface

<em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Table 13-11 lists all the SSI opcodes the digital scanner supports. It identifies the SSI partner allowed to send a message of each type. The host transmits opcodes designated type H. The digital scanner transmits type D opcodes, and either partner can transmit Host/Decoder (H/D) types.

Table 13-11 SSI Commands

Name	Type	Opcode	Description
AIM_OFF	H	0xC4	Deactivate aim pattern.
AIM_ON	H	0xC5	Activate aim pattern.
BEEP	H	0xE6	Sound the beeper.
CAPABILITIES_REPLY	D	0xD4	Reply to CAPABILITIES_REQUEST; contains a list of the capabilities and commands the decoder supports.
CAPABILITIES_REQUEST	H	0xD3	Request capabilities report from the decoder.
CMD_ACK	H/D	0xD0	Positive acknowledgment of received packet.
CMD_NAK	H/D	0xD1	Negative acknowledgment of received packet.
DECODE_DATA	D	0xF3	Decode data in SSI packet format.
EVENT	D	0xF6	Event indicated by associated event code.
LED_OFF	H	0xE8	De-activate LED output.
LED_ON	H	0xE7	Activate LED output.
PARAM_DEFAULTS	H	0xC8	Set parameter default values.
PARAM_REQUEST	H	0xC7	Request values of certain parameters.
PARAM_SEND	H/D	0xC6	Send parameter values.
REPLY_REVISION	D	0xA4	Reply to REQUEST_REVISION contains decoder's software/hardware configuration.
REQUEST_REVISION	H	0xA3	Request the decoder's configuration.
SCAN_DISABLE	H	0xEA	Prevent the operator from scanning barcodes.
SCAN_ENABLE	H	0xE9	Permit barcode scanning.
SLEEP	H	0xEB	Request to place the decoder into low power.
START_DECODE	H	0xE4	Tell decoder to attempt to decode a barcode.
STOP_DECODE	H	0xE5	Tell decoder to abort a decode attempt.
WAKEUP	H	N/A	Wakeup decoder after it has entered low power mode.

For details of the SSI protocol, refer to the *Simple Serial Interface Programmer's Guide (72-40451-xx)*.

## SSI Transactions

### General Data Transactions

#### ACK/NAK Handshaking

If you enable ACK/NAK handshaking, all packeted messages must have a CMD\_ACK or CMD\_NAK response, unless the command description states otherwise. This parameter is enabled by default. Zebra recommends leaving this handshaking enabled to provide feedback to the host. Raw decode data and WAKEUP do not use ACK/NAK handshaking since they are not packeted data.

Following is an example of a problem which can occur if you disable ACK/NAK handshaking:

- The host sends a PARAM\_SEND message to the digital scanner to change the baud rate from 9600 to 19200.
- The digital scanner cannot interpret the message.
- The digital scanner does not implement the change the host requested.
- The host assumes that the parameter change occurred and acts accordingly.
- Communication is lost because the change did not occur on both sides.

If you enable ACK/NAK handshaking, the following occurs:

- The host sends a PARAM\_SEND message.
- The digital scanner cannot interpret the message.
- The digital scanner CMD\_NAKs the message.
- The host resends the message.
- The digital scanner receives the message successfully, responds with CMD\_ACK, and implements parameter changes.

## Transfer of Decode Data

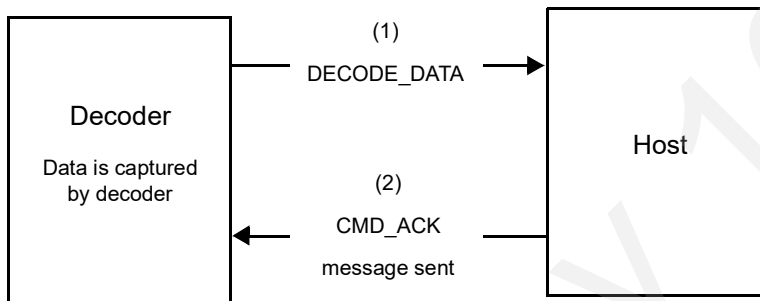
The Decode Data Packet Format parameter controls how decode data is sent to the host. Set this parameter to send the data in a DECODE\_DATA packet. Clear this parameter to transmit the data as raw ASCII data.



note When transmitting decode data as raw ASCII data, ACK/NAK handshaking does not apply regardless of the state of the ACK/NAK handshaking parameter.

### ACK/NAK Enabled and Packeted Data

The digital scanner sends a DECODE\_DATA message after a successful decode. The digital scanner waits for a programmable time-out for a CMD\_ACK response. If it does not receive the response, the digital scanner tries to send two more times before issuing a host transmission error. If the digital scanner receives a CMD\_NAK from the host, it may attempt a retry depending on the cause field of the CMD\_NAK message.



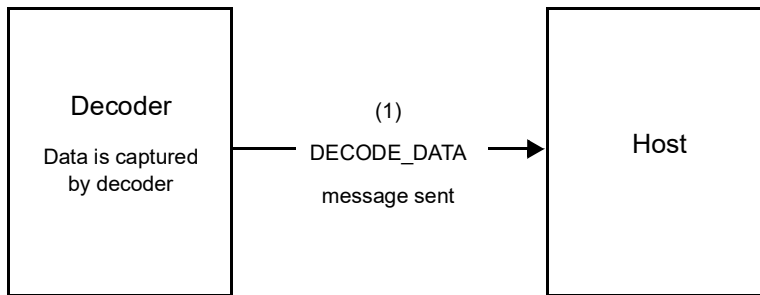
### ACK/NAK Enabled and Unpacketed ASCII Data

Even though the ACK/NAK handshaking is enabled, no handshaking occurs because the handshaking applies only to packeted data. In this example the **packeted\_decode** parameter is disabled.



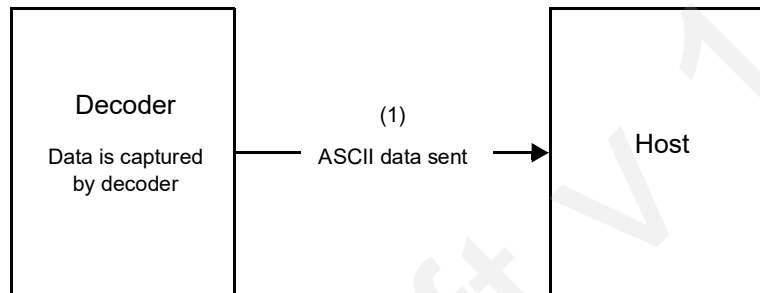
## ACK/NAK Disabled and Packeted DECODE\_DATA

In this example ACK/NAK does not occur even though `packeted_decode` is enabled because the ACK/NAK handshaking parameter is disabled.



## ACK/NAK Disabled and Unpacketed ASCII Data

Data captured by the digital scanner is sent to the host.



## Communication Summary

### ACK/NAK Option

Enable or disable ACK/NAK handshaking. This handshaking is enabled by default and Zebra recommends leaving it enabled. Disabling this handshaking can cause communication problems, as handshaking is the only acknowledgment that a message was received, and if it was received correctly. ACK/NAK is not used with unpacketed decode data regardless of whether or not it is enabled.

### Serial Response Time-out

The Serial Response Time-out parameter determines how long to wait for a handshaking response before trying again, or aborting any further attempts. Set the same value for both the host and digital scanner.



**note** You can temporarily change the Serial Response Time-out when the host takes longer to process an ACK or longer data string. Zebra does not recommend frequent permanent changes due to limited write cycles of non-volatile memory.

### Retries

When sending data, the host should resend twice after the initial send if the digital scanner does not respond with an ACK or NAK (if ACK/NAK handshaking is enabled), or response data (e.g., `PARAM_SEND`, `REPLY_REVISION`). If the digital scanner replies with a NAK RESEND, the host resends the data. All resent messages must have the resend bit set in the Status byte.

The digital scanner resends data two times after the initial send if the host fails to reply with an ACK or NAK (if ACK/NAK handshaking is enabled).

### Response Time-out, ACK/NAK Handshake

If you use PARAM\_SEND to change these serial parameters, the ACK response to the PARAM\_SEND uses the previous values for these parameters. The new values then take effect for the next transaction.

### Errors

The digital scanner issues a communication error when:

- Failure to receive an ACK or NAK after initial transmit and two resends.

### Things to Remember When Using SSI Communication

There is a permanent/temporary bit in the PARAM\_SEND message. Removing power from the digital scanner discards temporary changes. Permanent changes are written to non-volatile memory. Frequent changes shorten the life of the non-volatile memory.

## Encapsulation of RSM Commands/Responses over SSI

The SSI protocol allows the host to send a command that is variable in length up to 255 bytes. Although there is a provision in the protocol to multi-packet commands from the host, the scan engine does not support this. The host must fragment packets using the provisions in the RSM protocol.

### Command Structure

Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Length (not including the checksum)							
1	SSI_MGMT_COMMAND (0x80)							
2	Message Source (4 - Host)							
3	Reserved (0)			Reserved (0)		Reserved (0)	Cont'd packet	Retransmit
4	Payload data (see the following example)							
...								
Length -1								
Length	2's complement checksum (MSB)							
Length +1	2's complement checksum (LSB)							

The expected response in the positive case is SSI\_MGMT\_COMMAND which may be a multi-packet response. For devices that do not support the SSI\_MGMT\_COMMAND, the response is the standard SSI\_NAK.

### Response Structure

Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Length (not including the checksum)							
1	SSI_MGMT_COMMAND (0x80)							
2	Message Source (0 - Decoder)							
3	Reserved (0)			Reserved (0)		Reserved (0)	Cont'd packet	Retransmit
4	Payload data (see the following example)							
...								
Length -1								
Length	2's complement checksum (MSB)							
Length +1	2's complement checksum (LSB)							

## Example Transaction

The following example illustrates how to retrieve diagnostic information (Diagnostic Testing and Reporting (Attribute #10061) decimal) from the engine using encapsulation of RSM commands over SSI. Before sending any RSM command, the host must send the RSM Get Packet Size command to query the packet size supported by the device.

### Command from Host to Query Packet Size Supported by Device

```
0A 80 04 00 00 06 20 00 FF FF FD 4E
```

Where:

- 0A 80 04 00 is encapsulation of RSM commands over SSI command header
- 00 06 20 00 FF FF is RSM Get Packet Size command
- FD 4E is SSI command checksum

### Response from Device with Packet Size Information

```
0C 80 00 00 00 08 20 00 00 F0 00 F0 FD 6C
```

Where:

- 0C 80 00 00 is encapsulation of RSM command over SSI command header
- 00 08 20 00 00 F0 00 F0 is RSM Get Packet Size response
- FD 6C is SSI response checksum

### Command from Host to Retrieve Diagnostic Information

```
0C 80 04 00 00 08 02 00 27 4D 42 00 FE B0
```

Where:

- 0C 80 04 00 is encapsulation of RSM commands over SSI command header
- 00 08 02 00 27 4D 42 00 is attribute Get command requesting attribute 10061 decimal
- FE B0 is SSI command checksum

### Response from Device with Diagnostic Information

```
21 80 00 00 00 1D 02 00 27 4D 41 01 42 00 0E 00 00 00 00 01 03 02 03 03 03 04 03 05 03 06 03 FF
FF FC 15
```

Where:

- 21 80 00 00 00 1D 02 00 27 4D 41 01 42 00 0E 00 00 is encapsulation of RSM responses over SSI command header
- 00 00 01 03 02 03 03 03 04 03 05 03 06 03 is attribute Get response which includes diagnostic report value
- FF FF is attribute Get response, packet termination
- FC 15 is SSI response checksum



## Simple Serial Interface Default Parameters

This section describes how to set up the digital scanner with an SSI host. When using SSI, program the digital scanner via barcode menu or SSI hosts commands.

Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (\*) indicate default values.



- ✓ note Most computer monitors allow scanning the barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces are not merging.

<em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Table 13-12 lists the defaults for the SSI host. There are two ways to change the default values:

- Scan the appropriate barcodes in this guide. These new values replace the standard default values in memory. To recall the default parameter values, scan the <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>\*Restore Defaults barcode on <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue> page 6-5.
- Download data through the device serial port using SSI. Hexadecimal parameter numbers appear in this chapter below the parameter title, and options appear in parenthesis beneath the accompanying barcodes. Refer to the *Simple Serial Interface (SSI) Programmer's Guide* for detailed instructions for changing parameters using this method.

- ✓ note See <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix A, Standard Parameter Defaults for all user preferences, hosts, symbologies, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 13-12 SSI Default Table

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Select SSI Host	N/A	N/A	N/A	<em_Emp hasis><bl_blue>13-192
Software Handshaking	159	9Fh	ACK/NAK	<em_Emp hasis><bl_blue>13-194
Decode Data Packet Format	238	EEh	Send Raw Decode Data	<em_Emp hasis><bl_blue>13-194

Table 13-12 SSI Default Table (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Host Serial Response Time-out	155	9Bh	2 sec	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>13-196
Host Character Time-out	239	EFh	200 msec	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>13-197
Multipacket Option	334	F0h 4Eh	Option 1	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>13-198
Interpacket Delay	335	F0h 4Fh	0 ms	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>13-199
<b>Event Reporting</b>				
Decode Event	256	F0h 00h	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>13-200
Boot Up Event	258	F0h 02h	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>13-201
Parameter Event	259	F0h 03h	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>13-201

✓ note SSI interprets Prefix, Suffix1, and Suffix2 values listed in <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Table I-1 on page I-1 differently than other interfaces. SSI does not recognize key categories, only the 3-digit decimal value. The default value of 7013 is interpreted as CR only.

## SSI Host Parameters

### Select SSI Host

To select SSI as the host interface, scan the following barcode.



**SSI Host**

Draft v 10

## Software Handshaking

### Parameter # 159 (SSI # 9Fh)

This parameter offers control of data transmission in addition to the control hardware handshaking offers. Hardware handshaking is always enabled; you cannot disable it.

- **Disable ACK/NAK Handshaking:** When this option is selected, the digital scanner neither generates nor expects ACK/NAK handshaking packets.
- **Enable ACK/NAK Handshaking:** When this option is selected, after transmitting data, the digital scanner expects either an ACK or NAK response from the host. The digital scanner also ACKs or NAKs messages from the host.

The digital scanner waits up to the programmable Host Serial Response Time-out to receive an ACK or NAK. If the digital scanner does not get a response in this time, it resends its data up to two times before discarding the data and declaring a transmit error.



Disable ACK/NAK  
(0)



\*Enable ACK/NAK  
(1)

## Decode Data Packet Format

### Parameter # 238 (SSI # EEh)

This parameter selects whether to transmit decoded data in raw format (unpacketed), or with the packet format defined by the serial protocol.

Selecting the raw format disables ACK/NAK handshaking for decode data.



**\*Send Raw Decode Data  
(0)**



**Send Packeted Decode Data  
(1)**

Draft v 10

## Host Serial Response Time-out

### Parameter # 155 (SSI # 9Bh)

This parameter specifies how long the digital scanner waits for an ACK or NAK before resending. Also, if the digital scanner wants to send, and the host has already been granted permission to send, the digital scanner waits for the designated time-out before declaring an error.

To set the delay period (options are 2, 5, 7.5, or 9.9 seconds), scan one of the following barcodes.



note Other values are available via SSI command.



**\*Low - 2 Seconds  
(20)**



**Medium - 5 Seconds  
(50)**



**High - 7.5 Seconds  
(75)**



**Maximum - 9.9 Seconds  
(99)**

## Host Character Time-out

### Parameter # 239 (SSI # EFh)

This parameter determines the maximum time the digital scanner waits between characters transmitted by the host before discarding the received data and declaring an error.

To set the delay period (options are 200, 500, 750, or 990 ms), scan one of the following barcodes.

✓ note Other values are available via SSI command.



**\*Low - 200 ms  
(20)**



**Medium - 500 ms  
(50)**



**High - 750 ms  
(75)**



**Maximum - 990 ms  
(99)**

## Multipacket Option

### Parameter # 334 (SSI # F0h 4Eh)

This parameter controls ACK/NAK handshaking for multi-packet transmissions.

- **Multi-Packet Option 1:** The host sends an ACK / NAK for each data packet during a multi-packet transmission.
- **Multi-Packet Option 2:** The digital scanner sends data packets continuously, with no ACK/NAK handshaking to pace the transmission. The host, if overrun, can use hardware handshaking to temporarily delay digital scanner transmissions. At the end of transmission, the digital scanner waits for a CMD\_ACK or CMD\_NAK.
- **Multi-Packet Option 3:** Option 3 is the same as option 2 with the addition of a programmable interpacket delay.



\*Multipacket Option 1  
(0)



Multipacket Option 2  
(1)



Multipacket Option 3  
(2)



## Interpacket Delay

### Parameter # 335 (SSI # F0h 4Fh)

This parameter specifies the interpacket delay if you selected **Multipacket Option 3**.

To set the delay period (options are 0, 25, 50, 75, or 99 ms), scan one of the following barcodes.

✓ note Other values are available via SSI command.



\*Minimum - 0 ms  
(0)



Low - 25 ms  
(25)



Medium - 50 ms  
(50)



High - 75 ms  
(75)



Maximum - 99 ms  
(99)

## Event Reporting

The host can request the digital scanner to provide certain information (events) relative to the digital scanner behavior. Enable or disable the events listed in [Table 13-13](#) and on the following pages by scanning the appropriate barcodes.

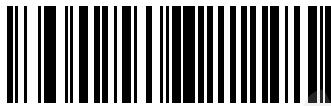
Table 13-13 Event Codes

Event Class	Event	Code Reported
Decode Event	Non parameter decode	0x01
Boot Up Event	System power-up	0x03
Parameter Event	Parameter entry error	0x07
	Parameter stored	0x08
	Defaults set (and parameter event is enabled by default)	0x0A
	Number expected	0x0F

### Decode Event

#### Parameter # 256 (SSI # F0h 00h)

When enabled, the digital scanner generates a message to the host upon a successful barcode decode. When disabled, no notification is sent.



Enable Decode Event  
(1)

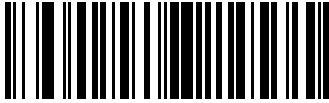


\*Disable Decode Event  
(0)

## Boot Up Event

### Parameter # 258 (SSI # F0h 02h)

When enabled, the digital scanner generates a message to the host whenever power is applied. When disabled, no notification is sent.



**Enable Boot Up Event  
(1)**



**\*Disable Boot Up Event  
(0)**

## Parameter Event

### Parameter # 259 (SSI # F0h 03h)

When enabled, the digital scanner generates a message to the host when one of the events specified in [Table 13-13 on page 13-200](#) occurs. When disabled, no notification is sent.



**Enable Parameter Event  
(1)**



**\*Disable Parameter Event  
(0)**

# Symbologies

## Introduction

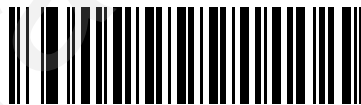
This chapter describes symbology features and provides programming barcodes for selecting these features. Before programming, follow the instructions in [Chapter 1, Getting Started](#).

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the digital scanner powers down.

- ✓ note Most computer monitors allow scanning the barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces do not merge.

Select a host type (see each host chapter for specific host information) after the power-up beeps sound. This is only necessary upon the first power-up when connected to a new host.

To return all features to default values, see [Default Parameters on page 6-5](#). Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (\*) indicate default values.



\* Indicates Default — \*Enable UPC-A — Feature/Option  
(1) — Option Value

## Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases, scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to transmit barcode data without the UPC-A check digit, simply scan the **Do Not Transmit UPC-A Check Digit** barcode under [Transmit UPC-A Check Digit on page 14-226](#). The digital scanner issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

Other parameters, such as **Set Length(s) for D 2 of 5** require scanning several barcodes. See the individual parameter, such as **Set Length(s) for D 2 of 5**, for this procedure.

## Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

## Symbology Parameter Defaults

<em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Table 14-14 lists the defaults for all symbology parameters. To change the default values, scan the appropriate barcodes in this guide. These new values replace the standard default values in memory. To recall the default parameter values, see <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Default Parameters on page 6-5.

- ✓ note See <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix A, Standard Parameter Defaults for all user preferences, hosts, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 14-14 Symbology Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
<b>Enable/Disable All Code Types</b>				<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>14-2 17
<b>1D Symbologies</b>				
<b>UPC/EAN</b>				
UPC-A	1	01h	Enable	<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>14-2 17
UPC-E	2	02h	Enable	<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>14-2 18
UPC-E1	12	0Ch	Disable	<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>14-2 18
EAN-8/JAN 8	4	04h	Enable	<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>14-2 19
EAN-13/JAN 13	3	03h	Enable	<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>14-2 19
Bookland EAN	83	53h	Disable	<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>14-2 20

## Symbologies

Table 14-14 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals (2 and 5 digits)	16	10h	Ignore	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 22
User-Programmable Supplementals Supplemental 1: Supplemental 2:	579 580	F1h 43h F1h 44h	000	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 24
UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy	80	50h	10	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 24
Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental AIM ID	672	F1h A0h	Combined	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 25
UPC Reduced Quiet Zone	1289	F8h 05h 09h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 26
Transmit UPC-A Check Digit	40	28h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 26
Transmit UPC-E Check Digit	41	29h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 26
Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit	42	2Ah	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 27
UPC-A Preamble	34	22h	System Character	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 28
UPC-E Preamble	35	23h	System Character	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 28
UPC-E1 Preamble	36	24h	System Character	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 30

## Symbologies

Table 14-14 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Convert UPC-E to A	37	25h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 31
Convert UPC-E1 to A	38	26h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 31
EAN-8/JAN-8 Extend	39	27h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 32
Bookland ISBN Format	576	F1h 40h	ISBN-10	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 32
UCC Coupon Extended Code	85	55h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 34
Coupon Report	730	F1h DAh	New Coupon Format	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 34
ISSN EAN	617	F1h 69h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 35
<b>Code 128</b>				
Code 128	8	08h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 36
Set Length(s) for Code 128	209, 210	D1h, D2h	Any Length	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 36
GS1-128 (formerly UCC/EAN-128)	14	0Eh	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 39

## Symbologies

Table 14-14 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
ISBT 128	84	54h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 39
ISBT Concatenation	577	F1h 41h	Disable for SR models Enable for HC models	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 40
Check ISBT Table	578	F1h 42h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 41
ISBT Concatenation Redundancy	223	DFh	10	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 41
Code 128 Security Level	751	F1h EFh	Security Level 1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 42
Code 128 Reduced Quiet Zone	1208	F8h 04h B8h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 43
Ignore Code 128 <FNC4>	1254	F8h 04h E6h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 43
<b>Code 39</b>				
Code 39	0	00h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 44
Trioptic Code 39	13	0Dh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 44
Convert Code 39 to Code 32 (Italian Pharmacy Code)	86	56h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 45



## Symbologies

Table 14-14 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Code 32 Prefix	231	E7h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 45
Set Length(s) for Code 39	18, 19	12h, 13h	1 to 55	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 46
Code 39 Check Digit Verification	48	30h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 47
Transmit Code 39 Check Digit	43	2Bh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 48
Code 39 Full ASCII Conversion	17	11h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 48
Code 39 Security Level	750	F1h EEh	Security Level 1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 49
Code 39 Reduced Quiet Zone	1209	F8h 04h B9h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 50
<b>Code 93</b>				
Code 93	9	09h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 50
Set Length(s) for Code 93	26, 27	1Ah, 1Bh	1 to 55	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 51

## Symbologies

Table 14-14 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
<b>Code 11</b>				
Code 11	10	0Ah	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 52
Set Lengths for Code 11	28, 29	1Ch, 1Dh	4 to 55	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 53
Code 11 Check Digit Verification	52	34h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 54
Transmit Code 11 Check Digit(s)	47	2Fh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 55
<b>Interleaved 2 of 5 (ITF)</b>				
Interleaved 2 of 5 (ITF)	6	06h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 56
Set Lengths for I 2 of 5	22, 23	16h, 17h	6 to 55	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 56
I 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification	49	31h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 59
Transmit I 2 of 5 Check Digit	44	2Ch	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 59
Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN 13	82	52h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 60
Febraban	1750	F8h 06h D6h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 60

## Symbologies

Table 14-14 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
I 2 of 5 Security Level	1121	F8h 04h 61h	Security Level 1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 61
I 2 of 5 Reduced Quiet Zone	1210	F8h 04h BAh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 62
<b>Discrete 2 of 5 (DTF)</b>				
Discrete 2 of 5	5	05h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 63
Set Length(s) for D 2 of 5	20, 21	14h 15h	1 to 55	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 63
<b>Codabar (NW - 7)</b>				
Codabar	7	07h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 66
Set Lengths for Codabar	24, 25	18h, 19h	4 to 55	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 66
CLSI Editing	54	36h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 68
NOTIS Editing	55	37h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 68
Codabar Security Level	1776	F8h 06h F0h	Security Level 1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 69
Codabar Upper or Lower Case Start/ Stop Characters Detection	855	F2h 57h	Upper Case	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 70

## Symbologies

Table 14-14 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
<b>MSI</b>				
MSI	11	0Bh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 70
Set Length(s) for MSI	30, 31	1Eh, 1Fh	4 to 55	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 71
MSI Check Digits	50	32h	One	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 73
Transmit MSI Check Digit	46	2Eh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 74
MSI Check Digit Algorithm	51	33h	Mod 10/Mod 10	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 74
MSI Reduced Quiet Zone	1392	F8h 05h 70h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 75
<b>Chinese 2 of 5</b>				
Chinese 2 of 5	408	F0h 98h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 76
<b>Matrix 2 of 5</b>				
Matrix 2 of 5	618	F1h 6Ah	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 76
Matrix 2 of 5 Lengths	619 620	F1h 6Bh F1h 6Ch	4-55	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 77
Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit	622	F1h 6Eh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 78

## Symbologies

Table 14-14 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Transmit Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit	623	F1h 6Fh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 79
<b>Korean 3 of 5</b>				
Korean 3 of 5	581	F1h 45h	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl_blue>14-2 80
<b>Inverse 1D</b>	586	F1h 4Ah	Regular	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 81
<b>GS1 DataBar</b>				
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional (formerly GS1 DataBar-14), GS1 DataBar Truncated, GS1 DataBar Stacked, GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional	338	F0h 52h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 82
GS1 DataBar Limited	339	F0h 53h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 82
GS1 DataBar Expanded, GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked	340	F0h 54h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 83
Convert GS1 DataBar to UPC/EAN	397	F0h 8Dh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 83
GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check	728	F1h D8h	Level 3	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 84
GS1 DataBar Security Level	1706	F8h 06h AAh	Level 1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 85

## Symbologies

Table 14-14 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
<b>Composite</b>				
Composite CC-C	341	F0h 55h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 86
Composite CC-A/B	342	F0h 56h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 86
Composite TLC-39	371	F0h 73h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 87
Composite Inverse	1113	F8h 04h 59h	Regular	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 87
UPC Composite Mode	344	F0h 58h	UPC Never Linked	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 89
Composite Beep Mode	398	F0h 8Eh	Beep As Each Code Type is Decoded	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 90
GS1-128 Emulation Mode for UCC/EAN Composite Codes	427	F0h ABh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 90
<b>2D Symbologies</b>				
PDF417	15	0Fh	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 91
MicroPDF417	227	E3h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 91
Code 128 Emulation	123	7Bh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 91

## Symbologies

Table 14-14 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Data Matrix	292	F0h 24h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 92
GS1 Data Matrix	1336	F8h 05h 38h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 93
Data Matrix Inverse	588	F1h 4Ch	Inverse Autodetect	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 94
Maxicode	294	F0h 26h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 94
QR Code	293	F0h 25h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 95
GS1 QR	1343	F8h 05h 3Fh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 95
MicroQR	573	F1h 3Dh	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 96
Weblink QR	1947	F7 07 9B	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 96
Aztec	574	F1h 3Eh	Enable	<a href="#">10-79</a>
Aztec Inverse	589	F1h 4Dh	Inverse Autodetect	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 98
Han Xin	1167	F8h 04h 8Fh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 98

## Symbologies

Table 14-14 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Han Xin Inverse	1168	F8h 04h 90h	Regular	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 99
Grid Matrix	1718	F8h 06h B6h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-2 99
Grid Matrix Inverse	1719	F8h 06h B7h	Regular Only	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 00
Grid Matrix Mirror	1736	F8h 06h C8h	Regular Only	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 01
DotCode	1906	F8 07 72h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 01
DotCode Inverse	1907	F8 07 73h	Autodetect	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 02
DotCode Mirrored	1908	F8 07 74h	Autodetect	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 03
DotCode Prioritize	1937	F8 07 91h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 04
<b>Postal Codes</b>				
US Postnet	89	59h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 04
US Planet	90	5Ah	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 05



## Symbologies

Table 14-14 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Transmit US Postal Check Digit	95	5Fh	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 05
UK Postal	91	5Bh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 06
Transmit UK Postal Check Digit	96	60h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 06
Japan Postal	290	F0h 22h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 07
Australia Post	291	F0h 23h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 07
Australia Post Format	718	F1h CEh	Autodiscriminate	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 08
Netherlands KIX Code	326	F0h 46h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 09
USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail	592	F1h 50h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 09
UPU FICS Postal	611	F1h 63h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 10
Mailmark	1337	F8h 05h 39h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 10

## Symbologies

Table 14-14 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
<b>Symbology-Specific Security Levels</b>				
Redundancy Level	78	4Eh	1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 11
Security Level	77	4Dh	1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 13
1D Quiet Zone Level	1288	F8h 05h 08h	1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 14
Intercharacter Gap Size	381	F0h 7Dh	Normal	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 15
Report Version				<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 15
<b>Macro PDF</b>				
Flush Macro PDF Buffer	N/A	N/A	N/A	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 16
Abort Macro PDF Entry	N/A	N/A	N/A	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14-3 16

## Enable/Disable All Code Types

To disable all symbologies, scan **Disable All Code Types** below. This is useful when enabling only a few code types.

Scan **Enable All Code Types** turn on (enable) all code types. This is useful when you want to read all codes, or when you want to disable only a few code types.



**Disable All Code Types**



**Enable All Code Types**

## UPC/EAN

### Enable/Disable UPC-A

#### Parameter # 1 (SSI # 01h)

To enable or disable UPC-A, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable UPC-A  
(1)**

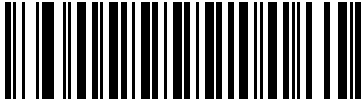


**Disable UPC-A  
(0)**

## Enable/Disable UPC-E

### Parameter # 2 (SSI # 02h)

To enable or disable UPC-E, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable UPC-E  
(1)**



**Disable UPC-E  
(0)**

## Enable/Disable UPC-E1

### Parameter # 12 (SSI # 0Ch)

UPC-E1 is disabled by default.

To enable or disable UPC-E1, scan the appropriate barcode below.



note UPC-E1 is not a UCC (Uniform Code Council) approved symbology.



**Enable UPC-E1  
(1)**

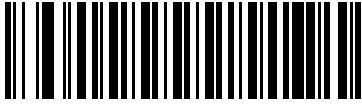


**\*Disable UPC-E1  
(0)**

## Enable/Disable EAN-8/JAN-8

### Parameter # 4 (SSI # 04h)

To enable or disable EAN-8/JAN-8, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable EAN-8/JAN-8  
(1)**



**Disable EAN-8/JAN-8  
(0)**

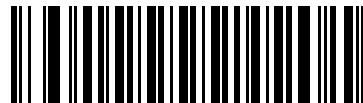
## Enable/Disable EAN-13/JAN-13

### Parameter # 3 (SSI # 03h)

To enable or disable EAN-13/JAN-13, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable EAN-13/JAN-13  
(1)**

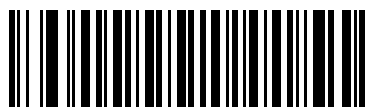


**Disable EAN-13/JAN-13  
(0)**

## Enable/Disable Bookland EAN

### Parameter # 83 (SSI # 53h)

To enable or disable Bookland EAN, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**Enable Bookland EAN  
(1)**



**\*Disable Bookland EAN  
(0)**

- ✓ note If you enable Bookland EAN, select a **<bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Bookland ISBN Format** on page 14-232. Also select either **Decode UPC/EAN Supplementals**, **Autodiscriminate UPC/EAN Supplementals**, or **Enable 978/979 Supplemental Mode** in **<bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals** on page 14-220.

## Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals

### Parameter # 16 (SSI # 10h)

Supplementals are barcodes appended according to specific format conventions (e.g., UPC A+2, UPC E+2, EAN 13+2). The following options are available:

- If you select **Ignore UPC/EAN with Supplementals**, and the digital scanner is presented with a UPC/EAN plus supplemental symbol, the digital scanner decodes UPC/EAN and ignores the supplemental characters.
- If you select **Decode UPC/EAN with Supplementals**, the digital scanner only decodes UPC/EAN symbols with supplemental characters, and ignores symbols without supplementals.
- If you select **Autodiscriminate UPC/EAN Supplementals**, the digital scanner decodes UPC/EAN symbols with supplemental characters immediately. If the symbol does not have a supplemental, the digital scanner must decode the barcode the number of times set via **<bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy** on page 14-224 before transmitting its data to confirm that there is no supplemental.
- If you select one of the following **Supplemental Mode** options, the digital scanner immediately transmits EAN-13 barcodes starting with that prefix that have supplemental characters. If the symbol does not have a supplemental, the digital scanner must decode the barcode the number of times set via **<bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy** on page 14-224 before

transmitting its data to confirm that there is no supplemental. The digital scanner transmits UPC/EAN barcodes that do not have that prefix immediately.

- **Enable 378/379 Supplemental Mode**
- **Enable 978/979 Supplemental Mode**

✓ note If you select 978/979 Supplemental Mode and are scanning Bookland EAN barcodes, see `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>Enable/Disable Bookland EAN` on page 14-220 to enable Bookland EAN, and select a format using `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>Bookland ISBN Format` on page 14-232.

- **Enable 977 Supplemental Mode**
- **Enable 414/419/434/439 Supplemental Mode**
- **Enable 491 Supplemental Mode**
- **Enable Smart Supplemental Mode** - applies to EAN-13 barcodes starting with any prefix listed previously.
- **Supplemental User-Programmable Type 1** - applies to EAN-13 barcodes starting with a 3-digit user-defined prefix. Set this 3-digit prefix using `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>User-Programmable Supplementals` on page 14-224.
- **Supplemental User-Programmable Type 1 and 2** - applies to EAN-13 barcodes starting with either of two 3-digit user-defined prefixes. Set the 3-digit prefixes using `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>User-Programmable Supplementals` on page 14-224.
- **Smart Supplemental Plus User-Programmable 1** - applies to EAN-13 barcodes starting with any prefix listed previously or the user-defined prefix set using `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>User-Programmable Supplementals` on page 14-224.
- **Smart Supplemental Plus User-Programmable 1 and 2** - applies to EAN-13 barcodes starting with any prefix listed previously or one of the two user-defined prefixes set using `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>User-Programmable Supplementals` on page 14-224.

✓ note To minimize the risk of invalid data transmission, select either to decode or ignore supplemental characters.

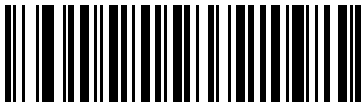
## Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals (continued)



Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Only With Supplementals  
(1)



\*Ignore Supplementals  
(0)



Autodiscriminate UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals  
(2)



Enable 378/379 Supplemental Mode  
(4)



Enable 978/979 Supplemental Mode  
(5)



Enable 977 Supplemental Mode  
(7)



## Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals (continued)



Enable 414/419/434/439 Supplemental Mode  
(6)



Enable 491 Supplemental Mode  
(8)



Enable Smart Supplemental Mode  
(3)



Supplemental User-Programmable Type 1  
(9)



Supplemental User-Programmable Type 1 and 2  
(10)



Smart Supplemental Plus User-Programmable 1  
(11)



Smart Supplemental Plus User-Programmable 1 and 2  
(12)

## User-Programmable Supplementals

### Supplemental 1: Parameter # 579 (SSI # F1h 43h)

### Supplemental 2: Parameter # 580 (SSI # F1h 44h)

If you selected a Supplemental User-Programmable option from **Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals** on page 14-220, select **User-Programmable Supplemental 1** to set the 3-digit prefix. Then select the 3 digits using the numeric barcodes beginning on [page G-1](#). Select **User-Programmable Supplemental 2** to set a second 3-digit prefix. Then select the 3 digits using the numeric barcodes beginning on [page G-1](#). The default is 000 (zeros).



User-Programmable Supplemental 1



User-Programmable Supplemental 2

## UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy

### Parameter # 80 (SSI # 50h)

If you selected **Autodiscriminate UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals**, this option adjusts the number of times to decode a symbol without supplementals before transmission. The range is from two to thirty times. Five or above is recommended when decoding a mix of UPC/EAN/JAN symbols with and without supplementals. The default is 10.

Scan the barcode below to set a decode redundancy value. Next, scan two numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). Enter a leading zero for single digit numbers. To correct an error or change a selection, scan **Cancel** on page H-1.



UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy

## UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental AIM ID Format

### Parameter # 672 (SSI # F1h A0h)

Select an output format when reporting UPC/EAN/JAN barcodes with Supplementals with `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>`Transmit Code ID Character on page 6-37 set to **AIM Code ID Character**:

- **Separate** - transmit UPC/EAN with supplementals with separate AIM IDs but one transmission, i.e.:  
]E<0 or 4><data>]E<1 or 2>[supplemental data]
- **Combined** – transmit UPC/EAN with supplementals with one AIM ID and one transmission, i.e.:  
]E3<data+supplemental data>
- **Separate Transmissions** - transmit UPC/EAN with supplementals with separate AIM IDs and separate transmissions, i.e.:  
]E<0 or 4><data>  
]E<1 or 2>[supplemental data]



**Separate**  
(0)



**\*Combined**  
(1)

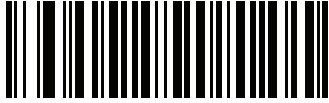


**Separate Transmissions**  
(2)

## UPC Reduced Quiet Zone

### Parameter # 1289 (SSI # F8h 05h 09h)

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable decoding UPC barcodes with reduced quiet zones. If you select **Enable**, select a **1D Quiet Zone Level** on page 14-314.



Enable UPC Reduced Quiet Zone  
(1)



\*Disable UPC Reduced Quiet Zone  
(0)

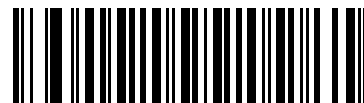
## Transmit UPC-A Check Digit

### Parameter # 40 (SSI # 28h)

The check digit is the last character of the symbol used to verify the integrity of the data. Scan the appropriate barcode below to transmit the barcode data with or without the UPC-A check digit. It is always verified to guarantee the integrity of the data.



\*Transmit UPC-A Check Digit  
(1)

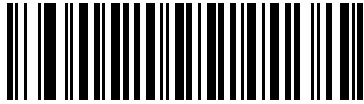


Do Not Transmit UPC-A Check Digit  
(0)

## Transmit UPC-E Check Digit

### Parameter # 41 (SSI # 29h)

The check digit is the last character of the symbol used to verify the integrity of the data. Scan the appropriate barcode below to transmit the barcode data with or without the UPC-E check digit. It is always verified to guarantee the integrity of the data.



**\*Transmit UPC-E Check Digit  
(1)**



**Do Not Transmit UPC-E Check Digit  
(0)**

## Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit

### Parameter # 42 (SSI # 2Ah)

The check digit is the last character of the symbol used to verify the integrity of the data. Scan the appropriate barcode below to transmit the barcode data with or without the UPC-E1 check digit. It is always verified to guarantee the integrity of the data.



**\*Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit  
(1)**

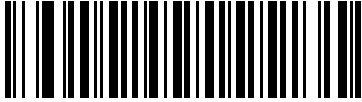


**Do Not Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit  
(0)**

## UPC-A Preamble

### Parameter # 34 (SSI # 22h)

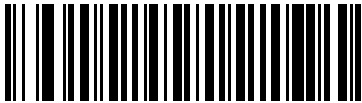
Preamble characters are part of the UPC symbol, and include Country Code and System Character. There are three options for transmitting a UPC-A preamble to the host device: transmit System Character only, transmit System Character and Country Code ("0" for USA), and transmit no preamble. Select the appropriate option to match the host system.



No Preamble (<DATA>)  
(0)



\*System Character (<SYSTEM CHARACTER>  
<DATA>)  
(1)

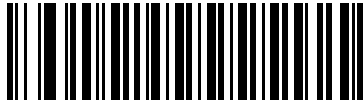


System Character & Country Code  
(< COUNTRY CODE> <SYSTEM CHARACTER>  
<DATA>)  
(2)

## UPC-E Preamble

### Parameter # 35 (SSI # 23h)

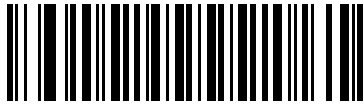
Preamble characters are part of the UPC symbol, and include Country Code and System Character. There are three options for transmitting a UPC-E preamble to the host device: transmit System Character only, transmit System Character and Country Code ("0" for USA), and transmit no preamble. Select the appropriate option to match the host system.



No Preamble (<DATA>)  
(0)



\*System Character (<SYSTEM CHARACTER>  
<DATA>)  
(1)



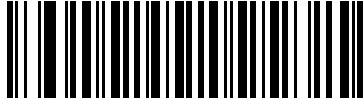
System Character & Country Code  
(< COUNTRY CODE> <SYSTEM CHARACTER>  
<DATA>)  
(2)

Draft v 10

## UPC-E1 Preamble

### Parameter # 36 (SSI # 24h)

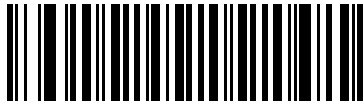
Preamble characters are part of the UPC symbol, and include Country Code and System Character. There are three options for transmitting a UPC-E1 preamble to the host device: transmit System Character only, transmit System Character and Country Code ("0" for USA), and transmit no preamble. Select the appropriate option to match the host system.



No Preamble (<DATA>)  
(0)



\*System Character (<SYSTEM CHARACTER> <DATA>)  
(1)



System Character & Country Code  
(< COUNTRY CODE> <SYSTEM CHARACTER> <DATA>)  
(2)

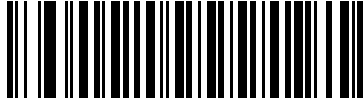


## Convert UPC-E to UPC-A

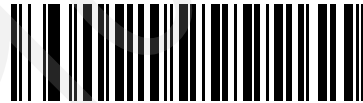
### Parameter # 37 (SSI # 25h)

Enable this to convert UPC-E (zero suppressed) decoded data to UPC-A format before transmission. After conversion, the data follows UPC-A format and is affected by UPC-A programming selections (e.g., Preamble, Check Digit).

Disable this to transmit UPC-E decoded data as UPC-E data, without conversion.



Convert UPC-E to UPC-A (Enable)  
(1)



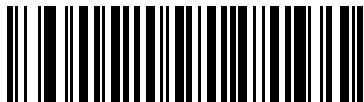
\*Do Not Convert UPC-E to UPC-A (Disable)  
(0)

## Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A

### Parameter # 38 (SSI # 26h)

Enable this to convert UPC-E1 decoded data to UPC-A format before transmission. After conversion, the data follows UPC-A format and is affected by UPC-A programming selections (e.g., Preamble, Check Digit).

Disable this to transmit UPC-E1 decoded data as UPC-E1 data, without conversion.



Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A (Enable)  
(1)



\*Do Not Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A (Disable)  
(0)

## EAN-8/JAN-8 Extend

### Parameter # 39 (SSI # 27h)

Enable this parameter to add five leading zeros to decoded EAN-8 symbols to make them compatible in format to EAN-13 symbols. Disable this to transmit EAN-8 symbols as is.



**Enable EAN/JAN Zero Extend  
(1)**



**\*Disable EAN/JAN Zero Extend  
(0)**

## Bookland ISBN Format

### Parameter # 576 (SSI # F1h 40h)

If you enabled Bookland EAN using <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Enable/Disable Bookland EAN on page 14-220, select one of the following formats for Bookland data:

- **Bookland ISBN-10** - The digital scanner reports Bookland data starting with 978 in traditional 10-digit format with the special Bookland check digit for backward-compatibility. Data starting with 979 is not considered Bookland in this mode.
- **Bookland ISBN-13** - The digital scanner reports Bookland data (starting with either 978 or 979) as EAN-13 in 13-digit format to meet the 2007 ISBN-13 protocol.



**\*Bookland ISBN-10  
(0)**



**Bookland ISBN-13  
(1)**

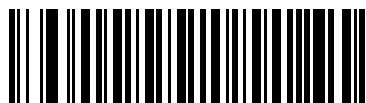
- ✓ note For Bookland EAN to function properly, first enable Bookland EAN using **Enable/Disable Bookland EAN** on page 14-220, then select either **Decode UPC/EAN Supplementals**, **Autodiscriminate UPC/EAN Supplementals**, or **Enable 978/979 Supplemental Mode** in **Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals** on page 14-220.

Draft v 10

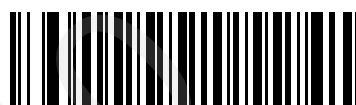
## UCC Coupon Extended Code

### Parameter # 85 (SSI # 55h)

Enable this parameter to decode UPC-A barcodes starting with digit '5', EAN-13 barcodes starting with digit '99', and UPC-A/GS1-128 Coupon Codes. UPCA, EAN-13, and GS1-128 must be enabled to scan all types of Coupon Codes.



**Enable UCC Coupon Extended Code  
(1)**



**\*Disable UCC Coupon Extended Code  
(0)**



note See <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy on page 14-224 to control autodiscrimination of the GS1-128 (right half) of a coupon code.

## Coupon Report

### Parameter # 730 (SSI # F1h DAh)

Select an option to determine which type of coupon format to support.

- Select **Old Coupon Format** to support UPC-A/GS1-128 and EAN-13/GS1-128.
- Select **New Coupon Format** as an interim format to support UPC-A/GS1-DataBar and EAN-13/GS1-DataBar.

- If you select **Autodiscriminate Format**, the digital scanner supports both **Old Coupon Format** and **New Coupon Format**.



**Old Coupon Format**  
(0)



**\*New Coupon Format**  
(1)



**Autodiscriminate Coupon Format**  
(2)

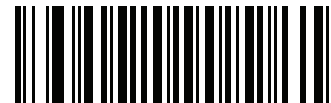
## ISSN EAN

### Parameter # 617 (SSI # F1h 69h)

To enable or disable ISSN EAN, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**Enable ISSN EAN**  
(1)



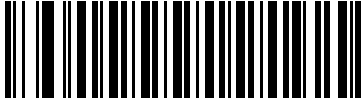
**\*Disable ISSN EAN**  
(0)

## Code 128

### Enable/Disable Code 128

#### Parameter # 8 (SSI # 08h)

To enable or disable Code 128, scan the appropriate barcode below.



\*Enable Code 128  
(1)



Disable Code 128  
(0)

### Set Lengths for Code 128

#### Parameter # L1 = 209 (SSI # D1h), L2 = 210 (SSI # D2h)

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for Code 128 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The default Any Length.



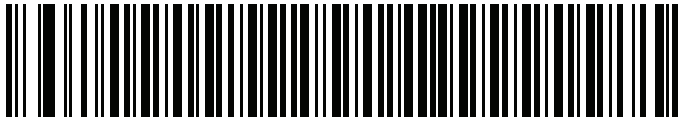
note When setting lengths for different barcode types, enter a leading zero for single digit numbers.

- **One Discrete Length** - Select this option to decode only Code 128 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only Code 128 symbols with 14 characters, scan **Code 128 - One Discrete Length**, then scan **1** followed by **4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Select this option to decode only Code 128 symbols containing either of two selected lengths. Select lengths using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only Code 128 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, select **Code 128 - Two Discrete Lengths**, then scan **0, 2, 1**, and then **4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.
- **Length Within Range** - Select this option to decode a Code 128 symbol with a specific length range. Select lengths using numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode Code 128 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan **Code 128 - Length Within Range**. Then scan **0, 4, 1**, and **2** (enter a leading zero for single digit numbers). To correct an error or change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.

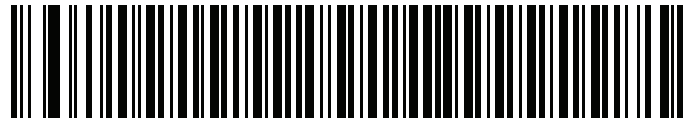
- **Any Length (default)**- Select this option to decode Code 128 symbols containing any number of characters within the digital scanner capability.

Draft v 10

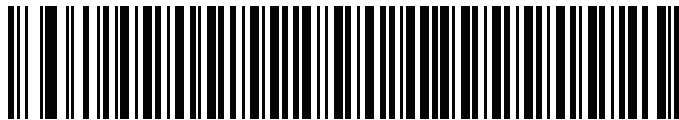
## Set Lengths for Code 128 (continued)



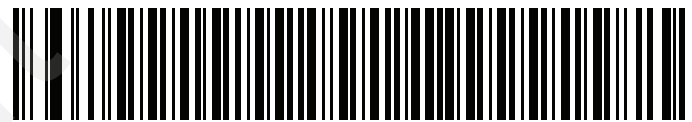
Code 128 - One Discrete Length



Code 128 - Two Discrete Lengths



Code 128 - Length Within Range



\* Code 128 - Any Length

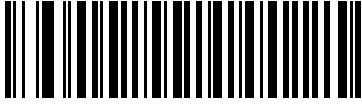
Draft V10



## Enable/Disable GS1-128 (formerly UCC/EAN-128)

### Parameter # 14 (SSI # 0Eh)

To enable or disable GS1-128, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable GS1-128**  
(1)



**Disable GS1-128**  
(0)

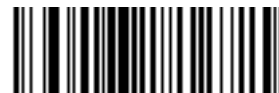
## Enable/Disable ISBT 128

### Parameter # 84 (SSI # 54h)

ISBT 128 is a variant of Code 128 used in the blood bank industry. Scan a barcode below to enable or disable ISBT 128. If necessary, the host must perform concatenation of the ISBT data.



**\*Enable ISBT 128**  
(1)



**Disable ISBT 128**  
(0)

## ISBT Concatenation

### Parameter # 577 (SSI # F1h 41h)

Select an option for concatenating pairs of ISBT code types:

- If you select **Disable ISBT Concatenation**, the digital scanner does not concatenate pairs of ISBT codes it encounters.
- If you select **Enable ISBT Concatenation**, there must be two ISBT codes in order for the digital scanner to decode and perform concatenation. The digital scanner does not decode single ISBT symbols.
- If you select **Autodiscriminate ISBT Concatenation**, the digital scanner decodes and concatenates pairs of ISBT codes immediately. If only a single ISBT symbol is present, the digital scanner must decode the symbol the number of times set via *<bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>*ISBT Concatenation Redundancy on page 14-241 before transmitting its data to confirm that there is no additional ISBT symbol.

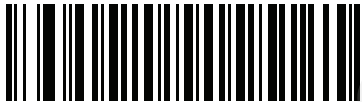


notes The default for SR/DL configurations of the scanner is **Disable ISBT Concatenation**.

The default for Healthcare configurations of the scanner is **Enable ISBT Concatenation**.

When enabling ISBT Concatenation or Autodiscriminate ISBT Concatenation set Code 128 security level to Level 2.

For Autodiscriminate ISBT Concatenation to operate as expected, both ISBT barcodes must be in the field of view at the same time. This may be difficult to achieve in presentation mode.



**\*Disable ISBT Concatenation  
(0)  
(default for SR models)**



**\*Enable ISBT Concatenation  
(1)  
(default for HC models)**



**Autodiscriminate ISBT Concatenation  
(2)**

## Check ISBT Table

### Parameter # 578 (SSI # F1h 42h)

The ISBT specification includes a table that lists several types of ISBT barcodes that are commonly used in pairs. If you set **ISBT Concatenation** to **Enable**, enable **Check ISBT Table** to concatenate only those pairs found in this table. Other types of ISBT codes are not concatenated.



\*Enable Check ISBT Table  
(1)



Disable Check ISBT Table  
(0)

## ISBT Concatenation Redundancy

### Parameter # 223 (SSI # DFh)

If you set **ISBT Concatenation** to **Autodiscriminate**, use this parameter to set the number of times the digital scanner must decode an ISBT symbol before determining that there is no additional symbol.

Scan the barcode below, then scan two numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#) to set a value between 2 and 20. Enter a leading zero for single digit numbers. To correct an error or change a selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1. The default is 10.



ISBT Concatenation Redundancy

## Code 128 Security Level

### Parameter # 751 (SSI # F1h EFh)

Code 128 barcodes are vulnerable to misdecodes, particularly when Code 128 Lengths is set to **Any Length**. The digital scanner offers four levels of decode security for Code 128 barcodes. There is an inverse relationship between security and digital scanner aggressiveness. Increasing the level of security can reduce scanning aggressiveness, so select only the level of security necessary.

- **Code 128 Security Level 0:** This setting allows the digital scanner to operate in its most aggressive state, while providing sufficient security in decoding most in-spec barcodes.
- **Code 128 Security Level 1:** A barcode must be successfully read twice, and satisfy certain safety requirements before being decoded. This default setting eliminates most misdecodes.
- **Code 128 Security Level 2:** Select this option with greater barcode security requirements if **Security Level 1** fails to eliminate misdecodes.
- **Code 128 Security Level 3:** If you selected **Security Level 2**, and misdecodes still occur, select this security level to apply the highest safety requirements. A barcode must be successfully read three times before being decoded.

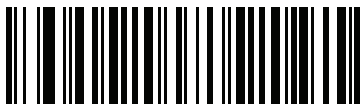
✓ note Selecting this option is an extreme measure against mis-decoding severely out-of-spec barcodes. Selecting this level of security significantly impairs the decoding ability of the digital scanner. If this level of security is required, try to improve the quality of the barcodes.



Code 128Security Level 0  
(0)



\*Code 128 Security Level 1  
(1)



Code 128 Security Level 2  
(2)



Code 128 Security Level 3  
(3)

## Code 128 Reduced Quiet Zone

### Parameter # 1208 (SSI # F8h 04h B8h)

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable decoding Code 128 barcodes with reduced quiet zones. If you select **Enable**, select a **<bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>1D Quiet Zone Level** on page 14-314.



Enable Code 128 Reduced Quiet Zone  
(1)



\*Disable Code 128 Reduced Quiet Zone  
(0)

## Ignore Code 128 <FNC4>

### Parameter # 1254 (SSI # F8h 04h E6h)

This feature applies to Code 128 barcodes with an embedded <FNC4> character. Enable this to strip the <FNC4> character from the decode data. The remaining characters are sent to the host unchanged. When disabled, the <FNC4> character is processed normally as per Code 128 standard.



Enable Ignore Code 128 <FNC4>  
(1)



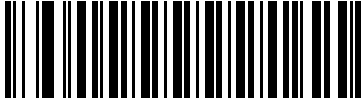
\*Disable Ignore Code 128 <FNC4>  
(0)

## Code 39

### Enable/Disable Code 39

#### Parameter # 0 (SSI # 00h)

To enable or disable Code 39, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable Code 39**  
(1)



**Disable Code 39**  
(0)

### Enable/Disable Trioptic Code 39

#### Parameter # 13 (SSI # 0Dh)

Trioptic Code 39 is a variant of Code 39 used in the marking of computer tape cartridges. Trioptic Code 39 symbols always contain six characters. To enable or disable Trioptic Code 39, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**Enable Trioptic Code 39**  
(1)



**\*Disable Trioptic Code 39**  
(0)



note You cannot enable Trioptic Code 39 and Code 39 Full ASCII simultaneously.

## Convert Code 39 to Code 32

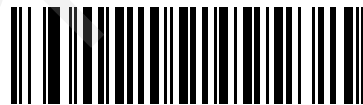
### Parameter # 86 (SSI # 56h)

Code 32 is a variant of Code 39 used by the Italian pharmaceutical industry. Scan the appropriate barcode below to enable or disable converting Code 39 to Code 32.

- ✓ note Code 39 must be enabled for this parameter to function.



**Enable Convert Code 39 to Code 32**  
(1)



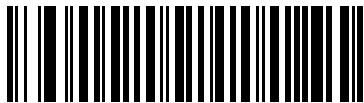
**\*Disable Convert Code 39 to Code 32**  
(0)

## Code 32 Prefix

### Parameter # 231 (SSI # E7h)

Scan the appropriate barcode below to enable or disable adding the prefix character “A” to all Code 32 barcodes.

- ✓ note Convert Code 39 to Code 32 must be enabled for this parameter to function.



**Enable Code 32 Prefix**  
(1)



**\*Disable Code 32 Prefix**  
(0)

## Set Lengths for Code 39

### Parameter # L1 = 18 (SSI # 12h), L2 = 19 (SSI # 13h)

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for Code 39 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. If Code 39 Full ASCII is enabled, **Length Within a Range** or **Any Length** are the preferred options. The default is 1 to 55.



note When setting lengths for different barcode types, enter a leading zero for single digit numbers.

- **One Discrete Length** - Select this option to decode only Code 39 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only Code 39 symbols with 14 characters, scan **Code 39 - One Discrete Length**, then scan **1** followed by **4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#) on page H-1.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Select this option to decode only Code 39 symbols containing either of two selected lengths. Select lengths using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only Code 39 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, select **Code 39 - Two Discrete Lengths**, then scan **0, 2, 1**, and then **4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#) on page H-1.
- **Length Within Range** - Select this option to decode a Code 39 symbol with a specific length range. Select lengths using numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode Code 39 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan **Code 39 - Length Within Range**. Then scan **0, 4, 1**, and **2** (enter a leading zero for single digit numbers). To correct an error or change the selection, scan [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#) on page H-1.



- **Any Length** - Select this option to decode Code 39 symbols containing any number of characters within the digital scanner capability.



**Code 39 - One Discrete Length**



**Code 39 - Two Discrete Lengths**



**\*Code 39 - Length Within Range**



**Code 39 - Any Length**

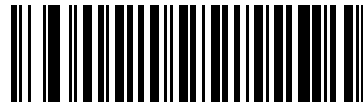
## Code 39 Check Digit Verification

### Parameter # 48 (SSI # 30h)

Enable this feature to check the integrity of all Code 39 symbols to verify that the data complies with specified check digit algorithm. Only Code 39 symbols which include a modulo 43 check digit are decoded. Enable this feature if the Code 39 symbols contain a Modulo 43 check digit.



**Enable Code 39 Check Digit  
(1)**

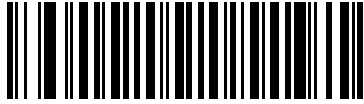


**\*Disable Code 39 Check Digit  
(0)**

## Transmit Code 39 Check Digit

### Parameter # 43 (SSI # 2Bh)

Scan a barcode below to transmit Code 39 data with or without the check digit.



**Transmit Code 39 Check Digit (Enable)**  
(1)



**\*Do Not Transmit Code 39 Check Digit (Disable)**  
(0)

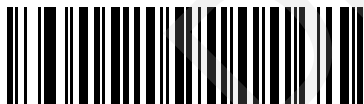


note Code 39 Check Digit Verification must be enabled for this parameter to function.

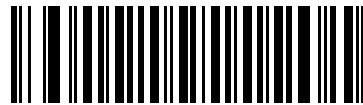
## Code 39 Full ASCII Conversion

### Parameter # 17 (SSI # 11h)

Code 39 Full ASCII is a variant of Code 39 which pairs characters to encode the full ASCII character set. To enable or disable Code 39 Full ASCII, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**Enable Code 39 Full ASCII**  
(1)



**\*Disable Code 39 Full ASCII**  
(0)



note You cannot enable Trioptic Code 39 and Code 39 Full ASCII simultaneously.

Code 39 Full ASCII to Full ASCII Correlation is host-dependent, and is therefore described in the ASCII Character Set Table for the appropriate interface. See the [ASCII Character Sets for USB](#) on page 8-15.

## Code 39 Security Level

### Parameter # 750 (SSI # F1h EEh)

The digital scanner offers four levels of decode security for Code 39 barcodes. There is an inverse relationship between security and digital scanner aggressiveness. Increasing the level of security can reduce scanning aggressiveness, so select only the level of security necessary.

- **Code 39 Security Level 0:** This setting allows the digital scanner to operate in its most aggressive state, while providing sufficient security in decoding most in-spec barcodes.
- **Code 39 Security Level 1:** This default setting eliminates most misdecodes.
- **Code 39 Security Level 2:** Select this option with greater barcode security requirements if **Security Level 1** fails to eliminate misdecodes.
- **Code 39 Level 3:** If you selected **Security Level 2**, and misdecodes still occur, select this security level to apply the highest safety requirements.

✓ note Selecting this option is an extreme measure against mis-decoding severely out-of-spec barcodes. Selecting this level of security significantly impairs the decoding ability of the digital scanner. If this level of security is required, try to improve the quality of the barcodes.



Code 39 Security Level 0  
(0)



\*Code 39 Security Level 1  
(1)



Code 39 Security Level 2  
(2)



Code 39 Security Level 3  
(3)

## Code 39 Reduced Quiet Zone

### Parameter # 1209 (SSI # F8h 04h B9h)

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable decoding Code 39 barcodes with reduced quiet zones. If you select **Enable**, select a **<bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>1D Quiet Zone Level** on page 14-314.



**Enable Code 39 Reduced Quiet Zone**  
(1)



**\*Disable Code 39 Reduced Quiet Zone**  
(0)

## Code 93

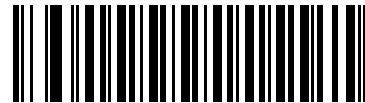
### Enable/Disable Code 93

### Parameter # 9 (SSI # 09h)

To enable or disable Code 93, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable Code 93**  
(1)



**Disable Code 93**  
(0)

## Set Lengths for Code 93

### Parameter # L1 = 26 (SSI # 1Ah), L2 = 27 (SSI # 1Bh)

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for Code 93 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The default is 1 to 55.

- **One Discrete Length** - Select this option to decode only Code 93 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only Code 93 symbols with 14 characters, scan **Code 93 - One Discrete Length**, then scan **1** followed by **4**. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Select this option to decode only Code 93 symbols containing either of two selected lengths. Select lengths using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only Code 93 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, select **Code 93 - Two Discrete Lengths**, then scan **0, 2, 1**, and then **4**. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.
- **Length Within Range** - Select this option to decode a Code 93 symbol with a specific length range. Select lengths using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode Code 93 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan **Code 93 - Length Within Range**. Then scan **0, 4, 1**, and **2** (enter a leading zero for single digit numbers). To correct an error or change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.
- **Any Length** - Scan this option to decode Code 93 symbols containing any number of characters within the digital scanner capability.



Code 93 - One Discrete Length



Code 93 - Two Discrete Lengths



\*Code 93 - Length Within Range



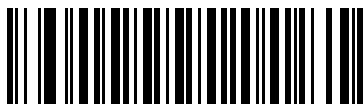
Code 93 - Any Length

## Code 11

### Code 11

#### Parameter # 10 (SSI # 0Ah)

To enable or disable Code 11, scan the appropriate barcode below.



Enable Code 11  
(1)



\*Disable Code 11  
(0)

## Set Lengths for Code 11

### Parameter # L1 = 28 (SSI # 1Ch), L2 = 29 (SSI # 1Dh)

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for Code 11 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The default is 4 to 55.

- **One Discrete Length** - Select this option to decode only Code 11 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only Code 11 symbols with 14 characters, scan **Code 11 - One Discrete Length**, then scan **1** followed by **4**. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan [Cancel on page H-1](#).
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Select this option to decode only Code 11 symbols containing either of two selected lengths. Select lengths using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only Code 11 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, select **Code 11 - Two Discrete Lengths**, then scan **0, 2, 1**, and then **4**. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan [Cancel on page H-1](#).
- **Length Within Range** - Select this option to decode a Code 11 symbol with a specific length range. Select lengths using numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode Code 11 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan **Code 11 - Length Within Range**. Then scan **0, 4, 1**, and **2** (enter a leading zero for single digit numbers). To correct an error or change the selection, scan [Cancel on page H-1](#).
- **Any Length** - Scan this option to decode Code 11 symbols containing any number of characters within the digital scanner capability.

## Set Lengths for Code 11 (continued)



Code 11 - One Discrete Length



Code 11 - Two Discrete Lengths



\*Code 11 - Length Within Range



Code 11 - Any Length

## Code 11 Check Digit Verification

### Parameter # 52 (SSI # 34h)

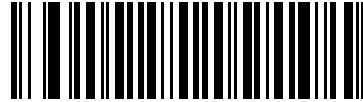
This feature allows the digital scanner to check the integrity of all Code 11 symbols to verify that the data complies with the specified check digit algorithm. This selects the check digit mechanism for the decoded Code 11 barcode. The options are to check for one check digit, check for two check digits, or disable the feature.



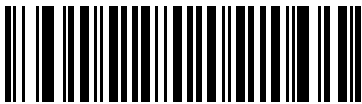
To enable this feature, scan the barcode below corresponding to the number of check digits encoded in the Code 11 symbols.



**\*Disable  
(0)**



**One Check Digit  
(1)**



**Two Check Digits  
(2)**

## Transmit Code 11 Check Digits

### Parameter # 47 (SSI # 2Fh)

This feature selects whether or not to transmit the Code 11 check digit(s).



**Transmit Code 11 Check Digit(s) (Enable)  
(1)**



**\*Do Not Transmit Code 11 Check Digit(s) (Disable)  
(0)**



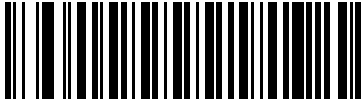
note Code 11 Check Digit Verification must be enabled for this parameter to function.

## Interleaved 2 of 5 (ITF)

### Enable/Disable Interleaved 2 of 5

#### Parameter # 6 (SSI # 06h)

To enable or disable Interleaved 2 of 5, scan the appropriate barcode below, and select an Interleaved 2 of 5 length from the following pages.



**\*Enable Interleaved 2 of 5  
(1)**



**Disable Interleaved 2 of 5  
(0)**

### Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5

#### Parameter # L1 = 22 (SSI # 16h), L2 = 23 (SSI # 17h)

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for I 2 of 5 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The range for Interleaved 2 of 5 lengths is 0 - 80. The default is 6 to 55.

- **One Discrete Length** - Select this option to decode only I 2 of 5 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only I 2 of 5 symbols with 14 characters, scan **I 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length**, then scan **1** followed by **4**. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#) on page H-1.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Select this option to decode only I 2 of 5 symbols containing either of two selected lengths. Select lengths using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only I 2 of 5 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, select **I 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths**, then scan **0**, **2**, **1**, and then **4**. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#) on page H-1.
- **Length Within Range** - Select this option to decode an I 2 of 5 symbol with a specific length range. Select lengths using numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode I 2 of 5 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan **I 2 of 5 - Length Within Range**. Then scan **0**, **4**, **1**, and **2** (enter a leading zero for single digit numbers). To correct an error or change the selection, scan [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#) on page H-1.
- **Any Length** - Scan this option to decode I 2 of 5 symbols containing any number of characters within the digital scanner capability.

- ✓ note Due to the construction of the I 2 of 5 symbology, it is possible for a scan line covering only a portion of the code to transmit as a complete scan, yielding less data than is encoded in the barcode. To prevent this, select specific lengths (I 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length, Two Discrete Lengths) for I 2 of 5 applications.

Draft v 10

## Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5 (continued)



I 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length



I 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths



\*I 2 of 5 - Length Within Range



I 2 of 5 - Any Length

Draft V 10

## I 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification

### Parameter # 49 (SSI # 31h)

Enable this feature to check the integrity of all I 2 of 5 symbols to verify the data complies with either the specified Uniform Symbology Specification (USS), or the Optical Product Code Council (OPCC) check digit algorithm.



**\*Disable  
(0)**



**USS Check Digit  
(1)**

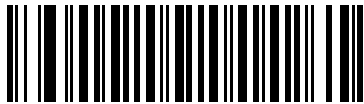


**OPCC Check Digit  
(2)**

## Transmit I 2 of 5 Check Digit

### Parameter # 44 (SSI # 2Ch)

Scan the appropriate barcode below to transmit I 2 of 5 data with or without the check digit.



**Transmit I 2 of 5 Check Digit (Enable)  
(1)**



**\*Do Not Transmit I 2 of 5 Check Digit (Disable)  
(0)**

## Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN-13

### Parameter # 82 (SSI # 52h)

Enable this parameter to convert 14-character I 2 of 5 codes to EAN-13, and transmit to the host as EAN-13. To accomplish this, the I 2 of 5 code must be enabled, and the code must have a leading zero and a valid EAN-13 check digit.



Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN-13 (Enable)  
(1)



\*Do Not Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN-13 (Disable)  
(0)

## Febraban

### Parameter # 1750 (SSI # F8h 06h D6h)

Febraban is an I 2 of 5 barcode of length 44 that requires special check characters to be inserted in the transmitted data stream. When enabled, the I 2 of 5 internal check digit calculation and transmission is disabled. When disabled, all I 2 of 5 functionality works as usual.

#### Recommendations for Length Setting

I 2 of 5 Length 1: Larger of the fixed length and the FEBRABAN length (==44).

I 2 of 5 Length 2: Smaller of the fixed length and the FEBRABAN length (==44).



Enable Febraban  
(1)



\*Disable Febraban  
(0)

## I 2 of 5 Security Level

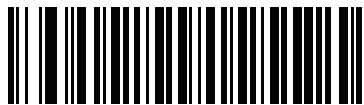
### Parameter # 1121 (SSI # F8h 04h 61h)

Interleaved 2 of 5 barcodes are vulnerable to misdecodes, particularly when I 2 of 5 Lengths is set to **Any Length**. The digital scanner offers four levels of decode security for Interleaved 2 of 5 barcodes. There is an inverse relationship between security and digital scanner aggressiveness. Increasing the level of security can reduce scanning aggressiveness, so select only the level of security necessary.

- **I 2 of 5 Security Level 0:** This setting allows the digital scanner to operate in its most aggressive state, while providing sufficient security in decoding most in-spec barcodes.
- **I 2 of 5 Security Level 1:** A barcode must be successfully read twice, and satisfy certain safety requirements before being decoded. This default setting eliminates most misdecodes.
- **I 2 of 5 Security Level 2:** Select this option with greater barcode security requirements if **Security Level 1** fails to eliminate misdecodes.
- **I 2 of 5 Security Level 3:** If you selected **Security Level 2**, and misdecodes still occur, select this security level. The highest safety requirements are applied. A barcode must be successfully read three times before being decoded.

✓ note Selecting this option is an extreme measure against mis-decoding severely out-of-spec barcodes. Selecting this level of security significantly impairs the decoding ability of the digital scanner. If this level of security is required, try to improve the quality of the barcodes.

## I 2 of 5 Security Level (continued)



I 2 of 5 Security Level 0  
(00h)



\*I 2 of 5 Security Level 1  
(01h)



I 2 of 5 Security Level 2  
(02h)



I 2 of 5 Security Level 3  
(03h)

## I 2 of 5 Reduced Quiet Zone

### Parameter # 1210 (SSI # F8h 04h BAh)

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable decoding I 2 of 5 barcodes with reduced quiet zones. If you select **Enable**, select a <em\_Emphasis>1D Quiet Zone Level on page 14-314.



Enable I 2 of 5 Reduced Quiet Zone  
(1)



\*Disable I 2 of 5 Reduced Quiet Zone  
(0)



## Discrete 2 of 5 (DTF)

### Enable/Disable Discrete 2 of 5

#### Parameter # 5 (SSI # 05h)

To enable or disable Discrete 2 of 5, scan the appropriate barcode below.



Enable Discrete 2 of 5  
(1)



\*Disable Discrete 2 of 5  
(0)

### Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5

#### Parameter # L1 = 20 (SSI # 14h), L2 = 21 (SSI # 15h)

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for D 2 of 5 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The range for Discrete 2 of 5 lengths is 1 - 55.

- **One Discrete Length** - Select this option to decode only D 2 of 5 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only D 2 of 5 symbols with 14 characters, scan **D 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length**, then scan **1** followed by **4**. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Select this option to decode only D 2 of 5 symbols containing either of two selected lengths. Select lengths using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only D 2 of 5 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, select **D 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths**, then scan **0, 2, 1**, and then **4**. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.
- **Length Within Range** - Select this option to decode a D 2 of 5 symbol with a specific length range. Select lengths using numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode D 2 of 5 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan **D 2 of 5 - Length Within Range**. Then scan **0, 4, 1**, and **2** (enter a leading zero for single digit numbers). To correct an error or change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.
- **Any Length** - Scan this option to decode D 2 of 5 symbols containing any number of characters within the digital scanner capability.

- ✓ note Due to the construction of the D 2 of 5 symbology, it is possible for a scan line covering only a portion of the code to transmit as a complete scan, yielding less data than is encoded in the barcode. To prevent this, select specific lengths (**D 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length, Two Discrete Lengths**) for D 2 of 5 applications.

Draft v 10

## Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5 (continued)



D 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length



D 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths



\*D 2 of 5 - Length Within Range



D 2 of 5 - Any Length

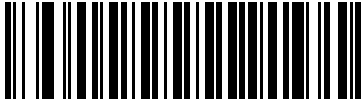
Draft V10

## Codabar (NW - 7)

### Enable/Disable Codabar

#### Parameter # 7 (SSI # 07h)

To enable or disable Codabar, scan the appropriate barcode below.



\*Enable Codabar  
(1)



Disable Codabar  
(0)

### Set Lengths for Codabar

#### Parameter # L1 = 24 (SSI # 18h), L2 = 25 (SSI # 19h)

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for Codabar to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The default is 4 to 55.

- **One Discrete Length** - Select this option to decode only Codabar symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only Codabar symbols with 14 characters, scan **Codabar - One Discrete Length**, then scan **1** followed by **4**. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Select this option to decode only Codabar symbols containing either of two selected lengths. Select lengths using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only Codabar symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, select **Codabar - Two Discrete Lengths**, then scan **0**, **2**, **1**, and then **4**. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.
- **Length Within Range** - Select this option to decode a Codabar symbol with a specific length range. Select lengths using numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode Codabar symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan **Codabar - Length Within Range**. Then scan **0**, **4**, **1**, and **2** (enter a leading zero for single digit numbers). To correct an error or change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.
- **Any Length** - Scan this option to decode Codabar symbols containing any number of characters within the digital scanner capability.

## Set Lengths for Codabar (continued)



Codabar - One Discrete Length



Codabar - Two Discrete Lengths



\*Codabar - Length Within Range



Codabar - Any Length

Draft V 10

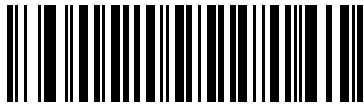
## CLSI Editing

### Parameter # 54 (SSI # 36h)

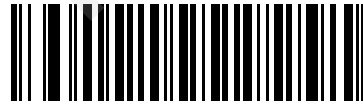
Enable this parameter to strip the start and stop characters and insert a space after the first, fifth, and tenth characters of a 14-character Codabar symbol. Enable this feature if the host system requires this data format.



note Symbol length does not include start and stop characters.



Enable CLSI Editing  
(1)

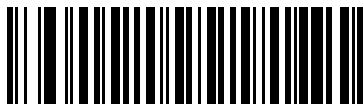


\*Disable CLSI Editing  
(0)

## NOTIS Editing

### Parameter # 55 (SSI # 37h)

Enable this parameter to strip the start and stop characters from a decoded Codabar symbol. Enable this feature if the host system requires this data format.



Enable NOTIS Editing  
(1)



\*Disable NOTIS Editing  
(0)

## Codabar Security Level

### Parameter # 1776 (SSI # F8h 06h F0h)

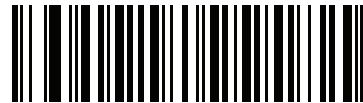
The scanner offers four levels of decode security for Codabar barcodes. There is an inverse relationship between security and scanner aggressiveness. Increasing the level of security can reduce scanning aggressiveness, so select only the level of security necessary.

- **Codabar Security Level 0:** This setting allows the scanner to operate in its most aggressive state, while providing sufficient security in decoding most in-spec barcodes.
- **Codabar Security Level 1:** This default setting eliminates most misdecodes.
- **Codabar Security Level 2:** Select this option with greater barcode security requirements if **Security Level 1** fails to eliminate misdecodes.
- **Codabar Security Level 3:** If you selected **Security Level 2**, and misdecodes still occur, select this security level to apply the highest safety requirements.

✓ note Selecting this option is an extreme measure against mis-decoding severely out-of-spec barcodes, and significantly impairs the decoding ability of the imaging scanner. If this level of security is required, try to improve the quality of the barcodes.



Codabar Security Level 0  
(0)



\*Codabar Security Level 1  
(1)



Codabar Security Level 2  
(2)



Codabar Security Level 3  
(3)

## Codabar Upper or Lower Case Start/Stop Characters Detection

### Parameter # 855 (SSI # F2h 57h)

Select whether to detect upper case or lower case Codabar start/stop characters.



**Lower Case**  
(1)



**\*Upper Case**  
(0)

## MSI

### Enable/Disable MSI

### Parameter # 11 (SSI # 0Bh)

To enable or disable MSI, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**Enable MSI**  
(1)



**\*Disable MSI**  
(0)



## Set Lengths for MSI

### Parameter # L1 = 30 (SSI # 1Eh), L2 = 31 (SSI # 1Fh)

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for MSI to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The default is 4 to 55.

- **One Discrete Length** - Select this option to decode only MSI symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only MSI symbols with 14 characters, scan **MSI - One Discrete Length**, then scan **1** followed by **4**. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#) Cancel on page H-1.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Select this option to decode only MSI symbols containing either of two selected lengths. Select lengths using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only MSI symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, select **MSI - Two Discrete Lengths**, then scan **0**, **2**, **1**, and then **4**. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#) Cancel on page H-1.
- **Length Within Range** - Select this option to decode a MSI symbol with a specific length range. Select lengths using numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode MSI symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan **MSI - Length Within Range**. Then scan **0**, **4**, **1**, and **2** (enter a leading zero for single digit numbers). To correct an error or change the selection, scan [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#) Cancel on page H-1.
- **Any Length** - Scan this option to decode MSI symbols containing any number of characters within the digital scanner capability.

✓ note Due to the construction of the MSI symbology, it is possible for a scan line covering only a portion of the code to transmit as a complete scan, yielding less data than is encoded in the barcode. To prevent this, select specific lengths (**MSI - One Discrete Length, Two Discrete Lengths**) for MSI applications.



MSI - One Discrete Length



MSI - Two Discrete Lengths



\*MSI - Length Within Range



MSI - Any Length

Draft v 2.0

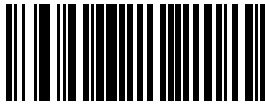
## MSI Check Digits

### Parameter # 50 (SSI # 32h)

With MSI symbols, one check digit is mandatory and always verified by the reader. The second check digit is optional. If the MSI codes include two check digits, scan the **Two MSI Check Digits** barcode to enable verification of the second check digit.

- 0 - Does not check the MSI check digit; decodes MSI with no check digit.
- 1 - This is for MSI barcodes with one check digit. This is the default.
- 2 - This is for MSI barcodes with two check digits.

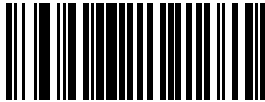
See [MSI Check Digit Algorithm on page 14-274](#) to select second digit algorithms.



No MSI Check Digit  
(0)



\*One MSI Check Digit  
(1)



Two MSI Check Digits  
(2)



\*One MSI Check Digit  
(0)

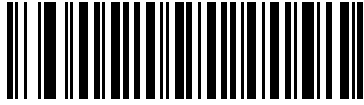


Two MSI Check Digits  
(1)

## Transmit MSI Check Digit(s)

### Parameter # 46 (SSI # 2Eh)

Scan a barcode below to transmit MSI data with or without the check digit.



**Transmit MSI Check Digit(s) (Enable)**  
(1)



**\*Do Not Transmit MSI Check Digit(s) (Disable)**  
(0)

## MSI Check Digit Algorithm

### Parameter # 51 (SSI # 33h)

Two algorithms are possible for the verification of the second MSI check digit. Select the barcode below corresponding to the algorithm used to encode the check digit.



**MOD 11/MOD 10**  
(0)

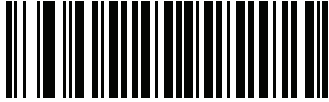


**\*MOD 10/MOD 10**  
(1)

## MSI Reduced Quiet Zone

### Parameter # 1392 (SSI # F8h 05h 70h)

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable decoding MSI barcodes with reduced quiet zones. If enabled select a **1D Quiet Zone Level** on page 14-314.



**\*Disable MSI Reduced Quiet Zone  
(0)**



**Enable MSI Reduced Quiet Zone  
(1)**

Draft v 1.0

## Chinese 2 of 5

### Enable/Disable Chinese 2 of 5

#### Parameter # 408 (SSI # F0h 98h)

To enable or disable Chinese 2 of 5, scan the appropriate barcode below.



Enable Chinese 2 of 5  
(1)



\*Disable Chinese 2 of 5  
(0)

## Matrix 2 of 5

### Enable/Disable Matrix 2 of 5

#### Parameter # 618 (SSI # F1h 6Ah)

To enable or disable Matrix 2 of 5, scan the appropriate barcode below.



Enable Matrix 2 of 5  
(1)



\*Disable Matrix 2 of 5  
(0)

## Set Lengths for Matrix 2 of 5

### Parameter # L1 = 619 (SSI # F1h 6Bh), L2 = 620 (SSI # F1h 6Ch)

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for Matrix 2 of 5 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The default is **Length Within Range**: 4 to 55.

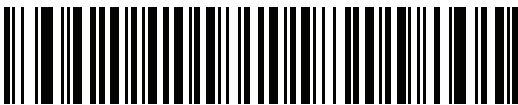
- **One Discrete Length** - Select this option to decode only Matrix 2 of 5 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only Matrix 2 of 5 symbols with 14 characters, scan **Matrix 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length**, then scan **1** followed by **4**. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Select this option to decode only Matrix 2 of 5 symbols containing either of two selected lengths. Select lengths using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode only Matrix 2 of 5 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, select **Matrix 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths**, then scan **0**, **2**, **1**, and then **4**. To correct an error or to change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.
- **Length Within Range** - Select this option to decode a Matrix 2 of 5 symbol with a specific length range. Select lengths using the numeric barcodes in [Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes](#). For example, to decode Matrix 2 of 5 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, first scan **Matrix 2 of 5 - Length Within Range**. Then scan **0**, **4**, **1**, and **2** (enter a leading zero for single digit numbers). To correct an error or change the selection, scan [Cancel](#) on page H-1.
- **Any Length** - Scan this option to decode Matrix 2 of 5 symbols containing any number of characters within the digital scanner capability.



**Matrix 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length**



**Matrix 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths**



**\*Matrix 2 of 5 - Length Within Range**

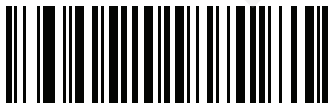


**Matrix 2 of 5 - Any Length**

## Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit

### Parameter # 622 (SSI # F1h 6Eh)

The check digit is the last character of the symbol used to verify the integrity of the data. Scan the appropriate barcode below to transmit the barcode data with or without the Matrix 2 of 5 check digit.



**Enable Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit  
(1)**



**\*Disable Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit  
(0)**



## Transmit Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit

### Parameter # 623 (SSI # F1h 6Fh)

Scan a barcode below to transmit Matrix 2 of 5 data with or without the check digit.



**Transmit Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit  
(1)**



**\*Do Not Transmit Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit  
(0)**

Draft v 1.0

## Korean 3 of 5

### Enable/Disable Korean 3 of 5

#### Parameter # 581 (SSI # F1h 45h)

To enable or disable Korean 3 of 5, scan the appropriate barcode below.



note The length for Korean 3 of 5 is fixed at 6.



**Enable Korean 3 of 5**  
(1)



**\*Disable Korean 3 of 5**  
(0)

Draft V10

## Inverse 1D

### Parameter # 586 (SSI # F1h 4Ah)

This parameter sets the 1D inverse decoder setting. Options are:

- **Regular Only** - the digital scanner decodes regular 1D barcodes only.
- **Inverse Only** - the digital scanner decodes inverse 1D barcodes only.
- **Inverse Autodetect** - the digital scanner decodes both regular and inverse 1D barcodes.

✓ note The Inverse 1D setting may impact Composite or Inverse Composite decoding. See [Composite Inverse](#) on page 14-287.



**\*Regular  
(0)**



**Inverse Only  
(1)**



**Inverse Autodetect  
(2)**

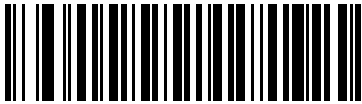
## GS1 DataBar

The variants of GS1 DataBar are GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional, GS1 DataBar Truncated, GS1 DataBar Stacked, GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional, DataBar Expanded, GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked and DataBar Limited. The limited and expanded versions have stacked variants. Scan the appropriate barcodes to enable or disable each variant of GS1 DataBar.

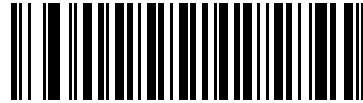
### GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional (formerly GS1 DataBar-14), GS1 DataBar Truncated, GS1 DataBar Stacked, GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional

✓ note When GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional is enabled the variants are also enabled.

#### Parameter # 338 (SSI # F0h 52h)



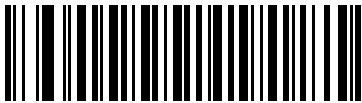
\*Enable GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional  
(1)



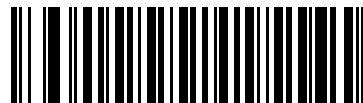
Disable GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional  
(0)

#### GS1 DataBar Limited

#### Parameter # 339 (SSI # F0h 53h)



\*Enable GS1 DataBar Limited  
(1)



Disable GS1 DataBar Limited  
(0)

## GS1 DataBar Expanded, GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked

✓ note When GS1 DataBar Expanded is enabled GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked is also enabled.

### Parameter # 340 (SSI # F0h 54h)



\*Enable GS1 DataBar Expanded  
(1)



Disable GS1 DataBar Expanded  
(0)

## Convert GS1 DataBar to UPC/EAN

### Parameter # 397 (SSI # F0h, 8Dh)

This parameter only applies to GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional and GS1 DataBar Limited symbols not decoded as part of a Composite symbol. Enable this to strip the leading '010' from DataBar-14 and DataBar Limited symbols encoding a single zero as the first digit, and report the barcode as EAN-13.

For barcodes beginning with two or more zeros but not six zeros, this parameter strips the leading '0100' and reports the barcode as UPC-A. The UPC-A Preamble parameter that transmits the system character and country code applies to converted barcodes. Note that neither the system character nor the check digit can be stripped.



Enable Convert GS1 DataBar to UPC/EAN  
(1)



\*Disable Convert GS1 DataBar to UPC/EAN  
(0)

## GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check

### Parameter # 728 (SSI # F1h D8h)

The decoder offers four levels of margin check for GS1 DataBar Limited barcodes. There is an inverse relationship between level of margin check and decoder aggressiveness. Increasing the level of margin check may result in reduced aggressiveness in scanning, so only choose the level of margin check necessary.

- Level 1: No clear margin required. This complies with the original GS1 standard, yet might result in erroneous decoding of the DataBar Limited barcode when scanning some UPC symbols that start with the digits 9 and 7.
- Level 2: Automatic risk detection. This level of security may result in erroneous decoding of DataBar Limited barcodes when scanning some UPC symbols. If a misdecode is detected, the decoder operates in Level 3 or Level 1.
- Level 3: Margin check level reflects newly proposed GS1 standard that requires a 5x trailing clear margin.
- Level 4: Margin check level extends beyond the standard required by GS1. This level of security requires a 5x leading and trailing clear margin.



**GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check Level 1**  
(1)



**GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check Level 2**  
(2)



**\*GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check Level 3**  
(3)



**GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check Level 4**  
(4)

## GS1 DataBar Security Level

### Parameter # 1706 (SSI # F8h 06h AAh)

The decoder offers four levels of decode security for GS1 DataBar (GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional, GS1 DataBar Limited, GS1 DataBar Expanded) barcodes.

- Security Level 0: This setting allows the digital scanner to operate in its most aggressive state, while providing sufficient security in decoding most in-spec barcodes.
- Security Level 1: This setting eliminates most misdecodes while maintaining reasonable aggressiveness (default).
- Security Level 2: This setting allows greater barcode security requirements if Security Level 1 fails to eliminate misdecodes.
- Security Level 3: This setting applies the highest safety requirements. Select if Security Level 2 was applied and misdecodes still occur.



**Security Level 0**  
(0)



**\* Security Level 1**  
(1)



**Security Level 2**  
(2)



**Security Level 3**  
(3)

## Composite

### Composite CC-C

#### Parameter # 341 (SSI # F0h 55h)

Scan a barcode below to enable or disable Composite barcodes of type CC-C.



Enable CC-C  
(1)



\*Disable CC-C  
(0)

### Composite CC-A/B

#### Parameter # 342 (SSI # F0h 56h)

Scan a barcode below to enable or disable Composite barcodes of type CC-A/B.



Enable CC-A/B  
(1)



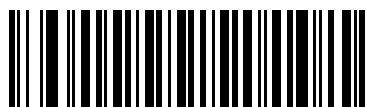
\*Disable CC-A/B  
(0)



## Composite TLC-39

### Parameter # 371 (SSI # F0h 73h)

Scan a barcode below to enable or disable Composite barcodes of type TLC-39.



Enable TLC39  
(1)



\*Disable TLC39  
(0)

## Composite Inverse

### Parameter # 1113 (SSI # F8h 04h 59h)

This parameter sets Composite for either regular decode or inverse decode.

- **Regular Only:** The digital scanner decodes regular Composite barcodes only (default).
- **Inverse Only:** The digital scanner decodes inverse Composite barcodes only. This mode only supports Inverse Composite that has DataBar combined with CCAB. No other 1D/2D combinations. For this parameter to work as expected, **Composite CC-A/B** on page 14-286 and corresponding 1D Inverse or 1D Inverse Autodetect (**Composite CC-A/B** on page 14-281) and DataBar must be enabled.



To decode regular Composite, Inverse Composite must be set to Regular Only and Inverse 1D must be set to **Regular Only** or **Autodetect**.

To decode inverse Composite, Inverse Composite must be set to Inverse Only and Inverse 1D must be set to **Inverse Only** or **Autodetect**.



\* Regular Only  
(0)



Inverse Only  
(1)

Draft v 10

## UPC Composite Mode

### Parameter # 344 (SSI # F0h 58h)

Select an option for linking UPC symbols with a 2D symbol during transmission as if they were one symbol:

- Select **UPC Never Linked** to transmit UPC barcodes regardless of whether a 2D symbol is detected.
- Select **UPC Always Linked** to transmit UPC barcodes and the 2D portion. If 2D is not present, the UPC barcode does not transmit.
- If you select **Autodiscriminate UPC Composites**, the digital scanner determines if there is a 2D portion, then transmits the UPC, as well as the 2D portion if present.



\*UPC Never Linked  
(0)



UPC Always Linked  
(1)

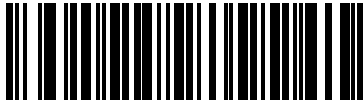


Autodiscriminate UPC Composites  
(2)

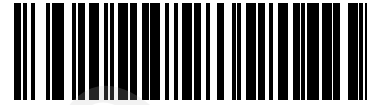
## Composite Beep Mode

### Parameter # 398 (SSI # F0h, 8Eh)

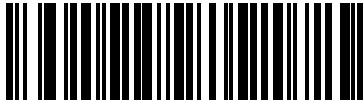
To select the number of decode beeps when a composite barcode is decoded, scan the appropriate barcode.



Single Beep after both are decoded  
(0)



\*Beep as each code type is decoded  
(1)



Double Beep after both are decoded  
(2)

## GS1-128 Emulation Mode for UCC/EAN Composite Codes

### Parameter # 427 (SSI # F0h, ABh)

Select whether to enable or disable this mode.



Enable GS1-128 Emulation Mode for  
UCC/EAN Composite Codes  
(1)



\*Disable GS1-128 Emulation Mode for  
UCC/EAN Composite Codes  
(0)

## 2D Symbologies

### Enable/Disable PDF417

#### Parameter # 15 (SSI # 0Fh)

To enable or disable PDF417, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable PDF417**  
(1)



**Disable PDF417**  
(0)

### Enable/Disable MicroPDF417

#### Parameter # 227 (SSI # E3h)

To enable or disable MicroPDF417, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**Enable MicroPDF417**  
(1)



**\*Disable MicroPDF417**  
(0)

### Code 128 Emulation

#### Parameter # 123 (SSI # 7Bh)

Enable this parameter to transmit data from certain MicroPDF417 symbols as Code 128.  
<bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>AIM Code ID Character on page 6-38 must be enabled for this parameter to work.

Enable Code 128 Emulation to transmit these MicroPDF417 symbols with one of the following prefixes:

- ]C1 if the first codeword is 903-905
- ]C2 if the first codeword is 908 or 909
- ]C0 if the first codeword is 910 or 911

Disable Code 128 Emulation to transmit these MicroPDF417 symbols with one of the following prefixes:

- ]L3 if the first codeword is 903-905
- ]L4 if the first codeword is 908 or 909
- ]L5 if the first codeword is 910 or 911

Scan a barcode below to enable or disable Code 128 Emulation.



note Linked MicroPDF codewords 906, 907, 912, 914, and 915 are not supported. Use GS1 Composites instead.



**Enable Code 128 Emulation  
(1)**



**\*Disable Code 128 Emulation  
(0)**

## Data Matrix

### Parameter # 292 (SSI # F0h, 24h)

To enable or disable Data Matrix, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable Data Matrix  
(1)**



**Disable Data Matrix  
(0)**

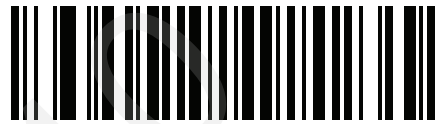
## GS1 Data Matrix

### Parameter # 1336 (SSI # F8h 05h 38h)

To enable or disable GS1 Data Matrix, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Disable GS1 Data Matrix  
(0)**



**Enable GS1 Data Matrix  
(1)**

Draft v

## Data Matrix Inverse

### Parameter # 588 (SSI # F1h 4Ch)

This parameter sets the Data Matrix inverse decoder setting. Options are:

- **Regular Only** - the digital scanner decodes regular Data Matrix barcode only.
- **Inverse Only** - the digital scanner decodes inverse Data Matrix barcode only.
- **Inverse Autodetect** - the digital scanner decodes both regular and inverse Data Matrix barcodes.



**Regular**  
(0)



**Inverse Only**  
(1)



**\*Inverse Autodetect**  
(2)

## Maxicode

### Parameter # 294 (SSI # F0h, 26h)

To enable or disable Maxicode, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**Enable Maxicode**  
(1)



**\*Disable Maxicode**  
(0)



## QR Code

### Parameter # 293 (SSI # F0h, 25h)

✓ note Inverse QR barcodes decode if QR Code is enabled.

To enable or disable QR Code, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable QR Code**  
(1)



**Disable QR Code**  
(0)

## GS1 QR

### Parameter # 1343 (SSI # F8h 05h 3Fh)

To enable or disable GS1 QR, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Disable GS1 QR**  
(0)



**Enable GS1 QR**  
(1)

## MicroQR

### Parameter # 573 (SSI # F1h 3Dh)

To enable or disable MicroQR, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable MicroQR**  
(1)



**Disable MicroQR**  
(0)

## Weblink QR

### Parameter # 1947 (SSI# F7 07 9B)

Scanner will decode QR codes with web link only if parameter is enabled. To enable or disable Weblink QR, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable Weblink QR**  
(1)



**Disable Weblink QR**  
(0)

## Aztec

### Parameter # 574 (SSI # F1h 3Eh)

To enable or disable Aztec, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**\*Enable Aztec**  
**(1)**



**Disable Aztec**  
**(0)**

Draft v 10

## Aztec Inverse

### Parameter # 589 (SSI # F1h 4Dh)

This parameter sets the Aztec inverse decoder setting. Options are:

- **Regular Only** - the digital scanner decodes regular Aztec barcodes only.
- **Inverse Only** - the digital scanner decodes inverse Aztec barcodes only.
- **Inverse Autodetect** - the digital scanner decodes both regular and inverse Aztec barcodes.



Regular  
(0)



Inverse Only  
(1)



\*Inverse Autodetect  
(2)

## Han Xin

### Parameter # 1167 (SSI # F8h 04h 8Fh)

To enable or disable Han Xin, scan the appropriate barcode below.



Enable Han Xin  
(1)



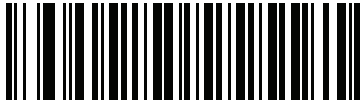
\*Disable Han Xin  
(0)

## Han Xin Inverse

### Parameter # 1168 (SSI # F8h 04h 90h)

Select a Han Xin inverse decoder setting:

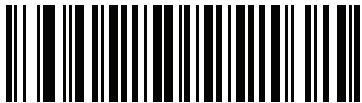
- **Regular Only** - the decoder decodes Han Xin barcodes with normal reflectance only.
- **Inverse Only** - the decoder decodes Han Xin barcodes with inverse reflectance only.
- **Inverse Autodetect** - the decoder decodes both regular and inverse Han Xin barcodes.



\*Regular  
(0)



Inverse Only  
(1)



Inverse Autodetect  
(2)

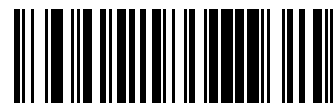
## Grid Matrix

### Parameter # 1718 (SSI # F8h 06h B6h)

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Grid Matrix.



Enable  
(1)



\*Disable  
(0)

## Grid Matrix Inverse

### Parameter # 1719 (SSI # F8h 06h B7h)

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a Grid Matrix inverse decoder setting:

- **Regular Only** - The scanner decodes regular Grid Matrix barcode only.
- **Inverse Only** - The scanner decodes inverse Grid Matrix barcodes only.
- **Autodiscriminate** - The scanner decodes both regular and inverse Grid Matrix barcodes.



\* **Regular Only**  
(0)



**Inverse Only**  
(1)



**Autodiscriminate**  
(2)

## Grid Matrix Mirror

### Parameter # 1736 (SSI # F8h 06h C8h)

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a Grid Matrix mirror decoder setting:

- **Regular Only** - The scanner decodes regular Grid Matrix barcodes only.
- **Mirrored Only** - The scanner decodes mirrored Grid Matrix barcodes only.
- **Auto-discriminate** - The scanner decodes both regular and mirrored Grid Matrix barcodes.



\* **Regular Only**  
(0)



**Mirrored Only**  
(1)



**Autodiscriminate**  
(2)

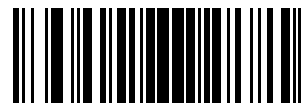
## DotCode

### Parameter # 1906 (SSI # F8 07 72h)

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable DotCode.



\* **Disable DotCode**  
(0)



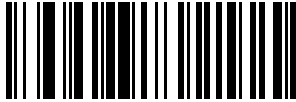
**Enable DotCode**  
(1)

## DotCode Inverse

### Parameter # 1907 (SSI # F8 07 73h)

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a DotCode Inverse decoder setting. Setting options are:

- **Regular Only** - Decoder decodes DotCode barcodes with normal reflectance only.
- **Inverse Only** - Decoder decodes DotCode barcodes with inverse reflectance only.
- **Inverse Autodetect** - Decoder decodes both regular and inverse DotCode barcodes.



**Regular**  
**(0)**



**Inverse Only**  
**(1)**



**\* Autodetect**  
**(2)**

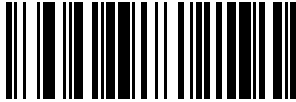


## DotCode Mirrored

### Parameter # 1908 (SSI # F8 07 74h)

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a DotCode Mirror decoder setting:

- **Non-Mirrored Only** - Digital scanner decodes non-mirrored DotCode barcodes only.
- **Mirrored Only** - Digital scanner decodes mirrored DotCode barcodes only.
- **Autodetect** - Digital scanner decodes both mirrored and non-mirrored DotCode barcodes.



**Never**  
**(0)**



**Always**  
**(1)**



**\* Autodetect**  
**(2)**

## DotCode Prioritize

### Parameter # 1937 (SSI # F8 07 91h)

Enable DotCode Prioritize to give priority to DotCode decoding as compared to other symbologies.



\* Disable



Enable

## Postal Codes

### US Postnet

### Parameter # 89 (SSI # 59h)

To enable or disable US Postnet, scan the appropriate barcode below.



Enable US Postnet  
(1)



\* Disable US Postnet  
(0)

## US Planet

### Parameter # 90 (SSI # 5Ah)

To enable or disable US Planet, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**Enable US Planet**  
(1)

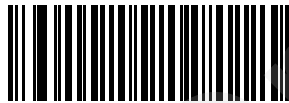


**\*Disable US Planet**  
(0)

## Transmit US Postal Check Digit

### Parameter # 95 (SSI # 5Fh)

Select whether to transmit US Postal data, which includes both US Postnet and US Planet, with or without the check digit.



**\*Transmit US Postal Check Digit**  
(1)



**Do Not Transmit US Postal Check Digit**  
(0)

## UK Postal

### Parameter # 91 (SSI # 5Bh)

To enable or disable UK Postal, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**Enable UK Postal**  
(1)



**\*Disable UK Postal**  
(0)

## Transmit UK Postal Check Digit

### Parameter # 96 (SSI # 60h)

Select whether to transmit UK Postal data with or without the check digit.



**\*Transmit UK Postal  
Check Digit**  
(1)



**Do Not Transmit UK Postal Check Digit**  
(0)

## Japan Postal

### Parameter # 290 (SSI # F0h, 22h)

To enable or disable Japan Postal, scan the appropriate barcode below.



Enable Japan Postal  
(1)



\*Disable Japan Postal  
(0)

## Australia Post

### Parameter # 291 (SSI # F0h, 23h)

To enable or disable Australia Post, scan the appropriate barcode below.



Enable Australia Post  
(1)



\*Disable Australia Post  
(0)

## Australia Post Format

### Parameter # 718 (SSI # F1h, CEh)

To select one of the following formats for Australia Post, scan the appropriate barcode below:

- **Autodiscriminate** (or Smart mode) - Attempt to decode the Customer Information Field using the N and C Encoding Tables.
- ✓ note This option increases the risk of misdecodes because the encoded data format does not specify the Encoding Table used for encoding.
- **Raw Format** - Output raw bar patterns as a series of numbers 0 through 3.
  - **Alphanumeric Encoding** - Decode the Customer Information Field using the C Encoding Table.
  - **Numeric Encoding** - Decode the Customer Information Field using the N Encoding Table.

For more information on Australia Post Encoding Tables, refer to the *Australia Post Customer Barcoding Technical Specifications* available at <http://www.auspost.com.au>.



\*Autodiscriminate  
(0)



Raw Format  
(1)



Alphanumeric Encoding  
(2)



Numeric Encoding  
(3)

## Netherlands KIX Code

### Parameter # 326 (SSI # F0h, 46h)

To enable or disable Netherlands KIX Code, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**Enable Netherlands KIX Code**  
(1)



**\*Disable Netherlands KIX Code**  
(0)

## USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail

### Parameter # 592 (SSI # F1h 50h)

To enable or disable USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail, scan the appropriate barcode below.



**Enable USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail**  
(1)



**\*Disable USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail**  
(0)

## UPU FICS Postal

### Parameter # 611 (SSI # F1h 63h)

To enable or disable UPU FICS Postal, scan the appropriate barcode below.



Enable UPU FICS Postal  
(1)

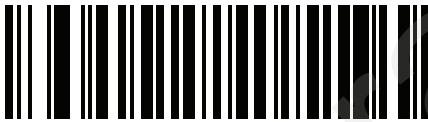


\*Disable UPU FICS Postal  
(0)

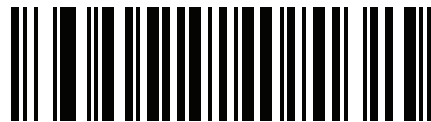
## Mailmark

### Parameter # 1337 (SSI # F8h 05h 39h)

To enable or disable Mailmark, scan the appropriate barcode below.



\*Disable Mailmark  
(0)



Enable Mailmark  
(1)



## Symbology-Specific Security Levels

### Redundancy Level

#### Parameter # 78 (SSI # 4Eh)

The digital scanner offers four levels of decode redundancy. Select higher redundancy levels for decreasing levels of barcode quality. As redundancy levels increase, the digital scanner aggressiveness decreases.

Select the redundancy level appropriate for the barcode quality.

#### Redundancy Level 1

The following code types must be successfully read twice before being decoded:

*Table 14-15 Redundancy Level 1 Codes*

Code Type	Code Length
Codabar	8 characters or less
MSI	4 characters or less
D 2 of 5	8 characters or less
I 2 of 5	8 characters or less

#### Redundancy Level 2

The following code types must be successfully read twice before being decoded:

*Table 14-16 Redundancy Level 2 Codes*

Code Type	Code Length
All	All

#### Redundancy Level 3

Code types other than the following must be successfully read twice before being decoded. The following codes must be read three times:

*Table 14-17 Redundancy Level 3 Codes*

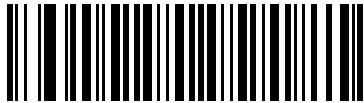
Code Type	Code Length
MSI	4 characters or less
D 2 of 5	8 characters or less
I 2 of 5	8 characters or less
Codabar	8 characters or less

### Redundancy Level 4

The following code types must be successfully read three times before being decoded:

Table 14-18 Redundancy Level 4 Codes

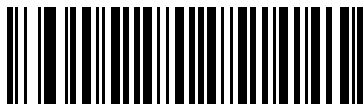
Code Type	Code Length
All	All



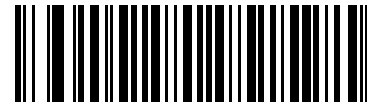
\*Redundancy Level 1  
(1)



Redundancy Level 2  
(2)



Redundancy Level 3  
(3)



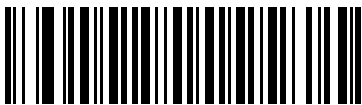
Redundancy Level 4  
(4)

## Security Level

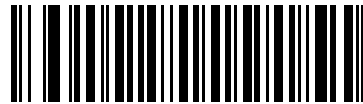
### Parameter # 77 (SSI # 4Dh)

The digital scanner offers four levels of decode security for delta barcodes, which include the Code 128 family, UPC/EAN, and Code 93. Select increasing levels of security for decreasing levels of barcode quality. There is an inverse relationship between security and digital scanner aggressiveness, so choose only that level of security necessary for any given application.

- **Security Level 0:** This setting allows the digital scanner to operate in its most aggressive state, while providing sufficient security in decoding most “in-spec” barcodes.
- **Security Level 1:** This default setting eliminates most misdecodes.
- **Security Level 2:** Select this option if Security level 1 fails to eliminate misdecodes.
- **Security Level 3:** If you selected Security Level 2 and misdecodes still occur, select this security level. Be advised, selecting this option is an extreme measure against mis-decoding severely out of spec barcodes. Selecting this level of security significantly impairs the decoding ability of the digital scanner. If you need this level of security, try to improve the quality of the barcodes.



Security Level 0  
(0)



\*Security Level 1  
(1)



Security Level 2  
(2)



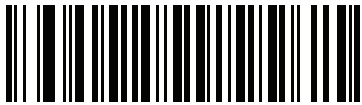
Security Level 3  
(3)

## 1D Quiet Zone Level

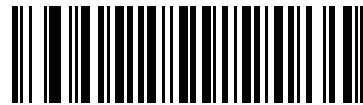
### Parameter # 1288 (SSI # F8h 05h 08h)

This feature sets the level of aggressiveness in decoding barcodes with a reduced quiet zone (the area in front of and at the end of a barcode), and applies to symbologies enabled by a Reduced Quiet Zone parameter. Because higher levels increase the decoding time and risk of misdecodes, Zebra Technologies strongly recommends enabling only the symbologies which require higher quiet zone levels, and leaving Reduced Quiet Zone disabled for all other symbologies. Options are:

- 0 - The digital scanner performs normally in terms of quiet zone.
- 1 - The digital scanner performs more aggressively in terms of quiet zone.
- 2 - The digital scanner only requires one side EB (end of barcode) for decoding.
- 3 - The digital scanner decodes anything in terms of quiet zone or end of barcode.



1D Quiet Zone Level 0  
(0)



\*1D Quiet Zone Level 1  
(1)



1D Quiet Zone Level 2  
(2)



1D Quiet Zone Level 3  
(3)

## Intercharacter Gap Size

### Parameter # 381 (SSI # F0h, 7Dh)

The Code 39 and Codabar symbologies have an intercharacter gap that is typically quite small. Due to various barcode-printing technologies, this gap can grow larger than the maximum size allowed, preventing the digital scanner from decoding the symbol. If this problem occurs, scan the **Large Intercharacter Gaps** parameter to tolerate these out-of-specification barcodes.



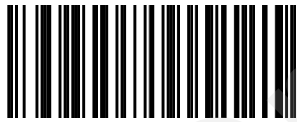
\*Normal Intercharacter Gaps  
(06h)



Large Intercharacter Gaps  
(0Ah)

## Report Version

Scan the barcode below to report the version of software installed in the digital scanner.



Report Software Version

## Macro PDF Features

Macro PDF is a special feature for concatenating multiple PDF symbols into one file. The digital scanner can decode symbols that are encoded with this feature, and can store more than 64 Kb of decoded data stored in up to 50 MacroPDF symbols.



**caution** When printing, keep each Macro PDF sequence separate, as each sequence has unique identifiers. Do not mix barcodes from several Macro PDF sequences, even if they encode the same data. When scanning Macro PDF sequences, scan the entire Macro PDF sequence without interruption. If, when scanning a mixed sequence, the digital scanner emits two long low beeps (Low/Low) this indicates an inconsistent file ID or inconsistent symbology error.

## Flush Macro Buffer

This flushes the buffer of all decoded Macro PDF data stored to that point, transmits it to the host device, and aborts from Macro PDF mode.



**Flush Macro PDF Buffer**

## Abort Macro PDF Entry

This clears all currently-stored Macro PDF data in the buffer without transmission and aborts from Macro PDF mode.



**Abort Macro PDF Entry**

# Digimarc Barcode

## Introduction

Digimarc Barcode is a machine-readable code that is invisible to people.

## Digimarc Symbology Selection

Digimarc codes are reported as UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN-13 or GS1 DataBar Expanded.



note Conversion of the Digimarc reported code types to other barcode types is not supported.

AIM and Symbol code IDs are supported for the reported Digimarc code types. Code IDs

## Picklist

The Digimarc decoder searches configured block areas of the image for Digimarc codes. The Digimarc decoder works the same whether or not Picklist is enabled or disabled.



note Decode time could be greater given the extra processing done by system and decoder when in Picklist mode.

## Digimarc Digital Watermarks

### Parameter # 1687 (SSI # F8h 06h 97h)

To enable or disable the Digimarc Digital Watermarks code scan the appropriate barcodebarcode below.



**Enable Digimarc Digital Watermarks/DW**  
(1)



**\*Disable Digimarc Digital Watermarks/DW**  
(0)

Draft v1.0



# Data Formatting: ADF, MDF, Preferred Symbol

## Introduction

This chapter briefly describes the Zebra features available for customizing scanner operation.

## Advanced Data Formatting (ADF)

Advanced Data Formatting (ADF) allows customizing data before transmission to the host device. Use ADF to edit scanned data to suit the host application's requirements. With ADF you scan one barcode per trigger press. ADF is programmed using 123Scan.

For a video on Creating an Advanced Data Formatting (ADF) Rule using 123Scan, go to: [www.zebra.com/ScannerHowToVideos](http://www.zebra.com/ScannerHowToVideos).

For additional information, refer to the Advanced Data Formatting Programmer Guide.

## Multicode Data Formatting (Hand-held Mode Only)

Multicode Data Formatting (MDF) enables a 2D scanner to scan all barcodes on a label with a single trigger press, and then modify and transmit the data to meet host application requirements. MDF supports programming up to nine unique labels into one scanner. MDF also supports scanning multiple barcodes on opposite sides of a box by holding the trigger.

MDF options include:

- Output all or specific barcodes.
- Control the barcode output sequence.
- Apply unique multicode data formatting (MDF) to each output barcode.
- Discard scanned data if all required barcodes are not present.

## Programming a Scanner

- Using 123Scan, programming an MDF is similar to programming an ADF rule. MDF programming is saved in a 123Scan configuration file.
- MDF can be deployed to a fleet of 2D scanners using the Scanner Management Service (SMS) through a traditional SMS package.

For more information, refer to the Multicode Data Formatting and Preferred Symbol User Guide, p/n MN-002895-xx.

For a video on Creating an Multicode Data Formatting (MDF) Rule using 123Scan, go to: [www.zebra.com/ScannerHowToVideos](http://www.zebra.com/ScannerHowToVideos).

## Preferred Symbol

Preferred Symbol is a barcode prioritization technique that enables favored decoding of high priority barcode(s). The Preferred Symbol is the only barcode that is decoded and output within the preset Preferred Symbol Timeout. During this time, the scanner attempts to decode the prioritized barcode and reports only this barcode.

For more information, refer to the Multicode Data Formatting and Preferred Symbol User Guide, p/n MN-002895-xx.

To program Preferred Symbol via 123Scan, select 123Scan > Configuration Wizard > Symbologies screen, and then select Preferred Symbol from the drop-down menu. Preferred Symbol programming is saved in the 123Scan configuration file.

# OCR Programming

## Introduction

This chapter describes how to set up the scanner for OCR programming. The scanner can read 6 to 60 point OCR typeface. It supports font types OCR-A, OCR-B, MICR E13B, and US Currency Serial Number.

OCR is not as secure as a barcode. To decrease OCR misdecodes and speed OCR reading, set an accurate OCR template and character subset, and use a check digit.

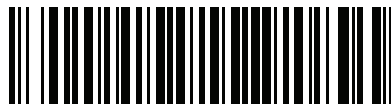
All OCR fonts are disabled by default. Enabling OCR could slow barcode decoding. You can enable OCR-A and OCR-B at the same time, but not other combined font types.

## Setting Parameters

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the imager powers down.

- ✓ note Most computer monitors allow scanning barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces do not merge.

To return all features to default values, scan the `<bl_blue><em_ Emphasis>Default Parameters` on page 6-5. Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (\*) indicate default values.



\* Indicates default — **\*Enable Parameter** — Feature/option  
(1) — Option value

## Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to enable OCR-B, scan the **Enable OCR-B** barcode under <em\_Emphasis>OCR-B on page 17-326. The scanner issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

Other parameters require scanning several barcodes. See the parameter descriptions for this procedure.

## Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

## OCR Parameter Defaults

<em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Table 17-19 lists the defaults for OCR parameters. Change these values in one of two ways:

- Scan the appropriate barcodebarcodes in this chapter. The new value replaces the standard default value in memory. To recall default parameter values, see <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Default Parameters on page 6-5.
- Configure the scanner using the 123Scan configuration program. See <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Chapter 17, 123Scan and Software Tools.

✓ note See <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix A, Standard Parameter Defaults for all user preference, host, symbology, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 17-19 OCR Programming Default Table

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
<b>OCR Programming Parameters</b>				
OCR-A	680	F1h A8h	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>17-323
OCR-A Variant	684	F1h ACh	OCR-A Full ASCII	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>17-325
OCR-B	681	F1h A9h	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>17-326
OCR-B Variant	685	F1h ADh	OCR-B Full ASCII	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>17-327
MICR E13B	682	F1h AAh	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>17-331
US Currency	683	F1h ABh	Disable	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>17-332
OCR Orientation	687	F1h AFh	0°	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>17-332
OCR Lines	691	F1h B3h	1	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>17-334

Table 17-19 OCR Programming Default Table (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
OCR Minimum Characters	689	F1h B1h	3	<em_Emphasis> <bl_blue>17-334
OCR Maximum Characters	690	F1h B2h	100	<em_Emphasis> <bl_blue>17-335
OCR Subset	686	F1h AEh	Selected font variant	<em_Emphasis> <bl_blue>17-335
OCR Quiet Zone	695	F1h B7h	50	<em_Emphasis> <bl_blue>17-336
OCR Template	547	F1h 23h	99999999	<em_Emphasis> <bl_blue>17-336
OCR Check Digit Modulus	688	F1h B0h	1	<em_Emphasis> <bl_blue>17-345
OCR Check Digit Multiplier	700	F1h BCh	1212121212	<em_Emphasis> <bl_blue>17-346
OCR Check Digit Validation	694	F1h B6h	None	<em_Emphasis> <bl_blue>17-348
Inverse OCR	856	F2h 58h	Regular	<em_Emphasis> <bl_blue>17-353
OCR Redundancy	1770	F8h 06h EAh	Level 1	<em_Emphasis> <bl_blue>17-354

## OCR Programming Parameters

### OCR-A

#### Parameter # 680 (SSI # F1h A8h)

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable OCR-A.

- ✓ note OCR is not as secure as a barcode. To decrease OCR misdecodes and speed OCR reading, set an accurate OCR template and character subset, and use a check digit. See <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>OCR Subset on page 17-335 and <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>OCR Template on page 17-336.



**Enable OCR-A**  
**(1)**



**\*Disable OCR-A**  
**(0)**

Draft v 10

## OCR-A Variant

### Parameter # 684 (SSI # F1 ACh)

The font variant sets a processing algorithm and default character subset for the given font. To choose a variant, scan one of the following barcodes. Select the most appropriate font variant to optimize performance and accuracy.

OCR-A supports the following variants:

- OCR-A Full ASCII  
!"#\$()\*+,-./0123456789<>ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ^
- OCR-A Reserved 1  
\$\*+,-./0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
- OCR-A Reserved 2  
\$\*+,-./0123456789<>ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
- OCR-A Banking  
-0123456789<> ƒ ¢ ¤

Special banking characters output as the following representative characters:

ƒ outputs as f

¢ outputs as c

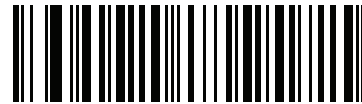
¤ outputs as h



note Enable OCR-A before setting this parameter. If disabling OCR-A, set the variant to its default (OCR-A Full ASCII).



\*OCR-A Full ASCII  
(0)



OCR-A Reserved 1  
(1)

### OCR-A Variant (continued)



**OCR-A Reserved 2  
(2)**



**OCR-A Banking  
(3)**

### OCR-B

#### Parameter # 681 9SSI # F1h A9h)

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable OCR-B.



note OCR is not as secure as a barcode. To decrease OCR misdecodes and speed OCR reading, set an accurate OCR template and character subset, and use a check digit. See `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>OCR Subset` on page 17-335 and `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>OCR Template` on page 17-336.



**Enable OCR-B  
(1)**



**\*Disable OCR-B  
(0)**



## OCR-B Variant

### Parameter # 685 (SSI # F1h ADh)

OCR-B has the following variants. Select the most appropriate font variant to optimize performance and accuracy.

- OCR-B Full ASCII  
!#\$%()\*+,-./0123456789<>ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ^|ñ
- OCR-B Banking  
#+-0123456789<>JNP|
- OCR-B Limited  
+,-./0123456789<>ACENPSTVX
- OCR-B ISBN 10-Digit Book Numbers  
-0123456789>BCEINPSXz
- OCR-B ISBN 10 or 13-Digit Book Numbers  
-0123456789>BCEINPSXz
- OCR-B Travel Document Version 1 (TD1) 3-Line ID Cards  
-0123456789<ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
- OCR-B Travel Document Version 2 (TD2) 2-Line ID Cards  
-0123456789<ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
- OCR-B Travel Document 2 or 3-Line ID Cards Auto-Detect  
!#\$%()\*+,-./0123456789<>ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ^|ñ
- OCR-B Passport  
-0123456789<ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZñ
- OCR-B Visa Type A  
-0123456789<ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
- OCR-B Visa Type B  
-0123456789<ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZñ
- OCR-B ICAO Travel Documents  
This allows reading either TD1, TD2, Passport, Visa Type A, or Visa Type B without switching between these options. It automatically recognizes the travel document read.  
Scanning any ISBN Book Number automatically applies the appropriate ISBN checksum.

To choose a variant, scan one of the barcodes below. Selecting the following OCR-B variants automatically sets the appropriate `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>`OCR Lines on page 17-334. These five variants invoke extensive special algorithms and checking for that particular document type:

<b>Variant</b>	<b>OCR Lines Setting</b>
Passport	2
TD1 ID Cards	3
TD2 ID Cards	2
Visa Type A	2
Visa Type B	2

- ✓ note When setting one of the variants above with both OCR-A and OCR-B enabled, the scanner reads the specified travel document but does not read OCR-A. When the OCR-B variant is set back to the default (OCR-B Full ASCII), the scanner reads OCR-A.
- ✓ note Enable OCR-B before setting this parameter. If disabling OCR-B, set the variant to its default (OCR-B Full ASCII).



**\*OCR-B Full ASCII  
(0)**



**OCR-B Banking  
(1)**



**OCR-B Limited  
(2)**



**OCR-B ISBN 10-Digit Book Numbers  
(6)**

**OCR-B Variant (continued)**



**OCR-B ISBN 10 or 13-Digit Book Numbers  
(7)**



**OCR-B Travel Document Version 1 (TD1)  
3 Line ID Cards  
(3)**



**OCR-B Travel Document Version 2 (TD2)  
2-Line ID Cards  
(8)**



**Travel Document 2 or 3-Line ID Cards Auto-Detect  
(20)**

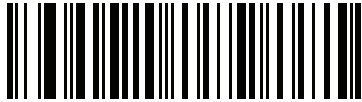


**OCR-B Passport  
(4)**

**OCR-B Variant (continued)**



**OCR-B Visa Type A  
(9)**



**OCR-B Visa Type B  
(10)**



**OCR-B ICAO Travel Documents  
(11)**

Draft V1.0

**MICR E13B****Parameter # 682 (SSI # F1h AAh)**

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable MICR E13B.

MICR E 13B uses the following characters:

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 : ; ' " #

TOAD characters (Transit, On Us, Amount, and Dash) output as the following representative characters:

␣ outputs as t

␣ outputs as a

␣ outputs as o

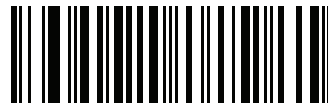
␣ outputs as d



note OCR is not as secure as a barcode. To decrease OCR misdecodes and speed OCR reading, set an accurate OCR template and character subset, and use a check digit. See <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>OCR Subset on page 17-335 and <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>OCR Template on page 17-336.



**Enable MICR E13B**  
(1)



**\*Disable MICR E13B**  
(0)

## US Currency Serial Number

### Parameter # 683 (SSI # F1h ABh)

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable US Currency Serial Number.

- ✓ note OCR is not as secure as a barcode. To decrease OCR misdecodes and speed OCR reading, set an accurate OCR template and character subset, and use a check digit. See `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>OCR Subset` on page 17-335 and `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>OCR Template` on page 17-336.



Enable US Currency  
(1)



\*Disable US Currency  
(0)

## OCR Orientation

### Parameter # 687 (SSI # F1h AFh)

Select one of five options to specify the orientation of the OCR to read:

- 0° to the imaging engine (default)
- 270° clockwise (or 90° counterclockwise) to the imaging engine
- 180° (upside down) to the imaging engine
- 90° clockwise to the imaging engine
- Omnidirectional

Setting an incorrect orientation can cause misdecodes.

## OCR Orientation (continued)



\*OCR Orientation 0°  
(0)



OCR Orientation 270° Clockwise  
(1)



OCR Orientation 180° Clockwise  
(2)



OCR Orientation 90° Clockwise  
(3)



OCR Orientation Omnidirectional  
(4)

## OCR Lines

### Parameter # 691 (SSI # F1h B3h)

To select the number of OCR lines to decode, scan one of the following barcodes. Selecting Visas, TD1, or TD2 ID cards automatically sets the appropriate **OCR Lines**. Also see `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>OCR-B Variant` on page 17-327.



**\*OCR 1 Line**  
(1)



**OCR 2 Lines**  
(2)



**OCR 3 Lines**  
(3)

## OCR Minimum Characters

### Parameter # 689 (SSI # F1h B1h)

To select the minimum number of OCR characters (not including spaces) per line to decode, scan the following barcode, then scan a three-digit number between 003 and 100 using the barcodes in `<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes` representing the number of OCR characters to decode. Strings of OCR characters less than the minimum are ignored. The default is 003.



**OCR Minimum Characters**



## OCR Maximum Characters

### Parameter # 690 (SSI # F1h B2h)

To select the maximum number of OCR characters (including spaces) per line to decode, scan the following barcode, then scan a three-digit number between 003 and 100 using the barcodes in <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes representing the number of OCR characters to decode. Strings of OCR characters greater than the maximum are ignored. The default is 100.



OCR Maximum Characters

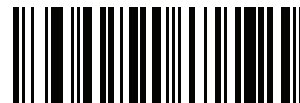
## OCR Subset

### Parameter # 686 (SSI # F1h AEh)

Create an OCR subset to define a custom group of characters in place of a preset font variant. For example, if scanning only numbers and the letters A, B, and C, create a subset of just these characters to speed decoding. This applies a designated OCR Subset across all enabled OCR fonts.

To set or modify the OCR font subset:

1. Enable the appropriate OCR font(s).
2. Scan the **OCR Subset** barcode.
3. Scan numbers and letters to form the OCR Subset from <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix H, Alphanumeric Barodes.
4. Scan <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>End of Message on page H-7.



OCR Subset

To cancel an OCR subset, for OCR-A or OCR-B, scan OCR-A variant **Full ASCII**, or OCR-B variant **Full ASCII**.

For MICR E13B or US Currency Serial Number, create a subset which includes all allowed characters in that character set, or scan an option from the <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>Default Parameters on page 6-5 and re-program the scanner.

## OCR Quiet Zone

### Parameter # 695 (SSI # F1h B7h)

This option sets the OCR quiet zone. The scanner stops scanning a field when it detects a sufficiently wide blank space. The width of this space is defined by the End of Field option. Used with parsers that tolerate slanted characters, the End of Field count is approximately a count of 8 for a character width. For example, if set to 15, then two character widths are an end of line indicator for the parser. Larger end of field numbers require bigger quiet zones at each end of text line.

To set a quiet zone, scan the following barcode, then scan a two-digit number using the numeric keypad in <em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes. The range of the quiet zone is 20 - 99 and the default is 50, indicating a six character width quiet zone.



OCR Quiet Zone

## OCR Template

### Parameter # 547 (SSI # F1h 23h)

This option creates a template for precisely matching scanned OCR characters to a desired input format. Appropriate OCR template needs to be set before using OCR features.

To set or modify the OCR decode template, scan the <bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>OCR Template barcode, and then scan barcodes on the following pages that correspond to numbers and letters to form the template expression. Then scan **End of Message**. The default is **99999999** which accepts OCR strings only containing eight digits.



OCR Template



End of Message

### Required Digit (9)

Only a numeric character is accepted in this position.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
99999	12987	30517	123AB



9

### Required Alpha (A)

Only an alpha character is accepted in this position.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
AAAAA	ABCDE	UVWXY	12FGH



A

### Optional Alphanumeric (1)

An alphanumeric character is accepted in this position if present. Optional characters are not allowed as the first character(s) in a field of like characters.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
99991	1234A	12345	1234<



1

**Optional Alpha (2)**

An alpha character is accepted in this position if present. Optional characters are not allowed as the first character(s) in a field of like characters.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
AAAA2	ABCDE	WXYZ	ABCD6



2

**Alpha or Digit (3)**

An alphanumeric character is required in this position to validate the incoming data.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
33333	12ABC	WXY34	12AB<



3

**Any Including Space & Reject (4)**

Any character is accepted in this position, including space and reject. It cannot be the first place in a template. An underscore ( ) represents rejects in the output. This is a good selection for troubleshooting.

Template	Valid data	Valid data
99499	12\$34	34 98



4

**Any except Space & Reject (5)**

Any character is accepted in this position, except a space or reject.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
55999	A.123	*Z456	A BCD



5

**Optional Digit (7)**

A numeric character is accepted if present. Optional characters are not allowed as the first character(s) in a field of like characters.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
99977	12345	789	789AB



7

**Digit or Fill (8)**

Any numeric or fill character is accepted in this position.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Valid data
88899	12345	>>789	<<789



8

### Alpha or Fill (F)

Any alpha or fill character is accepted in this position.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Valid data
AAAF	ABCXY	LMN>>	ABC<5



F

### Optional Space ( )

A space is accepted if present. Optional characters are not allowed as the first character(s) in a field of like characters.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
99 99	12 34	1234	67891



Space

### Optional Small Special (.)

A special character is accepted if present. Optional characters are not allowed as the first character(s) in a field of like characters. Small special characters are - , and .

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
AA.99	MN.35	XY98	XYZ12



.

### Other Template Operators

These template operators assist in capturing, delimiting, and formatting scanned OCR data.

#### Literal String (" and +)

Use either of these delimiting characters surrounding characters from the alphanumeric keyboard in `<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>`Appendix H, Alphanumeric Barodes to define a literal string within a template

that must be present in scanned OCR data. There are two characters used to delimit required literal strings; if one of the delimiter characters is present in the desired literal string, use the other delimiter.

Template	Valid data	Invalid data
"35+BC"	35+BC	AB+22



### New Line (E)

To create a template of multiple lines, add **E** between the template of each single line.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
999EAAAA	321	987	XYZW
	BCAD	ZXYW	12



### String Extract (C)

This operator combined with others defines a string of characters to extract from the scanned data. The string extract is structured as follows:

CbPe

Where:

- C is the string extract operator
- b is the string begin delimiter
- P is the category (one or more numeric or alpha characters) describing the string representation
- e is the string end delimiter

Values for *b* and *e* can be any scannable character. They are included in the output stream.

Template	Incoming data	Output
C>A>	XQ3>ABCDE>	>ABCDE>
	->ATHRUZ>123	>ATHRUZ>
	1ABCZXYZ	No Output



**C**

### Ignore to End of Field (D)

This operator causes all characters after a template to be ignored. Use this as the last character in a template expression. Examples for the template 999D:

Template	Incoming data	Output
999D	123-PED	123
	357298	357
	193	193



**D**

### Skip Until (P1)

This operator skips over characters until a specific character type or a literal string is detected. It can be used in two ways:

P1ct

Where:

- P1 is the Skip Until operator
- c is the type of character that triggers the start of output
- t is one or more template characters

P1"s"t

Where:

- P1 is the Skip Until operator
- "s" is one or more literal string characters (see [<em>Literal String \(" and +\)</em>](#) on page 17-340) that trigger the start of output
- t is one or more template characters



The trigger character or literal string is included in output from a Skip Until operator, and the first character in the template should accommodate this trigger.

Template	Incoming data	Output
P1"PN"AA9999	123PN9876	PN9876
	PN1234	PN1234
	X-PN3592	PN3592



1



P

### Skip Until Not (P0)

This operator skips over characters until a specific character type or a literal string is not matched in the output stream. It can be used in two ways:

P0ct

Where:

- P0 is the Skip Until Not operator
- c is the type of character that triggers the start of output
- t is one or more template characters

P0"s"t

Where:

- P0 is the Skip Until Not operator
- "s" is one or more literal string characters (see [Literal String \(" and +\)](#) on page 17-340) that trigger the start of output
- t is one or more template characters

The trigger character or literal string is not included in output from a Skip Until Not operator.

Template	Incoming data	Output
P0A9999	BPN3456	3456
	PN1234	1234
	5341	No output

Template	Incoming data	Output
P0"PN"9999	PN3456	3456
	5341	No output
	PNPN7654	7654



**P**



**0**

## Repeat Previous (R)

This operator allows a template character to repeat one or more times, allowing the capture of variable-length scanned data. The following examples capture two required alpha characters followed by one or more required digits:

Template	Incoming data	Output
AA9R	AB3	AB3
	PN12345	PN12345
	32RM52700	No output



**R**

## Scroll Until Match (S)

This operator steps through scanned data one character at a time until the data matches the template.

Template	Incoming data	Output
S99999	AB3	No Output
	PN12345	12345
	32RM52700	52700



**S**

## Multiple Templates

This feature sets up multiple templates for OCR decoding. To do this, follow the procedure described in **<bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>OCR Template on page 17-336** (scan the **<bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>OCR Template barcode**, and then barcodes corresponding to numbers and letters to form the template expression, and then **End of Message**) for each template in the multiple template string, using a capital letter **X** as a separator between templates.

For example, set the **<bl\_blue><em\_Emphasis>OCR Template** as **99999XAAAAA** to decode OCR strings of either **12345** or **ABCDE**.

## Template Examples

Following are sample templates with descriptions of valid data for each definition.

Field Definition	Description
"M"99977	<b>M</b> followed by three digits and two optional digits.
"X"997777"X"	<b>X</b> followed by two digits, four optional digits, and an <b>X</b> .
9959775599 characters,	Two digits followed by any character, a digit, two optional digits, any two and two digits.
A55"- "999"- "99 digits.	A letter followed by two characters, a dash, three digits, a dash, and two digits.
33A". "99	Two alphanumeric characters followed by a letter, a period, and two digits.
999992991 alphanumeric.	Five digits followed by an optional alpha, two digits, and an optional
"PN98"	Literal field - <b>PN98</b>

## OCR Check Digit Modulus

### Parameter # 688 (SSI # F1h B0h)

The check digit is the last digit (in the right-most position) in an OCR string and improves the accuracy of the collected data. This option sets OCR module check digit calculation. The calculation is performed on

incoming data to determine this check digit, based on the numeric weight of the alpha and numeric characters. See **OCR Check Digit Multiplier** on page 17-346. If the incoming data does not match the check digit, the data is considered corrupt.

The selected check digit option does not take effect until you set **OCR Check Digit Validation** on page 17-348.

To choose the Check Digit Modulus, such as 10 for Modulus 10, scan the following barcode, and then scan a three-digit number from 001 to 099 representing the check digit using the numeric keypad in **Appendix G, Numeric Barcodes**. The default is 1.



**OCR Check Digit**

## OCR Check Digit Multiplier

### Parameter # 700 (SSI # F1h BCh)

This option sets OCR check digit multipliers for character positions. For check digit validation, each character in scanned data has an assigned weight to use in calculating the check digit. The scanner OCR ships with the following weight equivalents:

0 = 0	A = 10	K = 20	U = 30
1 = 1	B = 11	L = 21	V = 31
2 = 2	C = 12	M = 22	W = 32
3 = 3	D = 13	N = 23	X = 33
4 = 4	E = 14	O = 24	Y = 34
5 = 5	F = 15	P = 25	Z = 35
6 = 6	G = 16	Q = 26	Space = 0
7 = 7	H = 17	R = 27	
8 = 8	I = 18	S = 28	
9 = 9	J = 19	T = 29	

All other characters are equivalent to one (1).

You can define the multiplier string if it is different from the default.

121212121212 (default)

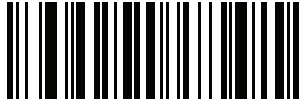
123456789A (for ISBN, Product Add Right to Left. See **OCR Check Digit Validation** on page 17-348)

For example:

ISBN	0	2	0	1	1	8	3	9	9	4
Multiplier	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Product	0	18	0	7	6	40	12	27	18	4
Product add	0+	18+	0+	7+	6+	40+	12+	27+	18+	4= 132

ISBN uses Modulus 11 for the check digit. In this case, 132 is divisible by 11, so it passes the check digit.

To set the check digit multiplier, scan the following barcode, and then scan numbers and letters to form the multiplier string from **Appendix H, Alphanumeric Barodes**. Then scan **End of Message** on page H-7.



**OCR Check Digit Multiplier**

Draft v 10

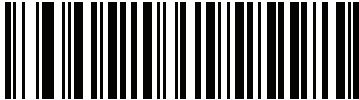
## OCR Check Digit Validation

### Parameter # 694 (SSI # F1h B6h)

Use the following options to protect against scanning errors by applying a check digit validation scheme.

#### None

No check digit validation, indicating no check digit is applied. This is the default.



**\*No Check Digit  
(0)**

#### Product Add Left to Right

Each character in the scanned data is assigned a numeric value (see [OCR Check Digit Multiplier](#) on page 17-346). Each digit representing a character in the scanned data is multiplied by its corresponding digit in the multiplier, and the sum of these products is computed. The check digit passes if this sum modulo Check Digit Modulus is zero.

Example:

Scanned data numeric value is 132456 (check digit is 6)

Check digit multiplier string is 123456

Digit	1	3	2	4	5	6	
Multiplier	1	2	3	4	5	6	
Product	1	6	6	16	25	36	
Product add	1+	6+	6+	16+	25+	36=	90

The Check Digit Modulus is 10. It passes because 90 is divisible by 10 (the remainder is zero).



**Product Add Left to Right  
(3)**

#### Product Add Right to Left

Each character in the scanned data is assigned a numeric value (see [OCR Check Digit Multiplier](#) on page 17-346). The check digit multiplier is reversed in order. Each value representing a character in the scanned data is multiplied by its corresponding digit in the reversed

multiplier, resulting in a product for each character in the scanned data. The sum of these products is computed. The check digit passes if this sum modulo Check Digit Modulus is zero.

Example:

Scanned data numeric value is 132459 (check digit is 9)

Check digit multiplier string is 123456

Digit	1	3	2	4	5	9	
Multiplier	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Product	6	15	8	12	10	9	
Product add	6+	15+	8+	12+	10+	9=	60

The Check Digit Modulus is 10. It passes because 60 is divisible by 10 (the remainder is 0).



**Product Add Right to Left  
(1)**

## Digit Add Left to Right

Each character in the scanned data is assigned a numeric value (see [OCR Check Digit Multiplier](#) on page 17-346). Each value representing a character in the scanned data is multiplied by its corresponding digit in the multiplier, resulting in a product for each character in the scanned data. The sum of each individual digit in all of the products is then calculated. The check digit passes if this sum modulo Check Digit Modulus is zero.

Example:

Scanned data numeric value is 132456 (check digit is 6)

Check digit multiplier string is 123456

Digit	1	3	2	4	5	6	
Multiplier	1	2	3	4	5	6	
Product	1	6	6	16	25	36	
Digit add	1+	6+	6+	1+6+	2+5+	3+6=	36

The Check Digit Modulus is 12. It passes because 36 is divisible by 12 (the remainder is 0).



**Digit Add Left to Right  
(4)**

## Digit Add Right to Left

Each character in the scanned data is assigned a numeric value (see **OCR Check Digit Multiplier** on page 17-346). The check digit multiplier is reversed in order. Each value representing a character in the scanned data is multiplied by its corresponding digit in the reversed multiplier, resulting in a product for each character in the scanned data. The sum of each individual digit in all of the products is then calculated. The check digit passes if this sum modulo Check Digit Modulus is zero.

Example:

Scanned data numeric value is 132456 (check digit is 6)

Check digit multiplier string is 123456

Digit	1	3	2	4	5	6	
Multiplier	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Product	6	15	8	12	10	6	
Digit add	6+	1+5+	8+	1+2+	1+0+	6=	30

The Check Digit Modulus is 10. It passes because 30 is divisible by 10 (the remainder is 0).



Digit Add Right to Left  
(2)

## Product Add Right to Left Simple Remainder

Each character in the scanned data is assigned a numeric value (see **OCR Check Digit Multiplier** on page 17-346). The check digit multiplier is reversed in order. Each value representing a character in the scanned data is multiplied by its corresponding digit in the reversed multiplier, resulting in a product for each character in the scanned data. The sum of these products **except for the check digit's product** is computed. The check digit passes if this sum modulo Check Digit Modulus is equal to the check digit's product.

Example:

Scanned data numeric value is 122456 (check digit is 6)

Check digit multiplier string is 123456

Digit	1	2	2	4	5	6	
Multiplier	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Product	6	10	8	12	10	6	
Product add	6+	10+	8+	12+	10=	46	6



The Check Digit Modulus is 10. It passes because 46 divided by 10 leaves a remainder of 6.



**Product Add Right to Left Simple Remainder  
(5)**

### Digit Add Right To Left Simple Remainder

Each character in the scanned data is assigned a numeric value (see **OCR Check Digit Multiplier** on page 17-346). The check digit multiplier is reversed in order. Each value representing a character in the scanned data is multiplied by its corresponding digit in the reversed multiplier, resulting in a product for each character in the scanned data. The sum of each individual digit in all of the products **except for the check digit's product** is then calculated. The check digit passes if this sum modulo Check Digit Modulus is equal to the check digit's product.

Example:

Scanned data numeric value is 122459 (check digit is 6)

Check digit multiplier string is 123456

Digit	1	2	2	4	5	9
Multiplier	6	5	4	3	2	1
Product	6	10	8	12	10	9
Digit add	6+	1+0+	8+	1+2+	1+0=	19
						9

The Check Digit Modulus is 10. It passes because 19 divided by 10 leaves a remainder of 9.



**Digit Add Right to Left Simple Remainder  
(6)**

### Health Industry - HIBCC43

This is the health industry module 43 check digit standard. The check digit is the modulus 43 sum of all the character values in a given message, and is printed as the last character in a given message.

Example:

Supplier Labeling Data Structure: + A 1 2 3 B J C 5 D 6 E 7 1

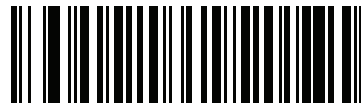
Sum of values:  $41+10+1+2+3+11+19+12+5+13+6+14+7+1 = 145$

Divide 145 by 43. The quotient is 3 with a remainder of 16. The check digit is the character corresponding to the value of the remainder (see **Table 17-20**), which in this example is 16, or **G**. The complete Supplier Labeling Data Structure, including the check digit, therefore is:

A 1 2 3 B J C 5 D 6 E 7 1 G

*Table 17-20 Table of Numeric Value Assignments for Computing HIBC LIC Data Format Check Digit*

0 = 0	9 = 9	I = 18	R = 27	- = 36
1 = 1	A = 10	J = 19	S = 28	. = 37
2 = 2	B = 11	K = 20	T = 29	Space = 38
3 = 3	C = 12	L = 21	U = 30	\$ = 39
4 = 4	D = 13	M = 22	V = 31	/ = 40
5 = 5	E = 14	N = 23	W = 32	+ = 41
6 = 6	F = 15	O = 24	X = 33	% = 42
7 = 7	G = 16	P = 25	Y = 34	
8 = 8	H = 17	Q = 26	Z = 35	



**Health Industry - HIBCC43  
(9)**

## Inverse OCR

### Parameter # 856 (SSI # F2h 58h)

Inverse OCR is white or light words on a black or dark background. Select an option for decoding inverse OCR:

- **Regular Only** - Decode regular OCR (black on white) strings only.
- **Inverse Only** - Decode inverse OCR (white on black) strings only.
- **Autodiscriminate** - Decode both regular and inverse OCR strings.



**\*Regular Only**  
(0)



**Inverse Only**  
(1)



**Autodiscriminate**  
(2)

## OCR Redundancy

### Parameter # 1770 (SSI # F8h 06h EAh)

This option adjusts the number of times to decode an OCR text string before transmission. There are three levels of OCR decode redundancy. There is an inverse relationship between the redundancy level and OCR decoding aggressiveness. Increasing the level of the redundancy can reduce OCR scanning aggressiveness, so select only the level of redundancy necessary.

- **OCR Redundancy Level 1:** This default setting allows the digital scanner to operate in its most aggressive state while providing sufficient accuracy in decoding most in-spec OCR text strings.
- **OCR Redundancy Level 2:** This setting eliminates most misdecodes while maintaining reasonable aggressiveness.
- **OCR Redundancy Level 3:** Select this option with greater redundancy requirements if OCR Redundancy Level 2 fails to eliminate misdecodes.



\*OCR Redundancy Level 1  
(1)



OCR Redundancy Level 2  
(2)



OCR Redundancy Level 3  
(3)

# Driver's License Set Up

## Introduction

The CS6080 digital scanner is capable of parsing out information from standard US driver's licenses and certain other American Association of Motor Vehicle Administrators (AAMVA) compliant ID cards. This is achieved using internally embedded algorithms, where scanning barcodes activates algorithms internally embedded in the digital scanner to produce formatted data. Use the formatted data for age verification, credit card application information, and more.

This chapter describes how to program the CS6080 digital scanner to read and use the data contained in the 2D barcodes on US driver's licenses and AAMVA compliant ID cards.

Table 18-21 DL Parsing Parameter Table

Parameter	Default	Page Number
<b>DL Parsing Parameters</b>		
Driver's License Parsing	No Driver's License Parsing	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>18-357
Parsing Driver's License Data Fields	N/A	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>18-358
Driver's License Parse Field Barcodes	N/A	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>18-359
AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes	N/A	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>18-362
Set Default Parameter	N/A	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>18-372
Output Gender as M or F	N/A	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>18-372
Date Format	CCYYMMDD	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>18-373

Table 18-21 DL Parsing Parameter Table (Continued)

Parameter	Default	Page Number
No Separator	N/A	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>18-374
Send Keystroke Control Characters Keyboard Characters	N/A	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>18-375 <em_Emphasis><bl_blue>18-375 <em_Emphasis><bl_blue>18-379
Parsing Rule Example	N/A	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>18-394
Embedded Driver's License Parsing ADF Example	N/A	<em_Emphasis><bl_blue>18-398

Draft v.10

## Driver's License Parsing

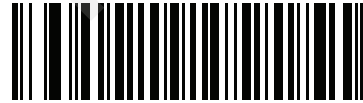
### Parameter # 645 (SSI # F1 85)

To enable driver's license parsing on the digital scanner, scan the **Embedded Driver's License Parsing** barcode. This does not require Zebra software (.DLL).

Scan the barcodes on the following pages in the order indicating the sequence of data fields that the digital scanner outputs. See **Parsing Driver's License Data Fields (Embedded Driver's License Parsing)** on page 18-358 for more information.



**\*No Driver's License Parsing**



**Embedded Driver's License Parsing**

## Parsing Driver's License Data Fields (Embedded Driver's License Parsing)

To begin programming a parsing rule:

1. Scan **Begin New Driver's License Parse Rule** on page 18-359.
2. Scan any of the field barcodes on the following pages, or **Send Keystroke (Control Characters and Keyboard Characters)** on page 18-375 to complete the parsing rule.
3. After entering the entire rule, scan **Save Driver's License Parse Rule** on page 18-359 to save the rule.



**note** Only ONE driver's license parsing rule may be stored in memory at any time. Saving a new rule replaces the prior rule.

To abort the programming sequence at any time during programming, scan **Quit Entering Driver's License Rule** on page 18-359. Any previously saved rule is retained.

To erase a programmed saved rule, scan **Erase Driver's License Parse Rules** on page 18-359.

### Embedded Driver's License Parsing Criteria - Code Type

After specifying the fields and their order for the parsed driver's license, you can also apply standard ADF rules to the parsed data using the **Parsed Driver's License** criterion barcode in the *Advanced Data Formatting Programmer Guide*.



**note** Only create standard ADF rules on parsed driver's license data when configured for Embedded Driver's License Parsing.

See **Embedded Driver's License Parsing ADF Example** on page 18-398 for a sample ADF rule using this code type criterion.



## Driver's License Parse Field Barcodes



**Begin New Driver's License Parse Rule**



**Save Driver's License Parse Rule**



**Quit Entering Driver's License Rule**



**Erase Driver's License Parse Rules**

Draft v 10

### Driver's License Parse Field Barcodes (continued)

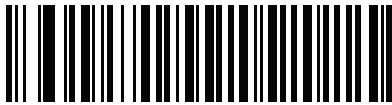
The parse fields currently supported begin below. Not all IDs present data in the same format. For example, some IDs may have separate fields for first name, last name, and middle initial, and others may have a single field with the entire name. In addition, some IDs may expire on the subject's birth date and the actual expiration date field may only indicate the year. In order to present data in a consistent format, the following nine barcodes return data that may be calculated from the actual data contained within the ID barcode.



First Name



Middle Name/Initial



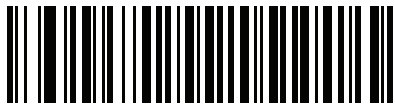
Last Name



Name Suffix



Name Prefix



Expiration Date



Birth Date

**Driver's License Parse Field Barcode (continued)**



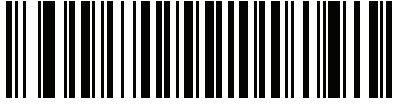
**Issue Date**



**ID Number (Formatted)**

Draft v 10

## AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes



AAMVA Issuer ID



Full Name



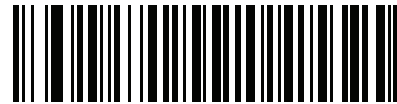
Last Name



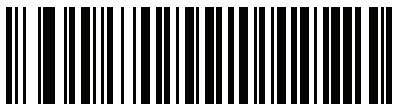
First Name



Middle Name / Initial



Name Suffix



Name Prefix

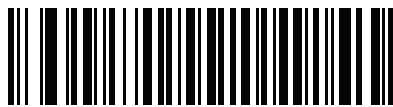
**AAMVA Parse Field Barcode (continued)**



**Mailing Address Line 1**



**Mailing Address Line 2**



**Mailing Address City**



**Mailing Address State**



**Mailing Address Postal Code**

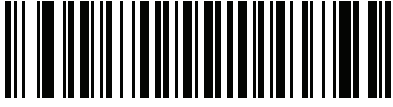


**Home Address Line 1**



**Home Address Line 2**

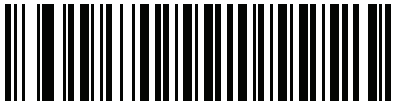
**AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)**



Home Address City



Home Address State



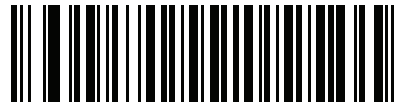
Home Address Postal Code



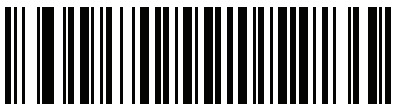
License ID Number



License Class



License Restrictions



License Endorsements

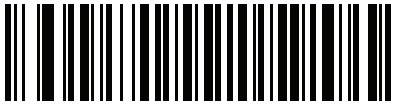
### AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)



Height (Feet and/or Inches)



Height (Centimeters)



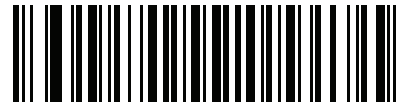
Weight (Pounds)



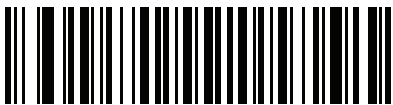
Weight (Kilograms)



Eye Color

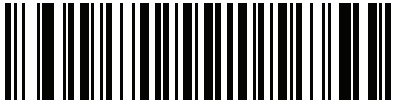


Hair Color



License Expiration Date

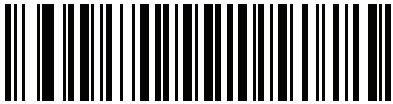
**AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)**



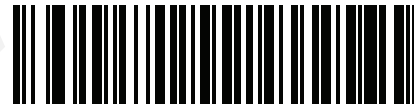
**Birth Date**



**Gender**



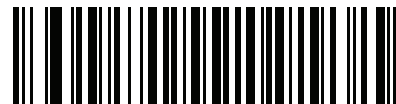
**License Issue Date**



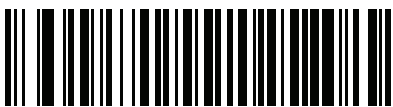
**License Issue State**



**Social Security Number**



**Permit Class**



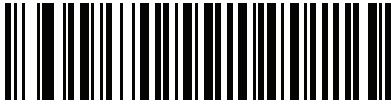
**Permit Expiration Date**



**AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)**



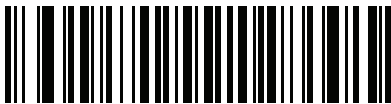
**Permit ID Number**



**Permit Issue Date**



**Permit Restrictions**



**Permit Endorsements**



**AKA Social Security Name**



**AKA Full Name**

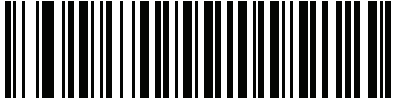


**AKA Last Name**



**AKA First Name**

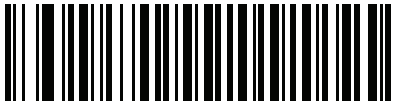
### AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)



AKA Middle Name / Initial



AKA Name Suffix



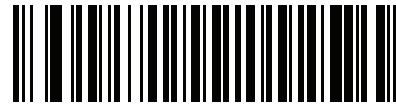
AKA Name Prefix



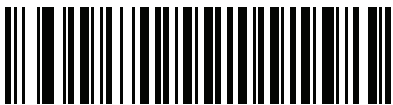
AKA Birth Date



Issue Timestamp



Number of Duplicates



Medical Codes

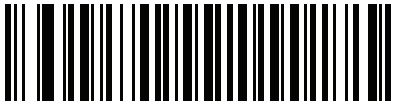
**AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)**



**Organ Donor**



**Nonresident**



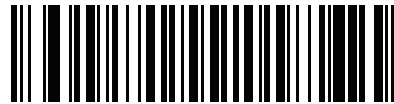
**Customer ID**



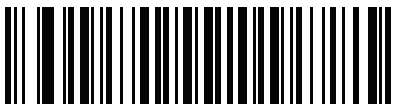
**Weight Range**



**Document Discriminator**

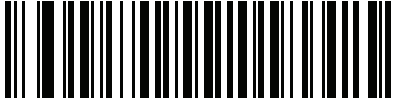


**Country**



**Federal Commission Codes**

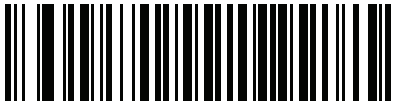
**AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)**



**Place of Birth**



**Audit Information**



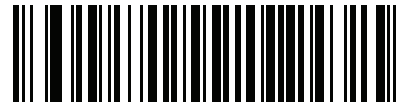
**Inventory Control**



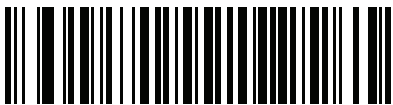
**Race / Ethnicity**



**Std Vehicle Class**



**Std Endorsements**



**Std Restrictions**

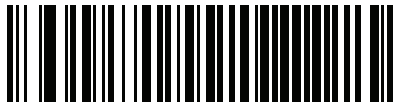
### AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)



Class Description



Endorsement Description



Restrictions Description



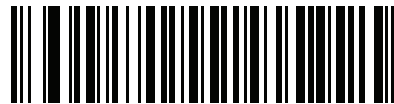
Height in Inches



Height in Centimeters

### Parser Version ID Barcodes

Include this field to emit embedded parser software version identification



Parser Version ID

## User Preferences

### Set Default Parameter

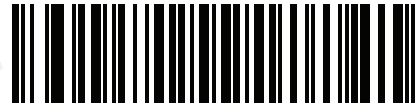
Scan this barcode to return all parameters to the default values listed in *Table A-1 on page A-1*.



**\*Set All Defaults**

### Output Gender as M or F

Scan this barcode to report the gender as **M** or **F** instead of a numeric value.



**Output gender as M or F**

Draft V.10

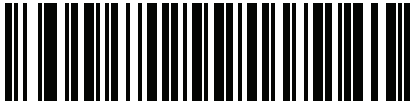
## Date Format

Use these barcodes to select the date format that is displayed. Date fields include the following:

- **CCYY** = 4-digit year (**CC**=2-digit century [00-99], **YY**=2-digit year in the century [00-99])
- **MM** = 2-digit month [01-12]
- **DD** = 2-digit day of the month [00-31]

The default is Date Format **CCYYMMDD**.

- ✓ note To specify a date separator, i.e., a character separating each field of the date, scan the **Send <character>** barcode that corresponds to the alphanumeric character to use as the date separator immediately following the date format barcode. To select no date separator, scan the **No Separator** DL parsing rule immediately following the date format barcode.



\*CCYYMMDD



CCYYDDMM



MMDDCCYY



MMCCYYDD

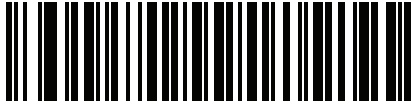


DDMMCCYY

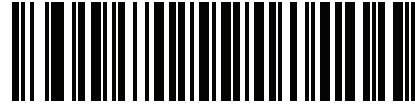


DDCCYYMM

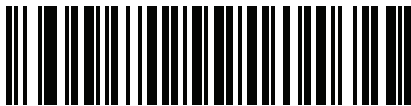
### Date Format (continued)



YYMMDD



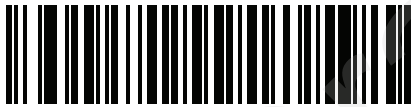
YYDDMM



MMDDYY



MMYDD



DDMMYY



DDYYMM

### No Separator

Scan this barcode immediately following a date format barcode to use no separator character between the date fields.



No Separator



## Send Keystroke (Control Characters and Keyboard Characters)

### Control Characters

Scan a **Send** barcode for the keystroke to send.



Send Control A



Send Control B



Send Control C



Send Control D



Send Control E



Send Control F



Send Control G



Send Control H

Control Characters (continued)



Send Control I



Send Control J



Send Control K



Send Control L



Send Control M



Send Control N



Send Control O



Send Control P

Control Characters (continued)



Send Control Q



Send Control R



Send Control S



Send Control T



Send Control U



Send Control V



Send Control W

**Control Characters (continued)**



**Send Control X**



**Send Control Y**



**Send Control Z**



**Send Control [**



**Send Control \**



**Send Control ]**

### Control Characters (continued)



Send Control 6



Send Control -

### Keyboard Characters

Scan a **Send** barcode for the keyboard characters to send.



Send Space



Send !



Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send \$



Send %



Send &



Send '



Send (



Send )



Send \*

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send +



Send ,



Send -



Send .



Send /



Send 0



Send 1

Draft v 1.0

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send 2



Send 3



Send 4



Send 5



Send 6



Send 7



Send 8



Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send 9



Send :



Send ;



Send <



Send =



Send >



Send ?

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send @



Send A



Send B



Send C



Send D



Send E



Send F

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send G



Send H



Send I



Send J



Send K



Send L



Send M

Draft v 1.0

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send N



Send O



Send P



Send Q



Send R



Send S



Send T

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send U



Send V



Send W



Send X



Send Y



Send Z



Send [

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send \



Send ]



Send ^



Send \_



Send `



Send a



Send b

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send c



Send d



Send e



Send f



Send g



Send h



Send i

Draft v 1.0

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send j



Send k



Send l



Send m



Send n



Send o



Send p



Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send q



Send r



Send s



Send t



Send u



Send v



Send w

Draft v 1.0

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send x



Send y



Send z



Send {



Send |



Send }



Send ~

**Keyboard Characters (continued)**



**Send Tab Key**



**Send Enter Key**

Draft v 10

## Parsing Rule Example

Scan the following barcodes in sequence to program the digital scanner to extract and transmit first, middle, and last names; mailing address line 1; mailing address line 2; mailing address city; mailing address state; mailing address postal code; and, date of birth. Then, scan a driver's license barcode.



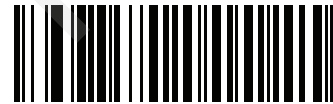
**note** This example applies to RS-232. To use this example with a USB interface, enable `<bl_blue><em_Emphasis>`Function Key Mapping on page 8-9 to send the Enter key properly.

1



Embedded Driver's License Parsing

2



Begin New Driver's License Parse Rule

3



First Name

4



Send Space

5



Middle Name / Initial

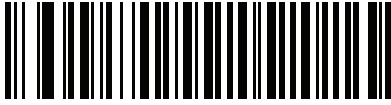
6



Send Space

## Parsing Rule Example (continued)

7



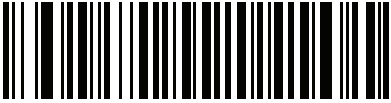
Last Name

8



Send Enter Key

9



Mailing Address Line 1

10



Send Space

11



Mailing Address Line 2

12



Send Enter Key

## Parsing Rule Example (continued)

13



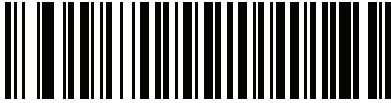
Mailing Address City

14



Send Space

15



Mailing Address State

16



Send Space

17



Mailing Address Postal Code

## Parsing Rule Example (continued)

18



Send Enter Key

19



Birth Date

20



Send Enter Key

21



Save Driver's Licence Parse Rule

Draft v 1.0

## Embedded Driver's License Parsing ADF Example

This example creates a parsing rule for parsed data configured to result in the format:

**Last Name, First Name**

**1**



**Begin New Driver's License Parse Rule**

**2**



**Last Name**

**3**



**Send ,**

**4**



**Send Space**

**5**



**First Name**

**6**



**Save Driver's Licence Parse Rule**



Then, in order to limit the full name to 15 characters, create the following ADF rule:

**1**



**Begin New Rule**

**2**



**Criterion: Parsed Driver's License**

**3**



**Action: Send Next 15 Characters**

**4**



**Save Rule**

For a license belonging to Michael Williams, the parsed data is Williams, Michael and Williams, Micha after applying the previous ADF rule.

# Standard Parameter Defaults

**Table 19** Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Dump Scanner Parameters	N/A	N/A	N/A	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>4-8
Report Software Version	N/A	N/A	N/A	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>4-9
Serial Number	N/A	N/A	N/A	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>4-9
Manufacturing Information	N/A	N/A	N/A	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>4-9
<b>Radio Communications</b>				
Radio Communications Host Types	N/A	N/A	Cradle Host	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-4
Bluetooth Friendly Name	607	F1h 5Fh	n/a	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-9
Discoverable Mode	610	F1h 62h	General	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-10
Wi-Fi Friendly Mode	1299	F8h 05h 77h	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-11
Wi-Fi Friendly Channel Exclusion	N/A	N/A	Use All Channels	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-11

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Radio Output Power	1324	F8h 05h 2Ch	High	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-1 3
Link Supervision Timeout	1698	F8h 06h A2h	5 sec	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-1 4
Bluetooth Radio State	1354	F8h 05h 4Ah	On	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-1 5
HID Features for Apple iOS	1114	F8h 04h 5Ah	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-1 5
HID Keyboard Keystroke Delay	N/A	N/A	No Delay (0 msec)	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-1 6
HID CAPS Lock Override	N/A	N/A	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-1 6
HID Ignore Unknown Characters	N/A	N/A	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-1 7
Emulate Keypad	N/A	N/A	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-1 7
Fast HID Keyboard	1361	F8h 05h 51h	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-1 8
Quick Keypad Emulation	1362	F8h 05h 52h	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-1 8
HID Keyboard FN1 Substitution	N/A	N/A	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-1 9

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
HID Function Key Mapping	N/A	N/A	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-19
Simulated Caps Lock	N/A	N/A	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-20
Convert Case	N/A	N/A	No Case Conversion	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-20
Auto-Reconnect Option	604	F1h 5Ch	Auto-Reconnect Immediately	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-22
Reconnect Attempt Beep Feedback	559	F1h 2Fh	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-23
Reconnect Attempt Interval	558	F1h 2Eh	30 sec	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-23
Sleep Between Attempts	1778	F8h 06h F2h	Sleep for 1 Minute	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-25
Number of Retry Attempts	1779	F8h 06h F3h	Do Not Retry	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-26
Beep on Insertion	288	20h	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-27
Modes of Operation (Point-to-Point/Multipoint-to-Point)	538	F1 1A	Point-to-Point	<a href="#">5-28</a>
Parameter Broadcast (Cradle Host Only)	148	94h	Enable	<a href="#">5-29</a>
Pairing Modes	542	F1h 1Eh	Unlocked	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-28

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Pairing on Contacts	545	F1h 21h	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-3 0
Toggle Pairing	1322	F8h 05h 2Ah	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-3 1
Connection Maintenance Interval	N/A	N/A	15 Minutes	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-3 1
Batch Mode	544	F1h 20h	Normal (Do Not Batch Data)	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-3 3
Persistent Batch Storage	1399	F8h 05h 77h	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-3 6
Page Button	746	F1h EAh	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-3 6
Page Mode	1364	F8h 05h 54h	Page Simple	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-3 7
Page Stage Timeout	1365	F8h 05h 55h	30 Seconds	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-3 7
Bluetooth Classic and/or Low Energy (Cradle Host Only)	1355	F8h 05h 4Bh	Classic and Low Energy	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-3 8
PIN Code (Set and Store)	552	F1h 28h	12345	5-39
Variable Pin Code	608	F1h 60h	Static (Default PIN code is 12345)	5-40
Bluetooth Security Levels	1393	F8h 05h 71h	Low	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>5-3 9

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
<b>User Preferences</b>				
Set Default Parameter	N/A	N/A	Restore Defaults	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-5
Parameter Barcode Scanning	236	ECh	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-6
Beep After Good Decode	56	38h	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-6
Beep on <BEL>	150	96	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-7
Direct Decode Indicator	859	F2h 5Bh	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-8
Beeper Volume	140	8Ch	High	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-9
Beeper Tone	145	91h	Medium	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-1 0
Beeper Duration	628	F1h 74h	Medium	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-1 1
Suppress Power Up Beeps	721	F1h D1h	Do Not Suppress	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-1 1
Decode Pager Motor (HC units only)	613	F1h 65h	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-1 2
Decode Pager Motor Duration (HC units only)	626	F1h 72h	150 msec	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-1 2
Night Mode Trigger (CS6080-HC Only)	1215	F8h 04h BFh	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-1 5

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Night Mode Toggle (CS6080-HC Only)	N/A	N/A	N/A	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-15
Lamp Mode Control	1711	F8h 06h AFh	Disable - for SR Models Enable Lamp Mode without Scanning - for HC models	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-17
Lamp Mode Timeout	1712	F8h 06h B0h	5 Minutes	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-18
Low Power Mode	128	80h	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-19
Time Delay to Low Power Mode	146	92h	5 sec	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-19
Timeout to Low Power Mode from Auto Aim	729	F1h D9h	15 sec	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-21
Battery Preservation Mode	1765	F8h 06h E5h	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-22
Hand-Held Trigger Mode	138	8Ah	Level	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-23
Hands-Free Mode	630	F1h 76h	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-24
Hand-Held Decode Aiming Pattern	306	F0h 32h	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-24
Hands-Free (Presentation) Decode Aiming Pattern	590	F1h 4Eh	Disable Hands-Free Decode Aiming Pattern	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-25

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Picklist Mode	402	F0h 92h	Disabled Always	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-2 6
FIPS Mode	736	F1h E0h	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-2 7
Continuous Barcode Read	649	F1h 89h	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-2 7
Unique Barcode Reporting	723	F1h D3h	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-2 8
Decode Session Timeout	136	88h	9.9 sec	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-2 8
Hands-Free Decode Session Timeout	400	F0h 90h	15	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-2 9
Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol	137	89h	0.5 sec	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 0
Timeout Between Decodes, Different Symbols	144	90h	0.1 sec	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 0
Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol	724	F1 D4	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 1
Decode Mirror Images (Data Matrix Only)	537	F1h 19h	Auto	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 2
Mobile Phone/Display Mode	716	F1h CCh	Normal	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 3



## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
PDF Prioritization	719	F1h CFh	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 4
PDF Prioritization Timeout	720	F1h D0h	200 ms	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 5
Presentation Mode Field of View	609	F1h 61h	Full	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 5
Decoding Illumination	298	F0h 2Ah	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 6
Illumination Brightness	669	F1h 9Dh	High	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 6
Motion Tolerance (Hand-Held Trigger Mode Only)	858	F2h 5Ah	Less Motion Tolerance	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 7
Add an Enter Key	N/A	N/A	N/A	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 7
Transmit Code ID Character	45	2Dh	None	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 7
Prefix Value	99, 105	63h, 69h	7013 <CR><LF>	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 9
Suffix 1 Value Suffix 2 Value	98, 104 100, 106	62h, 68h 64h, 6Ah	7013 <CR><LF>	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-3 9

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Scan Data Transmission Format	235	EBh	Data as is	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-4 0
FN1 Substitution Values	103, 109	67h, 6Dh	7013 <CR><LF>	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-4 1
Transmit "No Read" Message	94	5Eh	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-4 2
Unsolicited Heartbeat Interval	1118	F8h 04h 5Eh	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-4 3
securPharm	1752	F8h 06h D8h	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-4 4
securPharm Output Formatting	1753	F8h 06h D9h	No Formatting	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>6-4 5
<b>Imaging Preferences</b>				
Operational Modes	N/A	N/A	N/A	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-4
Image Capture Illumination	361	F0h 69h	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-5
Image Capture Autoexposure	360	F0h 68h	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-5
Fixed Exposure	567	F4h F1h 37h	100	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-6
Fixed Gain	568	F1h 38h	50	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-6
Gain / Exposure Priority for Snapshot Mode	562	F1h 32h	Autodetect	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-7

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Snapshot Mode Timeout	323	F0h 43h	0 (30 seconds)	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-8
Snapshot Aiming Pattern	300	F0h 2Ch	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-9
Silence Operational Mode Changes	1293	F8h 05h 0Dh	Disable (do not silence)	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-9
Image Cropping	301	F0h 2Dh	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-1 0
Crop to Pixel Addresses	315 316 317 318	F4h F0h 3Bh F4h F0h 3Ch F4h F0h 3Dh F4h F0h 3Eh	0 top 0 left 959 bottom 1279 right	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-1 1
Image Size (Number of Pixels)	302	F0h 2Eh	Full	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-1 2
Image Brightness (Target White)	390	F0h 86h	180	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-1 3
JPEG Image Options	299	F0h 2Bh	Quality	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-1 3
JPEG Target File Size	561	F1h 31h	160 kB	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-1 4
JPEG Quality and Size Value	305	F0h 31h	65	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-1 4
Image Enhancement	564	F1h 34h	Low (1)	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-1 5
Image File Format Selector	304	F0h 30h	JPEG	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-1 6

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Image Rotation	665	F1h 99h	0	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-1 7
Bits per Pixel (BPP)	303	F0h 2Fh	8 BPP	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-1 8
Signature Capture	93	5Dh	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-1 9
Signature Capture Image File Format Selector	313	F0h 39h	JPEG	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-2 0
Signature Capture Bits per Pixel (BPP)	314	F0h 3Ah	8 BPP	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-2 1
Signature Capture Width	366	F4h F0h 6Eh	400	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-2 2
Signature Capture Height	367	F4h F0h 6Fh	100	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-2 2
Signature Capture JPEG Quality	421	F0h A5h	65	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>7-2 2
<b>USB Host Parameters</b>				
USB Device Type	N/A	N/A	HID Keyboard Emulation	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-4
Symbol Native API (SNAPI) Status Handshaking	N/A	N/A	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-5
USB Keystroke Delay	N/A	N/A	No Delay	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-6

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
USB CAPS Lock Override	N/A	N/A	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-6
USB Ignore Unknown Characters	N/A	N/A	Send	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-7
USB Convert Unknown to Code 39	N/A	N/A	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-7
Emulate Keypad	N/A	N/A	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-8
Emulate Keypad with Leading Zero	N/A	N/A	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-8
Quick Keypad Emulation	N/A	N/A	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-8
USB FN1 Substitution	N/A	N/A	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-9
Function Key Mapping	N/A	N/A	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-9
Simulated Caps Lock	N/A	N/A	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-1 0
Convert Case	N/A	N/A	No Case Conversion	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-1 0
USB Static CDC	N/A	N/A	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-1 1
TGCS (IBM) USB Direct I/O Beep	1360	550h	Honor	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-1 1
TGCS (IBM) USB Beep Directive	N/A	N/A	Ignore Beep Directive	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-1 2

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
TGCS (IBM) USB Barcode Configuration Directive	N/A	N/A	Ignore Barcode Configuration Directive	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-1 2
USB Polling Interval	N/A	N/A	3 msec	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-1 3
USB Fast HID	N/A	N/A	Enable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-1 5
IBM Specification Version	N/A	N/A	Version 2.2	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>8-1 5
<b>SSI</b>				
Select SSI Host	N/A	N/A	N/A	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>9-1 0
Baud Rate	156	9Ch	9600	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>9-1 1
Parity	158	9Eh	None	9-13
Check Parity	151	97h	Disable	9-14
Stop Bits	157	9Dh	1	9-14
Software Handshaking	159	9Fh	ACK/NAK	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>9-1 1
Host RTS Line State	154	9Ah	Low	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>9-1 1
Decode Data Packet Format	238	EEh	Send Raw Decode Data	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>9-1 1

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Host Serial Response Time-out	155	9Bh	2 sec	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>9-13
Host Character Time-out	239	EFh	200 msec	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>9-14
Multipacket Option	334	F0h 4Eh	Option 1	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>9-15
Interpacket Delay	335	F0h 4Fh	0 ms	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>9-16
<b>Event Reporting</b>				
Decode Event	256	F0h 00h	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>9-17
Boot Up Event	258	F0h 02h	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>9-18
Parameter Event	259	F0h 03h	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>9-18
<b>RS-232 Host Parameters</b>				
<b>RS-232 Host Types</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>Standard</b>	<bl _blue><em_Emp hasis>10-6
<b>Baud Rate</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>9600</b>	<bl _blue><em_Emp hasis>10-8
<b>Parity Type</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>None</b>	<bl _blue><em_Emp hasis>10-9

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Stop Bits	N/A	N/A	1 Stop Bit	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 10
Data Bits	N/A	N/A	8-Bit	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 10
Check Receive Errors	N/A	N/A	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 11
Hardware Handshaking	N/A	N/A	None	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 11
Software Handshaking	N/A	N/A	None	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 13
Host Serial Response Time-out	N/A	N/A	2 sec	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 15
RTS Line State	N/A	N/A	Low RTS	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 16
Beep on <BEL>	N/A	N/A	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 16
Intercharacter Delay	N/A	N/A	0 msec	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 17
Nixdorf Beep/LED Options	N/A	N/A	Normal Operation	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 18
Ignore Unknown Characters	N/A	N/A	Send Barcode	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 18

### IBM 468X/469X Host Parameters



## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Port Address	N/A	N/A	None Selected	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>11- 4
Convert Unknown to Code 39	N/A	N/A	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>11- 5
RS-485 Beep Directive	N/A	N/A	Honor	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>11- 5
RS-485 Barcode Configuration Directive	N/A	N/A	Ignore	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>11- 6
IBM-485 Specification Version	N/A	N/A	Original Specification	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>11- 6
<b>Keyboard Wedge Host Parameters</b>				
Keyboard Wedge Host Type	N/A	N/A	IBM AT Notebook	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>12- 4
Ignore Unknown Characters	N/A	N/A	Transmit	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>12- 4
Keystroke Delay	N/A	N/A	No Delay	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>12- 5
Intra-Keystroke Delay	N/A	N/A	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>12- 5
Alternate Numeric Keypad Emulation	N/A	N/A	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>12- 6
Quick Keypad Emulation	N/A	N/A	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>12- 6

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Simulated Caps Lock	N/A	N/A	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>12- 7
Caps Lock Override	N/A	N/A	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>12- 7
Convert Wedge Case	N/A	N/A	No Convert	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>12- 8
Function Key Mapping	N/A	N/A	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>12- 8
FN1 Substitution	N/A	N/A	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>12- 9
Send Make and Break	N/A	N/A	Send Make and Break Scan Codes	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>12- 9
<b>Enable/Disable All Code Types</b>				<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 8
<b>1D Symbologies</b>				
<b>UPC/EAN</b>				
UPC-A	1	01h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 8
UPC-E	2	02h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 9
UPC-E1	12	0Ch	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 9

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
EAN-8/JAN 8	4	04h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-10
EAN-13/JAN 13	3	03h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-10
Bookland EAN	83	53h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-11
Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals (2 and 5 digits)	16	10h	Ignore	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-12
User-Programmable Supplementals Supplemental 1: Supplemental 2:	579 580	F1h 43h F1h 44h	000	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-15
UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy	80	50h	10	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-15
Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental AIM ID	672	F1h A0h	Combined	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-16
UPC Reduced Quiet Zone	1289	F8h 05h 09h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-17
Transmit UPC-A Check Digit	40	28h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-17
Transmit UPC-E Check Digit	41	29h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-18
Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit	42	2Ah	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-18

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
UPC-A Preamble	34	22h	System Character	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-19
UPC-E Preamble	35	23h	System Character	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-20
UPC-E1 Preamble	36	24h	System Character	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-21
Convert UPC-E to A	37	25h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-22
Convert UPC-E1 to A	38	26h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-22
EAN-8/JAN-8 Extend	39	27h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-23
Bookland ISBN Format	576	F1h 40h	ISBN-10	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-23
UCC Coupon Extended Code	85	55h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-24
Coupon Report	730	F1h DAh	New Coupon Format	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-24
ISSN EAN	617	F1h 69h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-25
<b>Code 128</b>				
Code 128	8	08h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-25

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Set Length(s) for Code 128	209, 210	D1h, D2h	Any Length	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-26
GS1-128 (formerly UCC/EAN-128)	14	0Eh	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-28
ISBT 128	84	54h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-28
ISBT Concatenation	577	F1h 41h	Disable for SR models Enable for HC models	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-29
Check ISBT Table	578	F1h 42h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-30
ISBT Concatenation Redundancy	223	DFh	10	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-30
Code 128 Security Level	751	F1h EFh	Security Level 1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-31
Code 128 Reduced Quiet Zone	1208	F8h 04h B8h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-32
Ignore Code 128 <FNC4>	1254	F8h 04h E6h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-32
<b>Code 39</b>				
Code 39	0	00h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-33
Trioptic Code 39	13	0Dh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-33

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Convert Code 39 to Code 32 (Italian Pharmacy Code)	86	56h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-34
Code 32 Prefix	231	E7h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-34
Set Length(s) for Code 39	18, 19	12h, 13h	1 to 55	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-35
Code 39 Check Digit Verification	48	30h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-36
Transmit Code 39 Check Digit	43	2Bh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-36
Code 39 Full ASCII Conversion	17	11h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-37
Code 39 Security Level	750	F1h EEh	Security Level 1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-38
Code 39 Reduced Quiet Zone	1209	F8h 04h B9h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-39
<b>Code 93</b>				
Code 93	9	09h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-39
Set Length(s) for Code 93	26, 27	1Ah, 1Bh	1 to 55	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-40

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
<b>Code 11</b>				
Code 11	10	0Ah	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-41
Set Lengths for Code 11	28, 29	1Ch, 1Dh	4 to 55	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-41
Code 11 Check Digit Verification	52	34h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-43
Transmit Code 11 Check Digit(s)	47	2Fh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-43
<b>Interleaved 2 of 5 (ITF)</b>				
Interleaved 2 of 5 (ITF)	6	06h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-44
Set Lengths for I 2 of 5	22, 23	16h, 17h	6 to 55	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-44
I 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification	49	31h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-46
Transmit I 2 of 5 Check Digit	44	2Ch	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-46
Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN 13	82	52h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-47
Febraban	1750	F8h 06h D6h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-47

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
I 2 of 5 Security Level	1121	F8h 04h 61h	Security Level 1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-48
I 2 of 5 Reduced Quiet Zone	1210	F8h 04h BAh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-49
<b>Discrete 2 of 5 (DTF)</b>				
Discrete 2 of 5	5	05h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-50
Set Length(s) for D 2 of 5	20, 21	14h 15h	1 to 55	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-50
<b>Codabar (NW - 7)</b>				
Codabar	7	07h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-52
Set Lengths for Codabar	24, 25	18h, 19h	4 to 55	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-52
CLSI Editing	54	36h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-54
NOTIS Editing	55	37h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-54
Codabar Security Level	1776	F8h 06h F0h	Security Level 1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-55
Codabar Upper or Lower Case Start/Stop Characters Detection	855	F2h 57h	Upper Case	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-56



## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
<b>MSI</b>				
MSI	11	0Bh	Disable	<bl_blue><em_Emp hasis>10-56
Set Length(s) for MSI	30, 31	1Eh, 1Fh	4 to 55	<bl_blue><em_Emp hasis>10-57
MSI Check Digits	50	32h	One	<bl_blue><em_Emp hasis>10-58
Transmit MSI Check Digit	46	2Eh	Disable	<bl_blue><em_Emp hasis>10-59
MSI Check Digit Algorithm	51	33h	Mod 10/Mod 10	<bl_blue><em_Emp hasis>10-59
MSI Reduced Quiet Zone	1392	F8h 05h 70h	Disable	<bl_blue><em_Emp hasis>10-60
<b>Chinese 2 of 5</b>				
Chinese 2 of 5	408	F0h 98h	Disable	<bl_blue><em_Emp hasis>10-61
<b>Matrix 2 of 5</b>				
Matrix 2 of 5	618	F1h 6Ah	Disable	<bl_blue><em_Emp hasis>10-61
Matrix 2 of 5 Lengths	619 620	F1h 6Bh F1h 6Ch	4-55	<bl_blue><em_Emp hasis>10-62
Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit	622	F1h 6Eh	Disable	<bl_blue><em_Emp hasis>10-63

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Transmit Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit	623	F1h 6Fh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-63
<b>Korean 3 of 5</b>				
Korean 3 of 5	581	F1h 45h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-64
<b>Inverse 1D</b>	586	F1h 4Ah	Regular	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-65
<b>GS1 DataBar</b>				
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional (formerly GS1 DataBar-14), GS1 DataBar Truncated, GS1 DataBar Stacked, GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional	338	F0h 52h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-66
GS1 DataBar Limited	339	F0h 53h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-66
GS1 DataBar Expanded, GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked	340	F0h 54h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-67
Convert GS1 DataBar to UPC/EAN	397	F0h 8Dh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-67
GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check	728	F1h D8h	Level 3	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-68
GS1 DataBar Security Level	1706	F8h 06h AAh	Level 1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-69

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
<b>Composite</b>				
Composite CC-C	341	F0h 55h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-70
Composite CC-A/B	342	F0h 56h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-70
Composite TLC-39	371	F0h 73h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-71
Composite Inverse	1113	F8h 04h 59h	Regular	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-71
UPC Composite Mode	344	F0h 58h	UPC Never Linked	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-72
Composite Beep Mode	398	F0h 8Eh	Beep As Each Code Type is Decoded	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-72
GS1-128 Emulation Mode for UCC/EAN Composite Codes	427	F0h ABh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-73
<b>2D Symbologies</b>				
PDF417	15	0Fh	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-74
MicroPDF417	227	E3h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-74
Code 128 Emulation	123	7Bh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-74

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Data Matrix	292	F0h 24h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-75
GS1 Data Matrix	1336	F8h 05h 38h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-75
Data Matrix Inverse	588	F1h 4Ch	Inverse Autodetect	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-77
Maxicode	294	F0h 26h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-77
QR Code	293	F0h 25h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-78
GS1 QR	1343	F8h 05h 3Fh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-78
MicroQR	573	F1h 3Dh	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-79
Aztec	574	F1h 3Eh	Enable	<a href="#">10-79</a>
Aztec Inverse	589	F1h 4Dh	Inverse Autodetect	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-81
Han Xin	1167	F8h 04h 8Fh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-81
Han Xin Inverse	1168	F8h 04h 90h	Regular	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-82
Grid Matrix	1718	F8h 06h B6h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-82

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Grid Matrix Inverse	1719	F8h 06h B7h	Regular Only	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-83
Grid Matrix Mirror	1736	F8h 06h C8h	Regular Only	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-84
DotCode	1906	F8 07 72h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-84
DotCode Inverse	1907	F8 07 73h	Autodetect	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-85
DotCode Mirrored	1908	F8 07 74h	Autodetect	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-86
DotCode Prioritize	1937	F8 07 91h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-87
<b>Postal Codes</b>				
US Postnet	89	59h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-87
US Planet	90	5Ah	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-88
Transmit US Postal Check Digit	95	5Fh	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-88
UK Postal	91	5Bh	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-89
Transmit UK Postal Check Digit	96	60h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10-89

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Japan Postal	290	F0h 22h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 90
Australia Post	291	F0h 23h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 90
Australia Post Format	718	F1h CEh	Autodiscriminate	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 91
Netherlands KIX Code	326	F0h 46h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 92
USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail	592	F1h 50h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 92
UPU FICS Postal	611	F1h 63h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 93
Mailmark	1337	F8h 05h 08h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 93
<b>Symbology-Specific Security Levels</b>				
Redundancy Level	78	4Eh	1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 94
Security Level	77	4Dh	1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 96
1D Quiet Zone Level	1288	F8h 05h 08h	1	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 97
Intercharacter Gap Size	381	F0h 7Dh	Normal	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 98

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
Report Version				<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 98
<b>Macro PDF</b>				
Flush Macro PDF Buffer	N/A	N/A	N/A	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 99
Abort Macro PDF Entry	N/A	N/A	N/A	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>10- 99
<b>Intelligent Document Capture (IDC)</b>				
<b>IDC Operating Mode</b>	<b>594</b>	<b>F1h 52h</b>	<b>Off</b>	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 5
<b>IDC Symbology</b>	<b>655</b>	<b>F1h 8Fh</b>	<b>001</b>	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 6
<b>IDC X Coordinate</b>	<b>596</b>	<b>F4h F1h 54h</b>	<b>-151</b>	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 7
<b>IDC Y Coordinate</b>	<b>597</b>	<b>F4h F1h 55h</b>	<b>-050</b>	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 7
<b>IDC Width</b>	<b>598</b>	<b>F1h 56h</b>	<b>0300</b>	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 8
<b>IDC Height</b>	<b>599</b>	<b>F1h 57h</b>	<b>0050</b>	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 8
<b>IDC Aspect</b>	<b>595</b>	<b>F1h 53h</b>	<b>000</b>	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 9

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
IDC File Format Selector	601	F1h 59h	JPEG	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 9
IDC Bits Per Pixel	602	F1h 5Ah	8 BPP	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 10
IDC JPEG Quality	603	F1h 5Bh	065	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 10
IDC Find Box Outline	727	F1h D7h	Disable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 11
IDC Minimum Text Length	656	F1h 90h	00	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 11
IDC Maximum Text Length	657	F1h 91h	00	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 12
IDC Captured Image Brighten	654	F1h 8Eh	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 12
IDC Captured Image Sharpen	658	F1h 92h	Enable	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 13
IDC Border Type	829	F2h 3Dh	None	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 14
IDC Delay Time	830	F2h 3Eh	000	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 15
IDC Zoom Limit	651	F1h 8Bh	000	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 15



## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
IDC Maximum Rotation	652	F1h 8Ch	00	<bl_blue> <em_Emp hasis>14- 16
<b>Digimarc Digital Watermarks</b>				
Digimarc Digital Watermarks	1687	F8h 06h 97h	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>11- 2
<b>OCR Programming Parameters</b>				
OCR-A	680	F1h A8h	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 3
OCR-A Variant	684	F1h ACh	Full ASCII	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 4
OCR-B	681	F1h A9h	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 5
OCR-B Variant	685	F1h ADh	Full ASCII	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 6
MICR E13B	682	F1h AAh	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 10
US Currency	683	F1h ABh	Disable	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 11
OCR Orientation	687	F1h AFh	0°	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 11
OCR Lines	691	F1h B3h	1	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 13

## Standard Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
OCR Minimum Characters	689	F1h B1h	3	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 13
OCR Maximum Characters	690	F1h B2h	100	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 14
OCR Subset	686	F1h AEh	Selected font variant	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 14
OCR Quiet Zone	695	F1h B7h	50	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 15
OCR Template	547	F1h 23h	99999999	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 15
OCR Check Digit Modulus	688	F1h B0h	1	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 25
OCR Check Digit Multiplier	700	F1h BCh	1212121212	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 26
OCR Check Digit Validation	694	F1h B6h	None	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 27
Inverse OCR	856	F2h 58h	Regular	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 32
OCR Redundancy	1770	F8h 06h EAh	Level 1	<em_Emp hasis><bl _blue>13- 33

# Country Codes

## Introduction

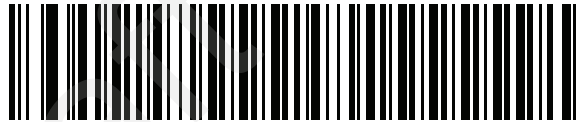
This chapter provides instructions for programming the keyboard to interface with a USB or BT HID. The host powers the scanner. For host setup information, see **Chapter 8, USB Interface** and **Chapter 12, Keyboard Wedge Interface**.



note Mobile device keyboards are English only.

To select a code page for the country keyboard type, see **Appendix C, Country Code Pages**.

Throughout the programming barcode menus, default values are indicated with asterisks (\*).



\*Indicates Default — \*US English (North American) — Feature/Option

## USB, BT HID Country Keyboard Types (Country Codes)

Scan the barcode corresponding to the keyboard type. For a USB host, this setting applies only to the USB Keyboard (HID) device. If the keyboard type is not listed, see [Emulate Keypad](#) on page 8-8 for the USB HID host. .



note When changing USB country keyboard types the digital scanner automatically resets and issues the standard startup beep sequences.



note For best results when using international keyboards, enable [Quick Keypad Emulation](#) on page 8-8.

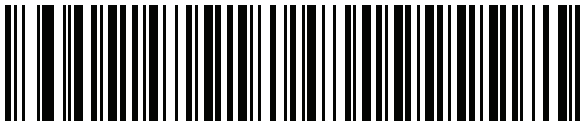


important 1. Some country keyboard barcode types are specific to certain Windows Operating Systems (i.e., XP, and Win 7 or higher). Barcodes requiring a specific Windows OS are noted so in their barcode captions.

2. Use the **French International** barcode for Belgian French keyboards.



\*US English (North American)



US English (Mac)



Albanian



Arabic (101)

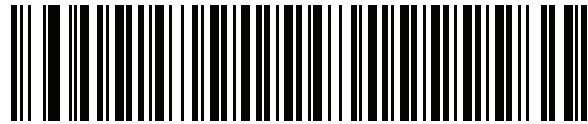


Arabic (102)

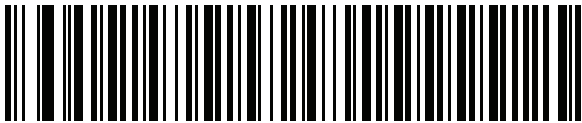
## Country Codes (Continued)



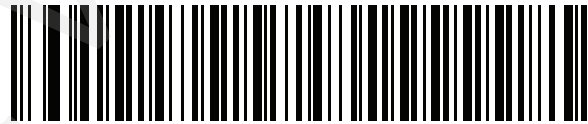
Arabic (102) AZERTY



Azeri (Latin)



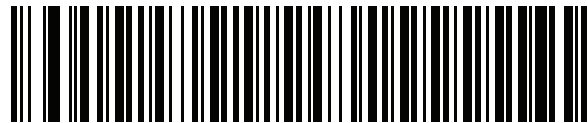
Azeri (Cyrillic)



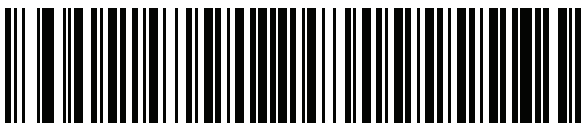
Belarusian



Bosnian (Latin)

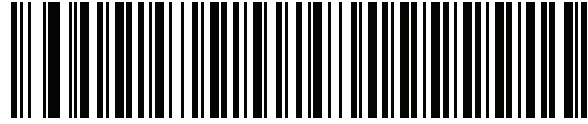


Bosnian (Cyrillic)

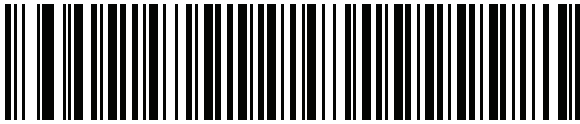


Bulgarian (Latin)

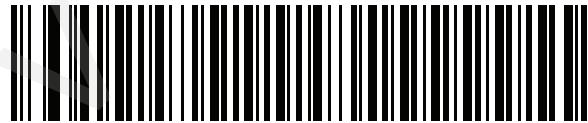
## Country Codes (Continued)



**Bulgarian Cyrillic (Typewriter)  
(Bulgarian -Windows XP  
Typewriter - Win 7 or higher)**



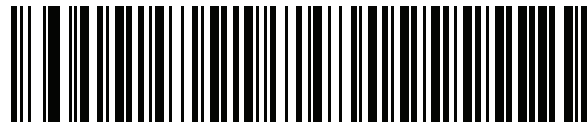
**Canadian French Win7**



**Canadian French (Legacy)**



**Canadian Multilingual Standard**



**Chinese (ASCII)**

## Country Codes (Continued)

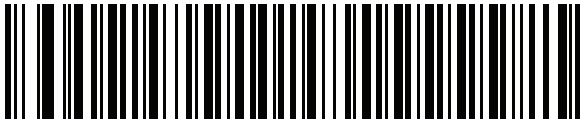


**Chinese (Simplified)\***



**Chinese (Traditional)\***

\*For CJK keyboard types, see  
<em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix D, CKJ Decode Control.



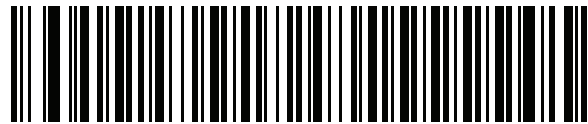
**Croatian**



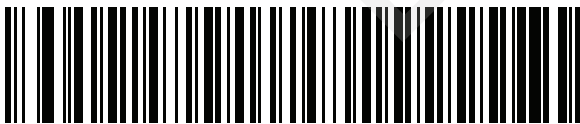
**Czech**



**Czech (Programmer)**



**Czech (QWERTY)**



**Danish**

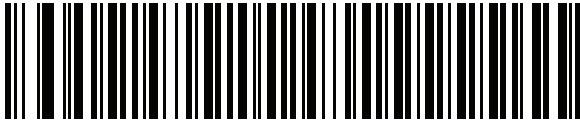
**Country Codes (Continued)**



**Dutch (Netherlands)**



Estonian



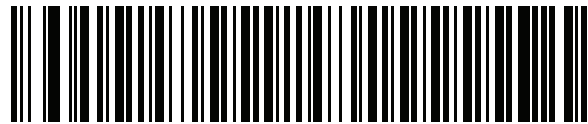
Faeroese



Finnish



French (France)



French International  
(Belgian French)



French (Canada) 95/98

**Country Codes (Continued)**



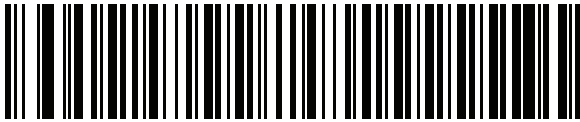
French (Canada) 2000/XP\*



\*Note that there is also a country code barcode for <em>Canadian Multilingual Standard on page 20-436. Be sure to select the appropriate barcode for your host system.



Galician



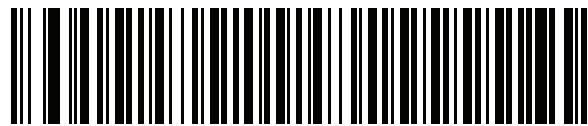
German



Greek Latin



Greek (220) Latin

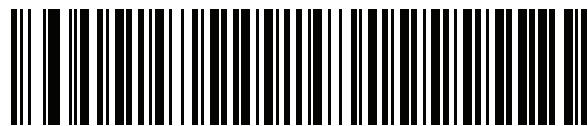


Greek (319) Latin

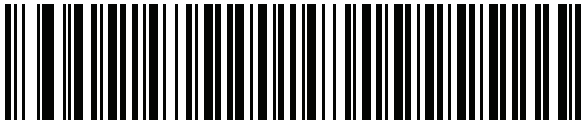


Greek

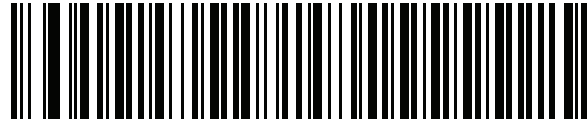
**Country Codes (Continued)**



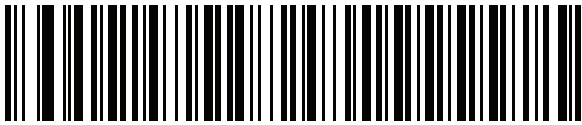
Greek (220)



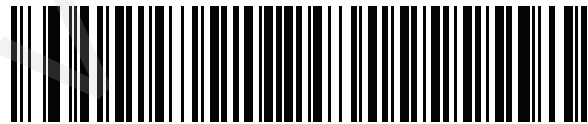
Greek (319)



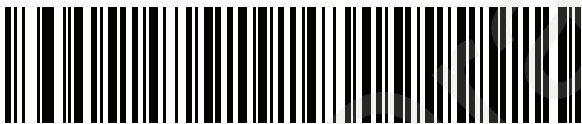
Greek Polytonic



Hebrew Israel



Hungarian

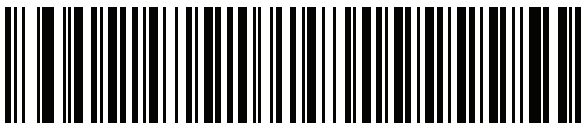


Hungarian\_101KEY

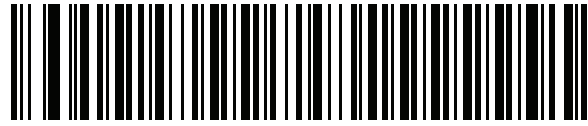


Icelandic

**Country Codes (Continued)**



Irish



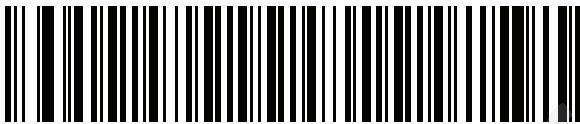
Italian



Italian (142)



Japanese (ASCII)

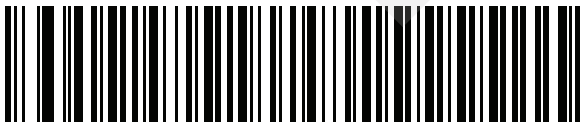


Japanese (SHIFT-JIS)\*

\*For CJK keyboard types, see  
<em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix D, CKJ Decode Control.

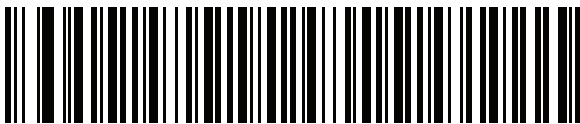


Kazakh



Korean (ASCII)

### Country Codes (Continued)

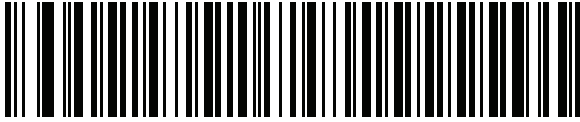


Korean (Hangul)\*

\*For CJK keyboard types, see  
<em\_Emphasis><bl\_blue>Appendix D, CKJ Decode Control.



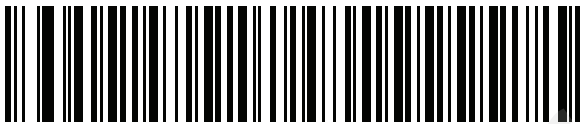
**Kyrgyz**



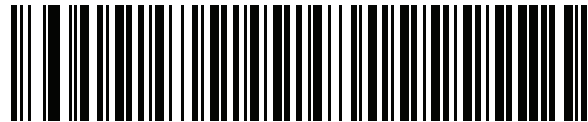
**Latin American**



**Latvian**



**Latvian (QWERTY)**



**Lithuanian**



**Lithuanian (IBM)**

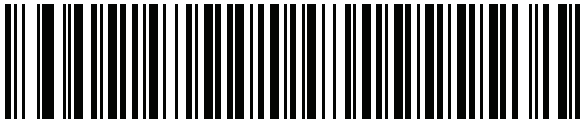
**Country Codes (Continued)**



**Macedonian (FYROM)**



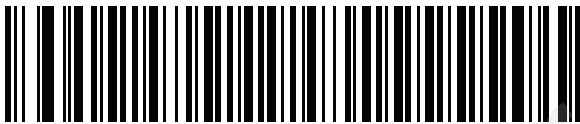
Maltese\_47KEY



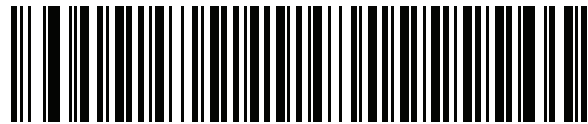
Mongolian



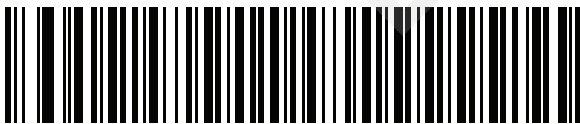
Norwegian



Polish (214)

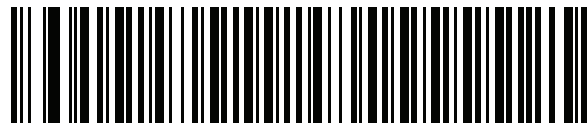


Polish (Programmer)

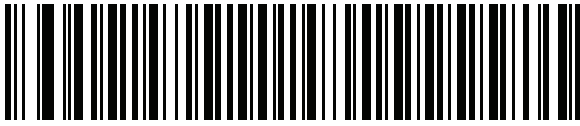


Portuguese (Brazil)  
(Windows XP)

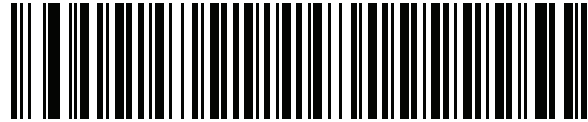
**Country Codes (Continued)**



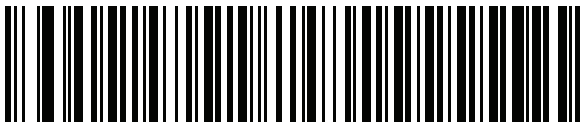
Portuguese (Brazilian ABNT)



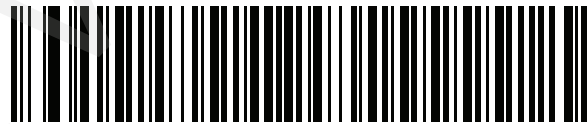
**Portuguese (Brazilian ABNT2)**



**Portuguese (Portugal)**



**Romanian  
(Windows XP)**



**Romanian (Legacy)  
(Win 7 or higher)**

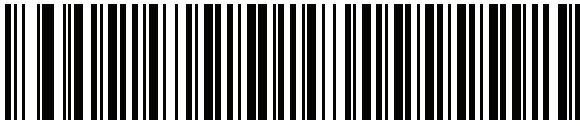


**Romanian (Standard)  
(Win 7 or higher)**

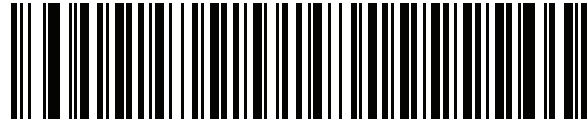
**Country Codes (Continued)**



**Romanian (Programmer)  
(Win 7 or higher)**



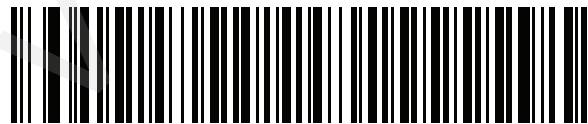
Russian



Russian (Typewriter)



Serbian (Latin)



Serbian (Cyrillic)



Slovak

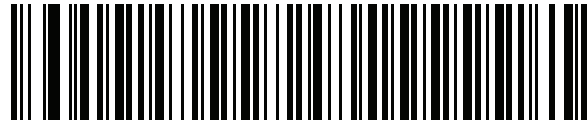
Country Codes (Continued)



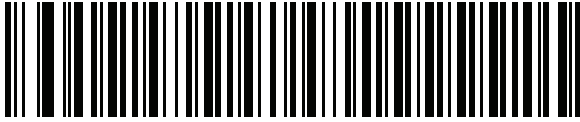
Slovak (QWERTY)



Slovenian



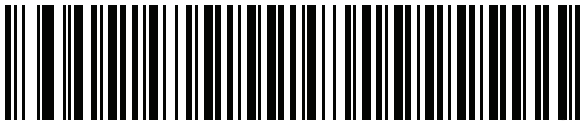
Spanish



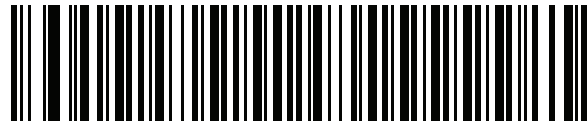
Spanish (Variation)



Swedish



Swiss French

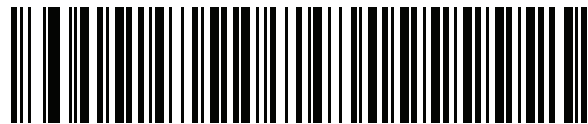


Swiss German

**Country Codes (Continued)**

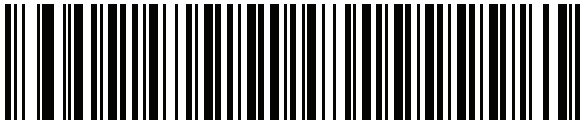


Tatar

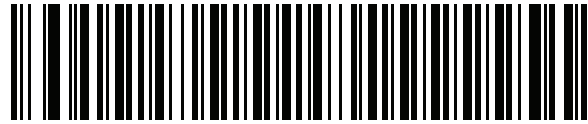


Thai (Kedmanee)





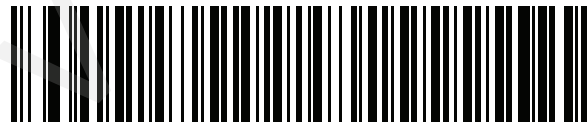
Turkish F



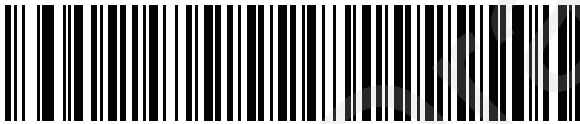
Turkish Q



UK English

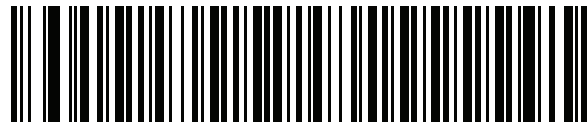


Ukrainian

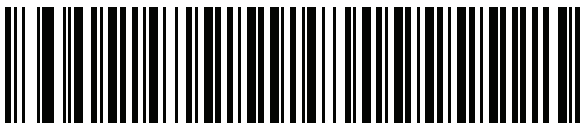


US Dvorak

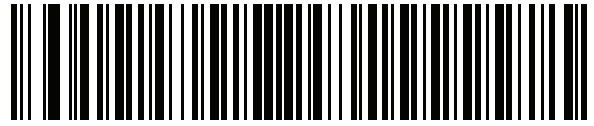
**Country Codes (Continued)**



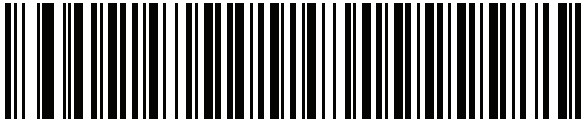
US Dvorak Left



US Dvorak Right



**US International**



**Uzbek**



**Vietnamese**

Draft v 2.0

# Country Code Pages

## Introduction

This chapter provides barcodes for selecting code pages for the country keyboard type selected in **Appendix B, Country Codes**. If the default code page in **Table 21-1** is appropriate for your selected country keyboard type, you do not need to scan a country code page barcode.

- ✓ **note** ADF rules can also specify a code page based on the symbology and other ADF criteria. Refer to the *Advanced Data Formatting Programmer Guide*.

## Country Code Page Defaults

**Table 21-1** lists the code page default for each country keyboard.

*Table 21-1 Country Code Page Defaults*

Country Keyboard	Code Page Default
US English (North American)	Windows 1252
US English (Mac)	Mac CP10000
Albanian	Windows 1250
Arabic 101	Windows 1256
Arabic 102	Windows 1256
Arabic 102 AZERTY	Windows 1256
Azeri Latin	Windows 1254
Azeri Cyrillic	Windows 1251
Belarusian	Windows 1251
Bosnian Latin	Windows 1250
Bosnian Cyrillic	Windows 1251
Bulgarian Latin	Windows 1250
Bulgarian Cyrillic	Windows 1251

Table 21-1 Country Code Page Defaults

Country Keyboard	Code Page Default
Canadian French Win7	Windows 1252
Canadian French (Legacy)	Windows 1252
Canadian Multilingual	Windows 1252
Croatian	Windows 1250
Chinese ASCII	Windows 1252
Chinese (Simplified)	Windows 936, GBK
Chinese (Traditional)	Windows 950, Big5
Czech	Windows 1250
Czech Programmers	Windows 1250
Czech QWERTY	Windows 1250
Danish	Windows 1252
Dutch Netherland	Windows 1252
Estonian	Windows 1257
Faeroese	Windows 1252
Finnish	Windows 1252
French (France)	Windows 1252
French (Canada) 95/98	Windows 1252
French (Canada) 2000/XP	Windows 1252
French International (Belgian French)	Windows 1252
Galician	Windows 1252
German	Windows 1252
Greek Latin	Windows 1252
Greek220 Latin	Windows 1253
Greek319 Latin	Windows 1252
Greek	Windows 1253
Greek220	Windows 1253
Greek319	Windows 1253
Greek Polytonic	Windows 1253
Hebrew Israel	Windows 1255
Hungarian	Windows 1250
Hungarian_101KEY	Windows 1250

Table 21-1 Country Code Page Defaults

Country Keyboard	Code Page Default
Icelandic	Windows 1252
Irish	Windows 1252
Italian	Windows 1252
Italian_142	Windows 1252
Japanese ASCII	Windows 1252
Japanese (Shift-JIS)	Windows 932, Shift-JIS
Kazakh	Windows 1251
Korean ASCII	Windows 1252
Korean (Hangul)	Windows 949, Hangul
Kyrgyz Cyrillic	Windows 1251
Latin America	Windows 1252
Latvian	Windows 1257
Latvian QWERTY	Windows 1257
Lithuanian	Windows 1257
Lithuanian_IBM	Windows 1257
Macedonian -FYROM	Windows 1251
Maltese_47KEY	Windows 1252
Mongolian-Cyrillic	Windows 1251
Norwegian	Windows 1252
Polish_214	Windows 1250
Polish Programmer	Windows 1250
Portuguese Brazil	Windows 1252
Portuguese Brazilian ABNT	Windows 1252
Portuguese Brazilian ABNT2	Windows 1252
Portuguese Portugal	Windows 1252
Romanian	Windows 1250
Romanian Legacy	Windows 1250
Romanian Standard	Windows 1250
Romanian Programmer	Windows 1250
Russian	Windows 1251
Russian Typewriter	Windows 1251

Table 21-1 Country Code Page Defaults

Country Keyboard	Code Page Default
Serbian Latin	Windows 1250
Serbian Cyrillic	Windows 1251
Slovak	Windows 1250
Slovak QWERTY	Windows 1250
Slovenian	Windows 1250
Spanish	Windows 1252
Spanish Variation	Windows 1252
Swedish	Windows 1252
Swiss French	Windows 1252
Swiss German	Windows 1252
Tatar	Windows 1251
Thai-Kedmanee	Windows 874
Turkish F	Windows 1254
Turkish Q	Windows 1254
Ukrainian	Windows 1251
United Kingdom	Windows 1252
United States	Windows 1252
US Dvorak	Windows 1252
US Dvorak Left Hand	Windows 1252
US Dvorak Right Hand	Windows 1252
US International	Windows 1252
Uzbek Cyrillic	Windows 1251
Vietnamese	Windows 1258

## Country Code Page Barcodes

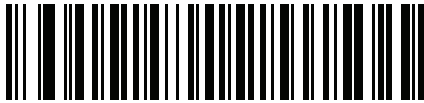
Scan the barcode corresponding to the country keyboard code page.



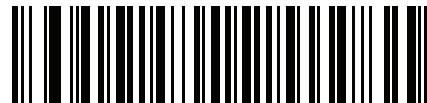
**Windows 1250**  
**Latin 2, Central European**



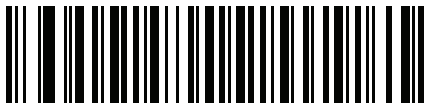
**Windows 1251**  
**Cyrillic, Slavic**



**Windows 1252**  
**Latin 1, Western European**



**Windows 1253**  
**Greek**

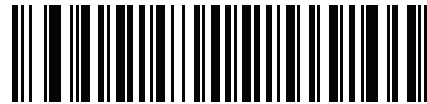


**Windows 1254**  
**Latin 5, Turkish**

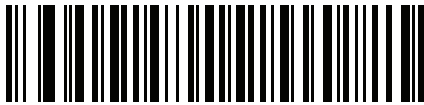
Country Code Pages (Continued)



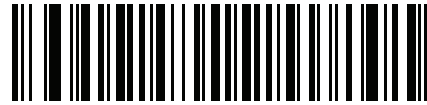
Windows 1255  
Hebrew



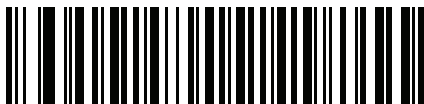
Windows 1256  
Arabic



Windows 1257  
Baltic



Windows 1258  
Vietnamese



Windows 874  
Thai

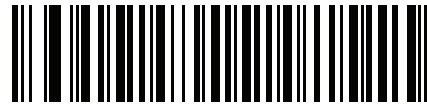
Draft v10



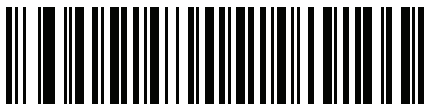
Country Code Pages (Continued)



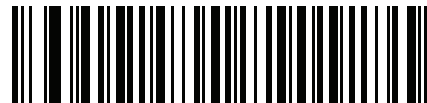
**Windows 20866  
Cyrillic KOI8-R**



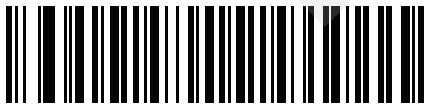
**Windows 932  
Japanese Shift-JIS**



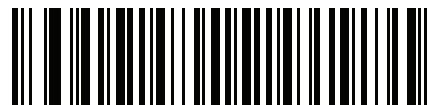
**Windows 936  
Simplified Chinese GBK**



**Windows 54936  
Simplified Chinese GB18030**



**Windows 949  
Korean Hangul**

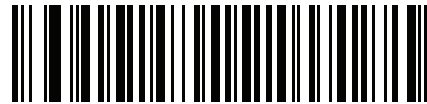


**Windows 950  
Traditional Chinese Big5**

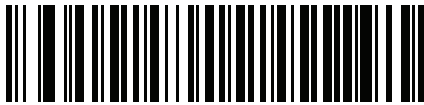
Country Code Pages (Continued)



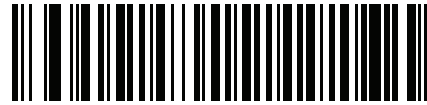
**MS-DOS 437**  
**Latin US**



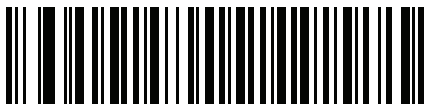
**MS-DOS 737**  
**Greek**



**MS-DOS 775**  
**Baltic**



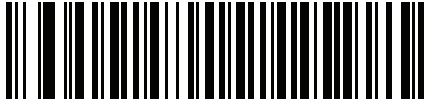
**MS-DOS 850**  
**Latin 1**



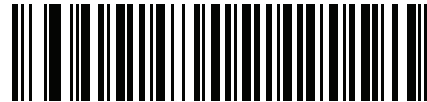
**MS-DOS 852**  
**Latin 2**

Draft v10

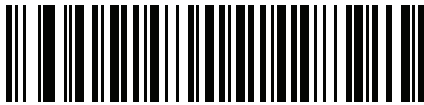
Country Code Pages (Continued)



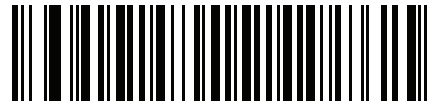
**MS-DOS 855**  
Cyrillic



**MS-DOS 857**  
Turkish



**MS-DOS 860**  
Portuguese



**MS-DOS 861**  
Icelandic



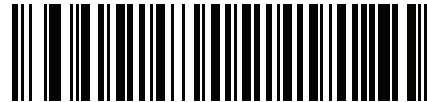
**MS-DOS 862**  
Hebrew

Draft v10

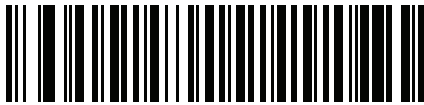
Country Code Pages (Continued)



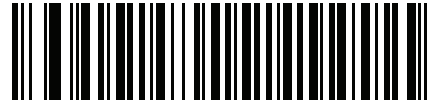
**MS-DOS 863**  
**French Canada**



**MS-DOS 865**  
**Nordic**



**MS-DOS 866**  
**Cyrillic**



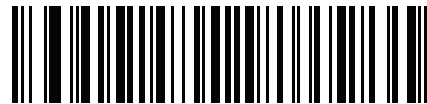
**MS-DOS 869**  
**Greek 2**

Draft v10

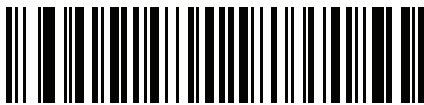
Country Code Pages (Continued)



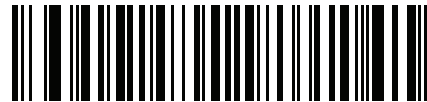
**ISO 8859-1**  
Latin 1, Western European



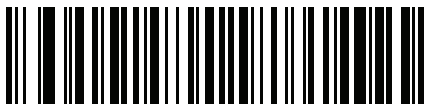
**ISO 8859-2**  
Latin 2, Central European



**ISO 8859-3**  
Latin 3, South European



**ISO 8859-4**  
Latin 4, North European

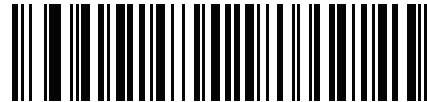


**ISO 8859-5**  
Cyrillic

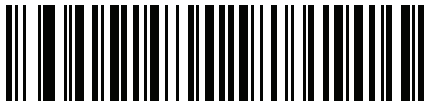
Country Code Pages (Continued)



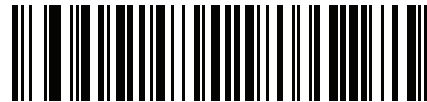
**ISO 8859-6**  
Arabic



**ISO 8859-7**  
Greek



**ISO 8859-8**  
Hebrew



**ISO 8859-9**  
Latin 5, Turkish



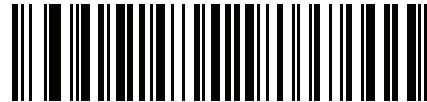
**ISO 8859-10**  
Latin 6, Nordic

Draft v10

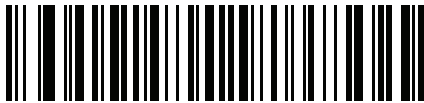
Country Code Pages (Continued)



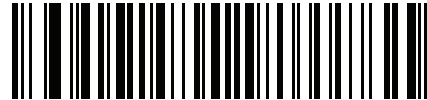
ISO 8859-11  
Thai



ISO 8859-13  
Latin 7, Baltic



ISO 8859-14  
Latin 8, Celtic

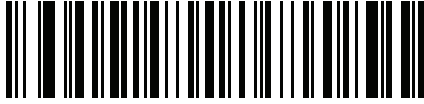


ISO 8859-15  
Latin 9

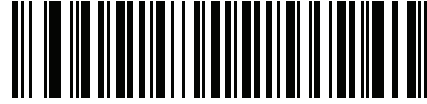


ISO 8859-16  
Latin 10, South-Eastern European

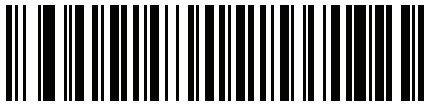
Country Code Pages (Continued)



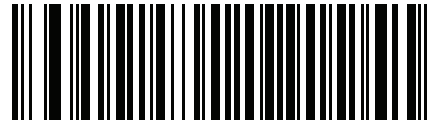
UTF-8



UTF-16LE  
UTF-16 Little Endian



UTF-16BE  
UTF-16 Big Endian



Mac CP10000  
Roman

Draft v10



# CKJ Decode Control

## Introduction

This appendix describes control parameters for CJK (Chinese, Japanese, Korean) barcode decode through USB HID Keyboard Emulation mode.



**NOTE:** Because ADF does not support CJK character processing, there is no format manipulation for CJK output.

Draft v1.0

## CJK Control Parameters

### Unicode Output Control

#### Parameter # 973

For a Unicode encoded CJK barcode, select one of the following options for unicode output:

- **Universal Output to Unicode and MBCS Application** - This default method applies to Unicode and MBCS expected applications, such as MS Word and Notepad on a Windows host.



**NOTE:** To support Unicode universal output, set up the registry table for the Windows host. See [Unicode/CJK Decode Setup with Windows Host on page 470](#).

- **Output to Unicode Application Only** - This method applies only to Unicode expected applications, such as MS Word and WordPad, but not Notepad.

 <p><b>*Universal Output (0)</b></p>	
	 <p><b>Unicode Application Only (1)</b></p>

## CJK Output Method to Windows Host

### Parameter # 972

For a national standard encoded CJK barcode, select one of the following options for CJK output to a Windows host:

- **Universal CJK Output** - This is the default universal CJK output method for US English IME or Chinese/Japanese/Korean ASCII IME on a Windows host. This method converts CJK characters to Unicode and emulates the characters when transmitting to the host. Use the [Unicode Output Control](#) parameter to control Unicode output.




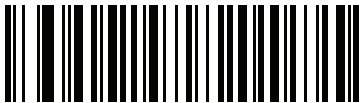
**NOTE:** To support universal CJK output, set up the registry table for the Windows host. See [Unicode/CJK Decode Setup with Windows Host on page 470](#).

- **Other options for CJK output** - With the following methods, the scanner sends the CJK character hexadecimal internal code (Nei Ma) value to host, or converts the CJK character to Unicode and sends the hexadecimal Unicode value to host. When using these methods, the Windows host must select the corresponding IME to accept the CJK character. See [Unicode/CJK Decode Setup with Windows Host on page 470](#).

- **Japanese Unicode Output**
- **Simplified Chinese GBK Code Output**
- **Simplified Chinese Unicode Output**
- **Korean Unicode Code Output**
- **Traditional Chinese Big5 Code Output** (Windows XP)
- **Traditional Chinese Big5 Code Output** (Windows 7)
- **Traditional Chinese Unicode Code Output** (Windows XP)
- **Traditional Chinese Unicode Code Output** (Windows 7)






**NOTE:** The Unicode emulate output method depends on the host system (Windows XP or Windows 7).

 <p><b>*Universal CJK Output (0)</b></p>	
	 <p><b>Japanese Unicode Output (34)</b></p>
	<p>(for Japanese Unicode Output, select Simplified Chinese Unicode IME on the Windows host)</p>

**CJK Output Method to Windows Host (continued)**

 <p><b>Chinese (Simplified) GBK Output (1)</b></p>	
	 <p><b>Chinese (Simplified) Unicode Output (2)</b></p>
 <p><b>Korean Unicode Output (50)</b></p> <p>(for Korean Unicode Output, select Simplified Chinese Unicode IME on the Windows host)</p>	
	 <p><b>Chinese (Traditional) Big5 Output (Windows XP) (17)</b></p>

 <p><b>Chinese (Traditional) Big5 Output (Windows 7)</b> <b>(19)</b></p>	
	 <p><b>Chinese (Traditional) Unicode Output (Windows XP)</b> <b>(18)</b></p>
 <p><b>Chinese (Traditional) Unicode Output (Windows 7)</b> <b>(20)</b></p>	

Draft v 10

## Non-CJK UTF Barcode Output

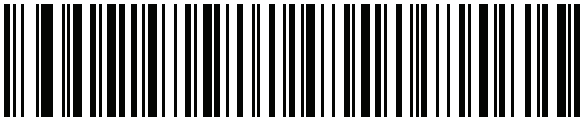
### Parameter # 960

Some country keyboard type layouts contain characters that do not exist in the default code page (see [Country Keyboard Type Missing Characters on page 468](#)). Although the default code page can not encode these characters in a barcode, they can be encoded in the UTF-8 barcode. Scan this parameter barcode to output the Unicode values by emulation mode.



**NOTE:** Use this special country keyboard type to decode the non-CJK UTF-8 barcode. After decoding, re-configure the scanner to use the original country keyboard type.

Use US English IME on Windows. See [Unicode Output Control on page 464](#).

 <p><b>Non-CJK UTF-8 Emulation Output</b></p>	
--	--

### Country Keyboard Type Missing Characters

Country keyboard type: **Tatar, Uzbek, Mongolian, Kyrgyz, Kazakh and Azeri**

Default code page: CP1251

Missing characters:

**Table 22** Country keyboard type: Tatar, Uzbek, Mongolian, Kyrgyz, Kazakh and Azeri

ƒ	F
χ	Χ
κ	Κ
h	h
ϑ	Θ
ϑ	Θ
γ	Υ
Ғ	Ғ
Ж	Ж
?	
Ғ	Ғ
Ү	Ү
К	К
ч	Ч
к	К

Country keyboard type: **Romanian (Standard)**

Default code page: CP1250

Missing characters:

**Table 23**

?	?
?	?

Country keyboard type: **Portuguese-Brazilian (ABNT), Portuguese-Brazilian (ABNT2)**

Default code page: CP1252

Missing character: **Ꞣ**

Country keyboard type: **Azeri-Latin**

Default code page: CP1254

Missing characters: ə, Ə

Draft v 10

## Unicode/CJK Decode Setup with Windows Host

This section describes how to set up CJK decode with a Windows host.

### Setting Up the Windows Registry Table for Unicode Universal Output

To support the Unicode universal output method, set up the Windows host registry table as follows:

1. Select **Start > Run > regedt32** to start the registry editor.
2. Under **HKEY\_Current\_User\Control Panel\Input Method**, set **EnableHexNumpad** to **1** as follows:  
 [HKEY\_CURRENT\_USER\Control Panel\Input Method]  
 "EnableHexNumpad"="1"  
 If this key does not exist, add it as type **REG\_SZ** (string value).
3. Reboot the computer to implement the registry change.

### Adding CJK IME on Windows

To add the desired CJK input language:

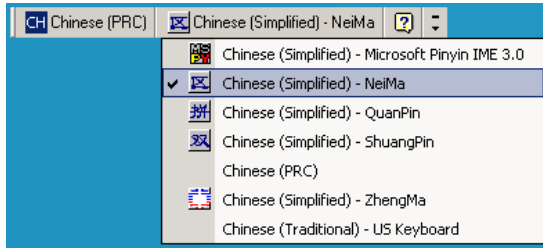
1. Click **Start > Control Panel**.
2. If the Control Panel opens in category view, select **Switch to Classic View** in the top left corner.
3. Select **Regional and Language Options**.
4. Click the **Language** tab.
5. Under **Supplemental Language Support**, select the **Install Files for East Asian Languages** check box if not already selected, and click **Apply**. This may require a Windows installation CD to install the required files. This step ensures that the East Asian Languages (CJK) are available.
6. Under **Text Services and Input Language**, click **Details**.
7. Under **Installed Services**, click **Add**.
8. In the **Add Input Language** dialog box, choose the CJK input language and keyboard layout or Input Method Editor (IME) to add.
9. Click **OK** twice. The language indicator appears in the system tray (at bottom right corner of the desktop by default). To switch between input languages (keyboard languages) select the language indicator in the system tray.
10. Select the language indicator in the system tray to select the desired country keyboard type.
11. Verify that the characters displayed on each country's keyboard appear.



## Selecting the Simplified Chinese Input Method on the Host

To select the Simplified Chinese input method:

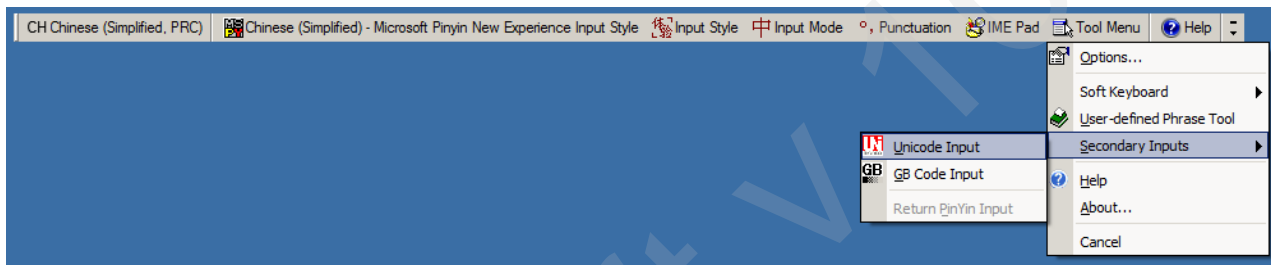
- Select Unicode/GBK input on Windows XP: **Chinese (Simplified) - NeiMa**, then click the input bar to select **Unicode** or **GBK NeiMa** input.



Or



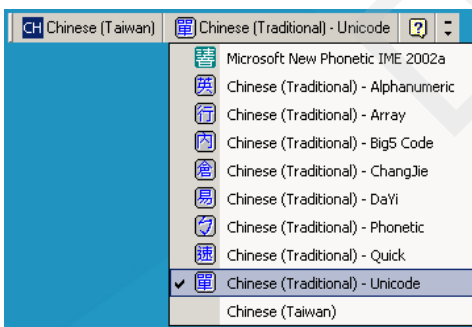
- Select Unicode/GBK input on Windows7: **Chinese (Simplified) - Microsoft Pinyin New Experience Input Style**, then select **Tool Menu > Secondary Inputs > Unicode Input** or **GB Code Input**.



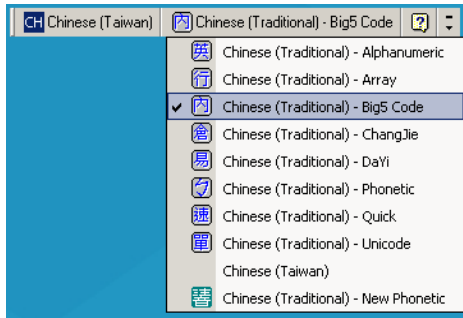
## Selecting the Traditional Chinese Input Method on the Host

To select the Traditional Chinese input method:

- Select Unicode input on Windows XP: **Chinese (Traditional) - Unicode**



- Select Big5 input on Windows XP: **Chinese (Traditional) - Big5 Code**



- Select Unicode/Big5 input on Windows 7: **Chinese (Traditional) - New Quick**. This option support both Unicode and Big5 input.



# Programming Reference

## Symbol Code Identifiers

**Table 24** Symbol Code Characters

Code Character	Code Type
A	UPC-A, UPC-E, UPC-E1, EAN-8, EAN-13
B	Code 39, Code 32
C	Codabar
D	Code 128, ISBT 128, ISBT 128 Concatenated
E	Code 93
F	Interleaved 2 of 5
G	Discrete 2 of 5, or Discrete 2 of 5 IATA
H	Code 11
J	MSI
K	GS1-128
L	Bookland EAN
M	Trioptic Code 39
N	Coupon Code
R	GS1 DataBar Family
S	Matrix 2 of 5
T	UCC Composite, TLC 39
U	Chinese 2 of 5
V	Korean 3 of 5
X	ISSN EAN, PDF417, Macro PDF417, Micro PDF417
z	Aztec, Aztec Rune
P00	Data Matrix
P01	QR Code, MicroQR
P02	Maxicode
P03	US Postnet

**Table 24** Symbol Code Characters (Continued)

Code Character	Code Type
P04	US Planet
P05	Japan Postal
P06	UK Postal
P08	Netherlands KIX Code
P09	Australia Post
P0A	USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail
P0B	UPU FICS Postal
P0C	Mailmark
P0D	Grid Matrix, Grid Matrix Inverse, Grid Matrix Mirror
P0G	GS1 DM
P0H	Han Xin
P0Q	GS1 QR
P0X	Signature Capture

## AIM Code Identifiers

Each AIM Code Identifier contains the three-character string **jcm** where:

j=Flag Character (ASCII 93)

c=Code Character (see [Table 25](#))

m=Modifier Character (see [Table 26](#))

**Table 25** Aim Code Characters

Code Character	Code Type
A	Code 39, Code 39 Full ASCII, Code 32
C	Code 128, ISBT 128, ISBT 128 Concatenated, GS1-128, Coupon (Code 128 portion)
d	Data Matrix
d2	GS1 Data Matrix
E	UPC/EAN, Coupon (UPC portion)
e	GS1 DataBar Family
F	Codabar
G	Code 93
H	Code 11
h	Han Xin
I	Interleaved 2 of 5
L	PDF417, Macro PDF417, Micro PDF417
L2	TLC 39
M	MSI
Q	QR Code, MicroQR

**Table 25** Aim Code Characters (Continued)

Code Character	Code Type
Q3	GS1 QR
S	Discrete 2 of 5, IATA 2 of 5
U	Maxicode
z	Aztec, Aztec Rune
X	Bookland EAN, ISSN EAN, Trioptic Code 39, Chinese 2 of 5, Matrix 2 of 5, Korean 3 of 5, US Postnet, US Planet, UK Postal, Japan Postal, Australia Post, Netherlands KIX Code, USPS 4CB/One Code/ Intelligent Mail, UPU FICS Postal, Signature Capture
X0	Mailmark
]g	Grid Matrix, Grid Matrix Inverse, Grid Matrix Mirror

The modifier character is the sum of the applicable option values based on [Table 26](#).

**Table 26** Modifier Characters

Code Type	Option Value	Option
<b>Code 39</b>	0	No check character or Full ASCII processing.
	1	Reader has checked one check character.
	3	Reader has checked and stripped check character.
	4	Reader has performed Full ASCII character conversion.
	5	Reader has performed Full ASCII character conversion and checked one check character.
	7	Reader has performed Full ASCII character conversion and checked and stripped check character.
	Example: A Full ASCII barcode with check character W, <b>A+I+MI+DW</b> , is transmitted as <b>]A7AIMID</b> where 7 = (3+4).	
<b>Trioptic Code 39</b>	0	No option specified at this time. Always transmit 0.
	Example: A Trioptic barcode 412356 is transmitted as <b>]X0412356</b>	
<b>Code 128</b>	0	Standard data packet, no Function code 1 in first symbol position.
	1	Function code 1 in first symbol character position.
	2	Function code 1 in second symbol character position.
	Example: A Code (EAN) 128 barcode with Function 1 character <sup>FNC1</sup> in the first position, AIMID is transmitted as <b>]C1AIMID</b>	
<b>I 2 of 5</b>	0	No check digit processing.
	1	Reader has validated check digit.
	3	Reader has validated and stripped check digit.
	Example: An I 2 of 5 barcode without check digit, 4123, is transmitted as <b>]I04123</b>	
<b>Codabar</b>	0	No check digit processing.
	1	Reader has checked check digit.
	3	Reader has stripped check digit before transmission.
	Example: A Codabar barcode without check digit, 4123, is transmitted as <b>]F04123</b>	

**Table 26** Modifier Characters (Continued)

Code Type	Option Value	Option
<b>Code 93</b>	0	No options specified at this time. Always transmit 0.
	Example: A Code 93 barcode 012345678905 is transmitted as <b>JG00</b> 12345678905	
<b>MSI</b>	0	Check digits are sent.
	1	No check digit is sent.
	Example: An MSI barcode 4123, with a single check digit checked, is transmitted as <b>JM14</b> 123	
<b>D 2 of 5</b>	0	No options specified at this time. Always transmit 0.
	Example: A D 2 of 5 barcode 4123, is transmitted as <b>JS04</b> 123	
<b>UPC/EAN</b>	0	Standard data packet in full EAN format, i.e. 13 digits for UPC-A, UPC-E, and EAN-13 (not including supplemental data).
	1	Two digit supplemental data only.
	2	Five digit supplemental data only.
	3	Combined data packet comprising 13 digits from EAN-13, UPC-A or UPC-E symbol and 2 or 5 digits from supplemental symbol.
	4	EAN-8 data packet.
	Example: A UPC-A barcode 012345678905 is transmitted as <b>JE00</b> 12345678905	
<b>Bookland EAN</b>	0	No options specified at this time. Always transmit 0.
	Example: A Bookland EAN barcode 123456789X is transmitted as <b>JX0</b> 123456789X	
<b>ISSN EAN</b>	0	No options specified at this time. Always transmit 0.
	Example: An ISSN EAN barcode 123456789X is transmitted as <b>JX0</b> 123456789X	
<b>Code 11</b>	0	Single check digit
	1	Two check digits
	3	Check characters validated but not transmitted.
<b>GS1 DataBar Family</b>		No option specified at this time. Always transmit 0. GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional and GS1 DataBar Limited transmit with an Application Identifier "01". Note: In GS1-128 emulation mode, GS1 DataBar is transmitted using Code 128 rules (i.e., J C1).
	Example: A GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional barcode 0110012345678902 is transmitted as <b>Je00</b> 110012345678902.	

**Table 26** Modifier Characters (Continued)

Code Type	Option Value	Option
<b>EAN.UCC Composites (GS1 DataBar, GS1-128, 2D portion of UPC composite)</b>		Native mode transmission. Note: UPC portion of composite is transmitted using UPC rules.
	0	Standard data packet.
	1	Data packet containing the data following an encoded symbol separator character.
	2	Data packet containing the data following an escape mechanism character. The data packet does not support the ECI protocol.
	3	Data packet containing the data following an escape mechanism character. The data packet supports the ECI protocol.
		GS1-128 emulation Note: UPC portion of composite is transmitted using UPC rules.
	1	Data packet is a GS1-128 symbol (i.e., data is preceded with JJC1).
<b>PDF417, Micro PDF417</b>	0	Reader set to conform to protocol defined in 1994 PDF417 symbology specifications. <b>Note:</b> When this option is transmitted, the receiver cannot reliably determine whether ECIs have been invoked or whether data byte 92 <sub>DEC</sub> has been doubled in transmission.
	1	Reader set to follow the ECI protocol (Extended Channel Interpretation). All data characters 92 <sub>DEC</sub> are doubled.
	2	Reader set for Basic Channel operation (no escape character transmission protocol). Data characters 92 <sub>DEC</sub> are not doubled. <b>Note:</b> When decoders are set to this mode, unbuffered Macro symbols and symbols requiring the decoder to convey ECI escape sequences cannot be transmitted.
	3	The barcode contains a GS1-128 symbol, and the first codeword is 903-907, 912, 914, 915.
	4	The barcode contains a GS1-128 symbol, and the first codeword is in the range 908-909.
	5	The barcode contains a GS1-128 symbol, and the first codeword is in the range 910-911.
		Example: A PDF417 barcode ABCD, with no transmission protocol enabled, is transmitted as J]L2ABCD.
<b>Data Matrix</b>	0	ECC 000-140, not supported.
	1	ECC 200.
	2	ECC 200, FNC1 in first or fifth position.
	3	ECC 200, FNC1 in second or sixth position.
	4	ECC 200, ECI protocol implemented.
	5	ECC 200, FNC1 in first or fifth position, ECI protocol implemented.
	6	ECC 200, FNC1 in second or sixth position, ECI protocol implemented.
<b>GS1 Data Matrix</b>	2	ECC 200, FNC1 in first or fifth position.

**Table 26** Modifier Characters (Continued)

Code Type	Option Value	Option
<b>MaxiCode</b>	0	Symbol in Mode 4 or 5.
	1	Symbol in Mode 2 or 3.
	2	Symbol in Mode 4 or 5, ECI protocol implemented.
	3	Symbol in Mode 2 or 3, ECI protocol implemented in secondary message.
<b>QR Code</b>	0	Model 1 symbol.
	1	Model 2 / MicroQR symbol, ECI protocol not implemented.
	2	Model 2 symbol, ECI protocol implemented.
	3	Model 2 symbol, ECI protocol not implemented, FNC1 implied in first position.
	4	Model 2 symbol, ECI protocol implemented, FNC1 implied in first position.
	5	Model 2 symbol, ECI protocol not implemented, FNC1 implied in second position.
<b>GS1 QR</b>	3	Model 2 symbol, ECI protocol not implemented, FNC1 implied in first position.
<b>Aztec</b>	0	Aztec symbol.
	C	Aztec Rune symbol.
<b>Han Xin</b>	0	Generic data, no special features are set. The transmitted data does not follow the AIM ECI protocol.
	1	ECI protocol enabled. There is at least one ECI mode encoded. Transmitted data must follow the AIM ECI protocol.
<b>Grid Matrix, Grid Matrix Inverse, Grid Matrix Mirror</b>	0	No options specified at this time. Always transmit 0.
<b>Mailmark</b>	0	No option specified at this time. Always transmit 0.



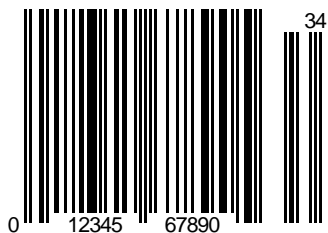
# Sample Barcodes

## UPC/EAN

### UPC-A, 100%



### UPC-A with 2-digit Add-on



### UPC-A with 5-digit Add-on



**UPC-E**



**UPC-E with 2-digit Add-on**

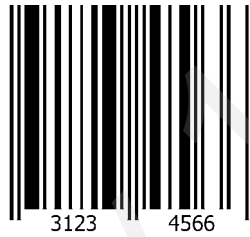


## UPC/EAN (continued)

### UPC-E with 5-digit Add-on



### EAN-8



### EAN-13, 100%



### EAN-13 with 2-digit Add-on



**EAN-13 with 5-digit Add-on**



**Code 128**



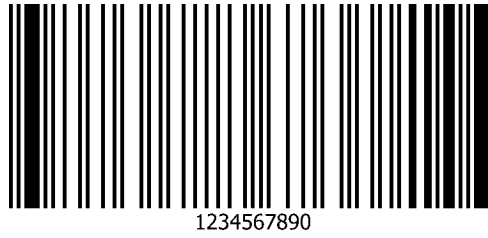
**GS1-128**



**Code 39**



## Code 93



## Code 11 with 2 Check Digits



## Interleaved 2 of 5



## MSI with 2 Check Digits



NOTE: MSI must be enabled to read the following barcode (see [MSI on page 270](#)).





## GS1 DataBar

### GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional (formerly GS1 DataBar-14)



7612341562341

### GS1 DataBar Truncated



### GS1 DataBar Stacked



**GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional**



**GS1 DataBar Limited**





## GS1 DataBar (continued)

### GS1 DataBar Expanded



### GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked



## 2D Symbologies

### PDF417



**Data Matrix**



Draft v 10

## 2D Symbologies (continued)

### GS1 Data Matrix



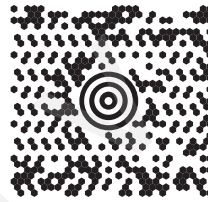
**NOTE:** GS1 Data Matrix must be enabled to read the following barcode (see [GS1 Data Matrix on page 489](#)).



### Maxicode



**NOTE:** Maxicode must be enabled to read the following barcode (see [Maxicode on page 489](#)).



### QR Code



## 2D Symbologies (continued)

### GS1 QR



**NOTE:** GS1 QR must be enabled to read the following barcode (see [GS1 QR on page 490](#)).



### MicroQR



### Aztec



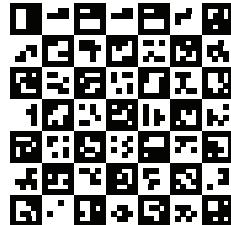
0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
01234567890123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ  
STUVWXYZ0123456789

## 2D Symbologies (continued)

### Grid Matrix



**NOTE:** Grid Matrix must be enabled to read the following barcode (see [Grid Matrix on page 491](#)).



### Han Xin



**NOTE:** Han Xin must be enabled to read the following barcode (see [Han Xin on page 491](#)).



## Postal Codes

### US Postnet



**NOTE:** US Postnet must be enabled to read the following barcode (see [US Postnet on page 491](#)).



### UK Postal



**NOTE:** UK Postal must be enabled to read the following barcode (see [UK Postal on page 491](#)).



## Postal Codes (continued)

### Japan Postal



**NOTE:** Japan Postal must be enabled to read the following barcode (see [Japan Postal on page 492](#)).



### Australian Post



**NOTE:** Australia must be enabled to read the following barcode (see [Australian Post on page 492](#)).



Draft 10

## OCR



**NOTE:** OCR must be enabled to read the following barcodes (see [OCR Programming Parameters on page 323](#)).

### OCR-A

WFSGH67890

### OCR-B

12345ABMKP

### MICR E13B

! : 0 1 2 3 || 4 5 6 ||| 7 8 9 0 , ' .

### US Currency

F 01840626 D

# Numeric Barcodes

## Cancel

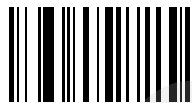
To correct an error or change a selection, scan the barcode below.



Cancel

## Numeric Barcodes

For parameters requiring specific numeric values, scan the appropriately numbered barcode(s).



0



1



2





3



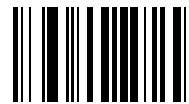
4



5



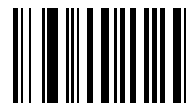
6



7



8



9

Draft v1.0

# Alphanumeric Barcodes

## Cancel

To correct an error or change a selection, scan the barcode below.

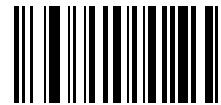


Cancel

## Alphanumeric Barcodes



Space



#



\$

# Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



%



\*



+



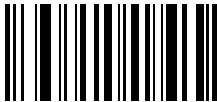
-



.



/



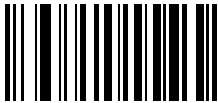
!

Draft v1.0

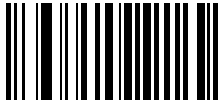
# Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



“



&



’



(



)



:

Draft v 10

# Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



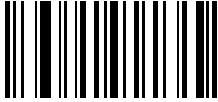
;



<



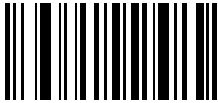
=



>



?



@

Draft v 10

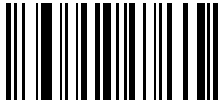
### Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



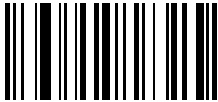
[



\



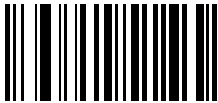
]



^



-



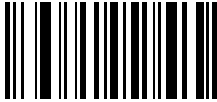
,

Draft v 10

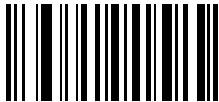
# Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



NOTE: The barcodes that follow should not be confused with those on the numeric keypad.



0



1



2



3



4



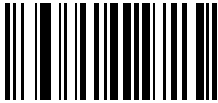
5

Draft v 1.0

**Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)**



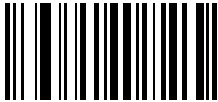
6



7



8



9



**End of Message**



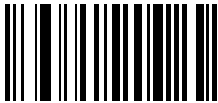
**Cancel**



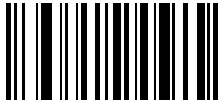
### Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



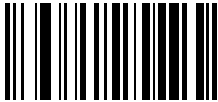
A



B



C



D



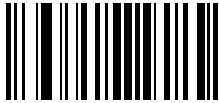
E



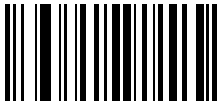
F

Draft v 10

# Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



G



H



I



J



K



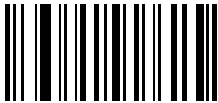
L

Draft v 10

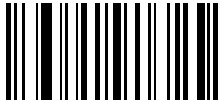
Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



M



N



O



P



Q



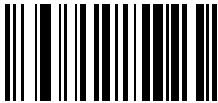
R

Draft v 10

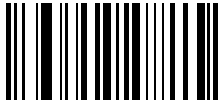
# Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



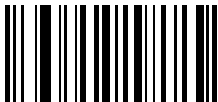
S



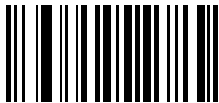
T



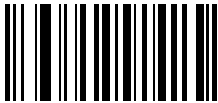
U



V



W



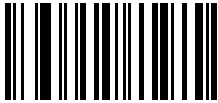
X

Draft v 1.0

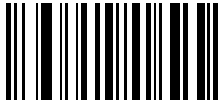
# Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



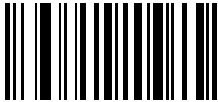
Y



Z



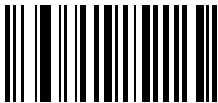
a



b



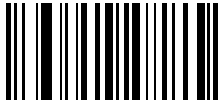
c



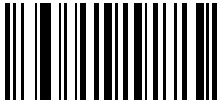
d

Draft v 1.0

Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



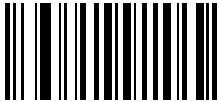
e



f



g



h



i



j

Draft v 10

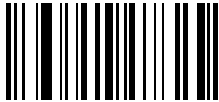
### Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



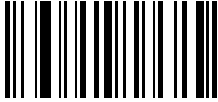
k



l



m



n



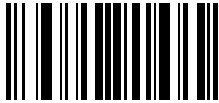
o



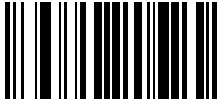
p

Draft v 1.0

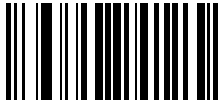
### Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



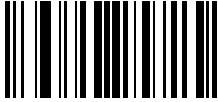
q



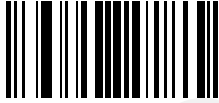
r



s



t



u

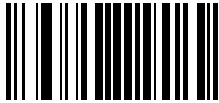


v

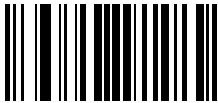
Draft v 1.0



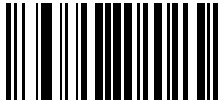
### Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



w



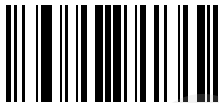
x



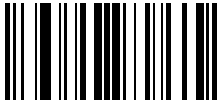
y



z



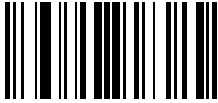
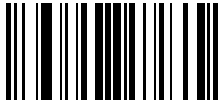
{



|

Draft v 10

Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



Draft v 10

# ASCII Character Sets

**Table 27** ASCII Character Set

ASCII Value (Prefix/Suffix)	Full ASCII Code 39 Encode Char	Keystroke
1000	%U	CTRL 2
1001	\$A	CTRL A
1002	\$B	CTRL B
1003	\$C	CTRL C
1004	\$D	CTRL D
1005	\$E	CTRL E
1006	\$F	CTRL F
1007	\$G	CTRL G
1008	\$H	CTRL H/ <b>BACKSPACE</b> <sup>1</sup>
1009	\$I	CTRL I/ <b>HORIZONTAL TAB</b> <sup>1</sup>
1010	\$J	CTRL J
1011	\$K	CTRL K
1012	\$L	CTRL L
1013	\$M	CTRL M/ <b>ENTER</b> <sup>1</sup>
1014	\$N	CTRL N
1015	\$O	CTRL O
1016	\$P	CTRL P
1017	\$Q	CTRL Q
1018	\$R	CTRL R
1019	\$S	CTRL S
1020	\$T	CTRL T
1021	\$U	CTRL U
1022	\$V	CTRL V

The keystroke in bold transmits only if you enabled Function Key Mapping. Otherwise, the unbold keystroke transmits.

**Table 27** ASCII Character Set (Continued)

ASCII Value (Prefix/Suffix)	Full ASCII Code 39 Encode Char	Keystroke
1023	\$W	CTRL W
1024	\$X	CTRL X
1025	\$Y	CTRL Y
1026	\$Z	CTRL Z
1027	%A	CTRL [
1028	%B	CTRL \
1029	%C	CTRL ]
1030	%D	CTRL 6
1031	%E	CTRL -
1032	Space	Space
1033	/A	!
1034	/B	"
1035	/C	#
1036	/D	\$
1037	/E	%
1038	/F	&
1039	/G	'
1040	/H	(
1041	/I	)
1042	/J	*
1043	/K	+
1044	/L	,
1045	-	-
1046	.	.
1047	/o	/
1048	0	0
1049	1	1
1050	2	2
1051	3	3
1052	4	4
1053	5	5
1054	6	6
1055	7	7
1056	8	8
1057	9	9

The keystroke in bold transmits only if you enabled Function Key Mapping. Otherwise, the unbold keystroke transmits.

**Table 27** ASCII Character Set (Continued)

ASCII Value (Prefix/Suffix)	Full ASCII Code 39 Encode Char	Keystroke
1058	/Z	:
1059	%F	;
1060	%G	<
1061	%H	=
1062	%I	>
1063	%J	?
1064	%V	@
1065	A	A
1066	B	B
1067	C	C
1068	D	D
1069	E	E
1070	F	F
1071	G	G
1072	H	H
1073	I	I
1074	J	J
1075	K	K
1076	L	L
1077	M	M
1078	N	N
1079	O	O
1080	P	P
1081	Q	Q
1082	R	R
1083	S	S
1084	T	T
1085	U	U
1086	V	V
1087	W	W
1088	X	X
1089	Y	Y
1090	Z	Z
1091	%K	[
1092	%L	\

The keystroke in bold transmits only if you enabled Function Key Mapping. Otherwise, the unbold keystroke transmits.

**Table 27** ASCII Character Set (Continued)

ASCII Value (Prefix/Suffix)	Full ASCII Code 39 Encode Char	Keystroke
1093	%M	]
1094	%N	^
1095	%O	_
1096	%W	'
1097	+A	<b>a</b>
1098	+B	<b>b</b>
1099	+C	<b>c</b>
1100	+D	<b>d</b>
1101	+E	<b>e</b>
1102	+F	<b>f</b>
1103	+G	<b>g</b>
1104	+H	<b>h</b>
1105	+I	<b>i</b>
1106	+J	<b>j</b>
1107	+K	<b>k</b>
1108	+L	<b>l</b>
1109	+M	<b>m</b>
1110	+N	<b>n</b>
1111	+O	<b>o</b>
1112	+P	<b>p</b>
1113	+Q	<b>q</b>
1114	+R	<b>r</b>
1115	+S	<b>s</b>
1116	+T	<b>t</b>
1117	+U	<b>u</b>
1118	+V	<b>v</b>
1119	+W	<b>w</b>
1120	+X	<b>x</b>
1121	+Y	<b>y</b>
1122	+Z	<b>z</b>
1123	%P	{
1124	%Q	
1125	%R	}

The keystroke in bold transmits only if you enabled Function Key Mapping. Otherwise, the unbold keystroke transmits.

**Table 27** ASCII Character Set (Continued)

ASCII Value (Prefix/Suffix)	Full ASCII Code 39 Encode Char	Keystroke
1126	%S	~
1127		
7013		
The keystroke in bold transmits only if you enabled Function Key Mapping. Otherwise, the unbold keystroke transmits.		

**Table 28** ALT Key Character Set

ALT Keys	Keystroke
2064	ALT 2
2065	ALT A
2066	ALT B
2067	ALT C
2068	ALT D
2069	ALT E
2070	ALT F
2071	ALT G
2072	ALT H
2073	ALT I
2074	ALT J
2075	ALT K
2076	ALT L
2077	ALT M
2078	ALT N
2079	ALT O
2080	ALT P
2081	ALT Q
2082	ALT R
2083	ALT S
2084	ALT T
2085	ALT U
2086	ALT V
2087	ALT W
2088	ALT X
2089	ALT Y
2090	ALT Z

**Table 29** GUI Key Character Set

GUI Key	Keystroke
3000	Right Control Key
3048	GUI 0
3049	GUI 1
3050	GUI 2
3051	GUI 3
3052	GUI 4
3053	GUI 5
3054	GUI 6
3055	GUI 7
3056	GUI 8
3057	GUI 9
3065	GUI A
3066	GUI B
3067	GUI C
3068	GUI D
3069	GUI E
3070	GUI F
3071	GUI G
3072	GUI H
3073	GUI I
3074	GUI J
3075	GUI K
3076	GUI L
3077	GUI M
3078	GUI N
3079	GUI O
3080	GUI P
3081	GUI Q
3082	GUI R
3083	GUI S
3084	GUI T
3085	GUI U
3086	GUI V
3087	GUI W

**Note:** GUI Shift Keys - The Apple™ iMac keyboard has an apple key on either side of the space bar. Windows-based systems have a GUI key to the left of the left ALT key, and to the right of the right ALT key.



**Table 29** GUI Key Character Set (Continued)

GUI Key	Keystroke
3088	GUI X
3089	GUI Y
3090	GUI Z
<p><b>Note:</b> GUI Shift Keys - The Apple™ iMac keyboard has an apple key on either side of the space bar. Windows-based systems have a GUI key to the left of the left ALT key, and to the right of the right ALT key.</p>	

**Table 30** PF Key Character Set

PF Keys	Keystroke
4001	PF 1
4002	PF 2
4003	PF 3
4004	PF 4
4005	PF 5
4006	PF 6
4007	PF 7
4008	PF 8
4009	PF 9
4010	PF 10
4011	PF 11
4012	PF 12
4013	PF 13
4014	PF 14
4015	PF 15
4016	PF 16

**Table 31** F key Character Set

F Keys	Keystroke
5001	F 1
5002	F 2
5003	F 3
5004	F 4
5005	F 5
5006	F 6
5007	F 7
5008	F 8
5009	F 9
5010	F 10
5011	F 11
5012	F 12
5013	F 13
5014	F 14
5015	F 15
5016	F 16
5017	F 17
5018	F 18
5019	F 19
5020	F 20
5021	F 21
5022	F 22
5023	F 23
5024	F 24

**Table 32** Numeric Key Character Set

Numeric Keypad	Keystroke
6042	*
6043	+
6044	Undefined
6045	-
6046	.
6047	/
6048	0
6049	1
6050	2
6051	3
6052	4
6053	5
6054	6
6055	7
6056	8
6057	9
6058	Enter
6059	Num Lock

**Table 33** Extended Key Character Set

Extended Keypad	Keystroke
7001	Break
7002	Delete
7003	Pg Up
7004	End
7005	Pg Dn
7006	Pause
7007	Scroll Lock
7008	Backspace
7009	Tab
7010	Print Screen
7011	Insert
7012	Home
7013	Enter
7014	Escape

**Table 33** Extended Key Character Set (Continued)

Extended Keypad	Keystroke
7015	Up Arrow
7016	Dn Arrow
7017	Left Arrow
7018	Right Arrow

Draft v 10

# Communication Protocol Functionality

## Functionality Supported via Communication (Cable) Interface

Table 28 on page 528 lists supported scanner functionality by communication protocol.

**Table 34** Communication Interface Functionality

Communication Interfaces	Functionality		
	Data Transmission	Remote Management	Image and Video Transmission
<b>USB</b>			
HID Keyboard Emulation	Supported	Not Available	Not Available
CDC COM Port Emulation	Supported	Not Available	Not Available
SSI over CDC COM Port Emulation	Supported	Supported	Supported
IBM Table-Top USB	Supported	Supported	Not Available
IBM Hand-Held USB	Supported	Supported	Not Available
USB OPOS Hand-Held	Supported	Supported	Not Available
Symbol Native API (SNAPI) without Imaging Interface	Supported	Supported	Not Available
Symbol Native API (SNAPI) with Imaging Interface	Supported	Supported	Supported

## Functionality Supported via Radio Communication

**Table 35** Communication Interface Functionality

Communication Interfaces	Scanner Functionality
Simple Serial Interface (SSI)	SSI BT Classic (Non-discoverable) SSI BT Classic (Discoverable) SSI BT Low Energy SSI BT with MFi (iOS Support)
HID (Keyboard Emulation)	HID BT Classic HID BT LE (Discoverable)
Serial Port Profile (SPP)	SPP BT Classic (Non-discoverable) SPP BT Classic (Discoverable)

# Signature Capture Code

## Introduction

CapCode, a signature capture code, is a special pattern that encloses a signature area on a document and allows a scanner to capture a signature.

There are several accepted patterns that allow automatic identification of different signatures on the same form. For example, on the federal tax return 1040 form there are three signature areas, one each for two joint filers, and one for a professional preparer. By using different patterns, a program can correctly identify all three, so they can be captured in any sequence and still be identified correctly.

## Code Structure

### Signature Capture Area

A CapCode is printed as two identical patterns on either side of a signature capture box, as shown in [Figure 13 on page 525](#). Each pattern extends the full height of the signature capture box.

The box is optional, so you can omit it, replace it with a single baseline, or print a baseline with an "X" on top of it towards the left, as is customarily done in the US to indicate a request for signature. However, if an "X" or other markings are added in the signature box area, these are captured with the signature.

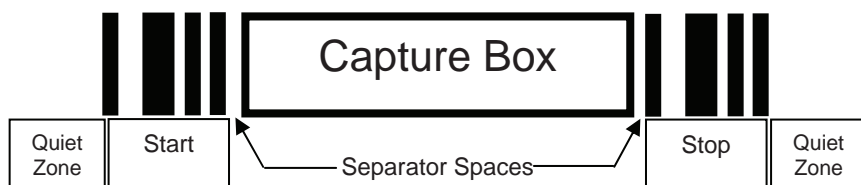
**Figure 13** CapCode



## CapCode Pattern Structure

A CapCode pattern structure consists of a start pattern followed by a separator space, a signature capture box, a second separator space, and then a stop pattern. Assuming that  $X$  is the dimension of the thinnest element, the start and stop patterns each contains  $9X$  total width in 4 bars and 3 spaces. A  $7X$  quiet zone is required to the left and to the right of the CapCode pattern.

**Figure 14** CapCode Structure



The separator spaces on either side of the signature capture box can be between  $1X$  and  $3X$  wide.

## Start / Stop Patterns

Table 29 on page 531 lists the accepted start / stop patterns. The bar and space widths are expressed as multiples of  $X$ . You must use the same pattern on either side of a signature capture box. The type value is reported with the captured signature to indicate the purpose of the signature captured.

**Table 36** Start/Stop Pattern Definitions

Bar/Space Patterns							Type
B	S	B	S	B	S	B	
1	1	2	2	1	1	1	2
1	2	2	1	1	1	1	5
2	1	1	2	1	1	1	7
2	2	1	1	1	1	1	8
3	1	1	1	1	1	1	9

Table 30 on page 531 lists selectable parameters used to generate the image of the captured signature.

**Table 37** User Defined CapCode Parameters

Parameter	Defined
Width	Number of pixels
Height	Number of pixels
Format	JPEG, BMP, TIFF
JPEG quality	1 (most compression) to 100 (best quality)
Bits Per Pixel (not applicable to JPEG format)	1 (2 levels) 4 (16 levels) 8 (256 levels)

BMP format does not use compression, JPEG and TIFF formats do.



## Dimensions

The size of the signature capture box is determined by the height and separation of the start and stop patterns. The line width of the signature capture box is insignificant.

The thinnest element width, referred to here as X, is nominally 10 mils (1 mil = 0.0254 mm). Select this as an exact multiple of the pixel pitch of the printer used. For example, when using a 203 DPI (dots-per-inch) printer and printing 2 dots per module, the resulting X dimension is 9.85 mils.

## Data Format

The decoder output is formatted according to [Table 31 on page 532](#). Zebra decoders allow different user options to output or inhibit barcode type. Selecting "Symbol ID" as the barcode type for output identifies the CapCode with letter "i".

**Table 38** Data Format

File Format (1 byte)	Type (1 byte)	Image Size (4 bytes, BIG Endian)	Image Data
JPEG - 1 BMP - 3 TIFF - 4	See <a href="#">Table 36 on page 526</a> , last column		(Same bytes as in a data file)

## Additional Capabilities

Regardless of how the signature is captured, the output signature image is de-skewed and right-side up.

A scanner that captures signatures automatically determines whether it is scanning a signature or a barcode. You can disable the signature capturing capability in a decoder.

## Signature Boxes

[Figure 15 on page 528](#) illustrates the five acceptable signature boxes:

**Figure 15** Acceptable Signature Boxes

Type 2:



Type 5:



Type 7:



Type 8:



Type 9:



# Non-Parameter Attributes

## Introduction

This appendix defines non-parameter attributes.

## Attributes

### Model Number

#### Attribute #533

Model number of the scanner. This electronic output matches the printout on the physical device label, for example **CS6080-SR0F007ZZWW**.

<b>Type</b>	S
<b>Size (Bytes)</b>	18
<b>User Mode Access</b>	R
<b>Values</b>	Variable

### Serial Number

#### Attribute #534

Unique serial number assigned in the manufacturing facility. This electronic output matches the printout on the physical device label, for example **M1J26F45V**.

<b>Type</b>	S
<b>Size (Bytes)</b>	16
<b>User Mode Access</b>	R
<b>Values</b>	Variable

### Date of Manufacture

#### Attribute #535

Date of device manufacture assigned in the manufacturing facility. This electronic output matches the printout on the physical device label, for example **30APR14** (which reads the 30th of April 2014).

<b>Type</b>	S
-------------	---

<b>Size (Bytes)</b>	7
<b>User Mode Access</b>	R
<b>Values</b>	Variable

### Date of First Programming

#### Attribute #614

Date of first electronic programming represents the first time settings were electronically loaded to the scanner either by 123Scan or via SMS, for example **18MAY14** (which reads the 18th of May 2014).

<b>Type</b>	S
<b>Size (Bytes)</b>	7
<b>User Mode Access</b>	R
<b>Values</b>	Variable

### Configuration Filename

#### Attribute #616

The name assigned to the configuration settings loaded electronically to the device either by 123Scan or via SMS.



**NOTE:** Scanning the Set Defaults barcode automatically changes the configuration filename to factory defaults.

To indicate the configuration settings loaded to the device were changed, the configuration filename changes to *Modified* upon scanning any parameter barcode.

<b>Type</b>	S
<b>Size (Bytes)</b>	17
<b>User Mode Access</b>	RW
<b>Values</b>	Variable

**Beeper/LED****Attribute #6000**

Activates the beeper and/or LED.

**Type** X  
**Size (Bytes)** N/A  
**User Mode Access** W

**Values:**

<b>Beep / LED Action</b>	<b>Value</b>
1 high short beep	0
2 high short beeps	1
3 high short beeps	2
4 high short beeps	3
5 high short beeps	4
1 low short beep	5
2 low short beeps	6
3 low short beeps	7
4 low short beeps	8
5 low short beeps	9
1 high long beep	10
2 high long beeps	11
3 high long beeps	12
4 high long beeps	13
5 high long beeps	14
1 low long beep	15
2 low long beeps	16
3 low long beeps	17
4 low long beeps	18
5 low long beeps	19
Fast warble beep	20
Slow warble beep	21
High-low beep	22
Low-high beep	23
High-low-high beep	24
Low-high-low beep	25
High-high-low-low beep	26
Green LED off	42
Green LED on	43
Red LED on	47
Red LED off	48

## Parameter Defaults

### Attribute #6001

This attribute restores all parameters to their factory defaults.

<b>Type</b>	X
<b>Size (Bytes)</b>	N/A
<b>User Mode Access</b>	W
<b>Values</b>	0 = Restore Defaults 1 = Restore Factory Defaults 2 = Write Custom Defaults

## Beep on Next Bootup

### Attribute #6003

This attribute configures (enables or disables) beep on next boot up of scanner.

<b>Type</b>	X
<b>Size (Bytes)</b>	N/A
<b>User Mode Access</b>	W
<b>Values</b>	0 = Disable beep on next bootup 1 = Enable beep on next bootup

## Reboot

### Attribute #6004

This attribute initiates a device reboot.

<b>Type</b>	X
<b>Size (Bytes)</b>	N/A
<b>User Mode Access</b>	W
<b>Values</b>	N/A

## Host Trigger Session

### Attribute #6005

This attribute triggers a decode session similar to manually depressing the scanner trigger button.

<b>Type</b>	X
<b>Size (Bytes)</b>	N/A
<b>User Mode Access</b>	W
<b>Values</b>	1 = Start Host Trigger Session 0 = Stop Host Trigger Session

## Firmware Version

### Attribute #20004

The scanner's operating system version. For example, **NBRFMAAC** or **PAAAABS00-007-R03D0**.

<b>Type</b>	S
<b>Size (Bytes)</b>	Variable
<b>User Mode Access</b>	R
<b>Values</b>	Variable

## Scankit Version

### Attribute #20008

Identifies the 1D decode algorithms resident on the device, for example **SKIT4.33T02**.

<b>Type</b>	S
<b>Size (Bytes)</b>	Variable
<b>User Mode Access</b>	R
<b>Values</b>	Variable

## ScanSpeed Analytics

Identifies problematic barcodes to speed up scanning processes.

Zebra ScanSpeed Analytics software allows you to visually identify barcodes that slow down processing and impact efficiency. Over time, the software collects data that you can use to eliminate poor performing barcodes from inventory. For more information go to [www.zebra.com/scanspeedanalytics](http://www.zebra.com/scanspeedanalytics).

# Scan Speed Analytics

## Introduction

This appendix describes the Zebra ScanSpeed Analytics software that allows the identification of barcodes that slow down processes. Over time, the collected data can be used to eliminate poor performing barcodes from inventory. When scanners capture and read data faster, processes run faster.

For more information go to [www.zebra.com/scanspeedanalytics](http://www.zebra.com/scanspeedanalytics).

## Histogram Decode Information

Within the scanner, each barcode symbology has a series of RSM attributes ([Table 39 on page 535](#)) to access its statistic information: Decode Count; Minimum Decode Time; Slowest Decode Time; Average Decode Time; Slowest Decode Data; and, ScanSpeed Histogram.

ScanSpeed Histogram is an array of eight items of double WORD (4 bytes). Each bin holds the count of decoded barcodes per range of decode time. For example, the range of Bin1 decode times is from 0 ms to 75 ms. All the Bin time ranges are show below:

Bin1<=75ms

Bin2<=110ms

Bin3<=170ms

Bin4<=300ms

Bin5<=600ms

Bin6<=1000ms

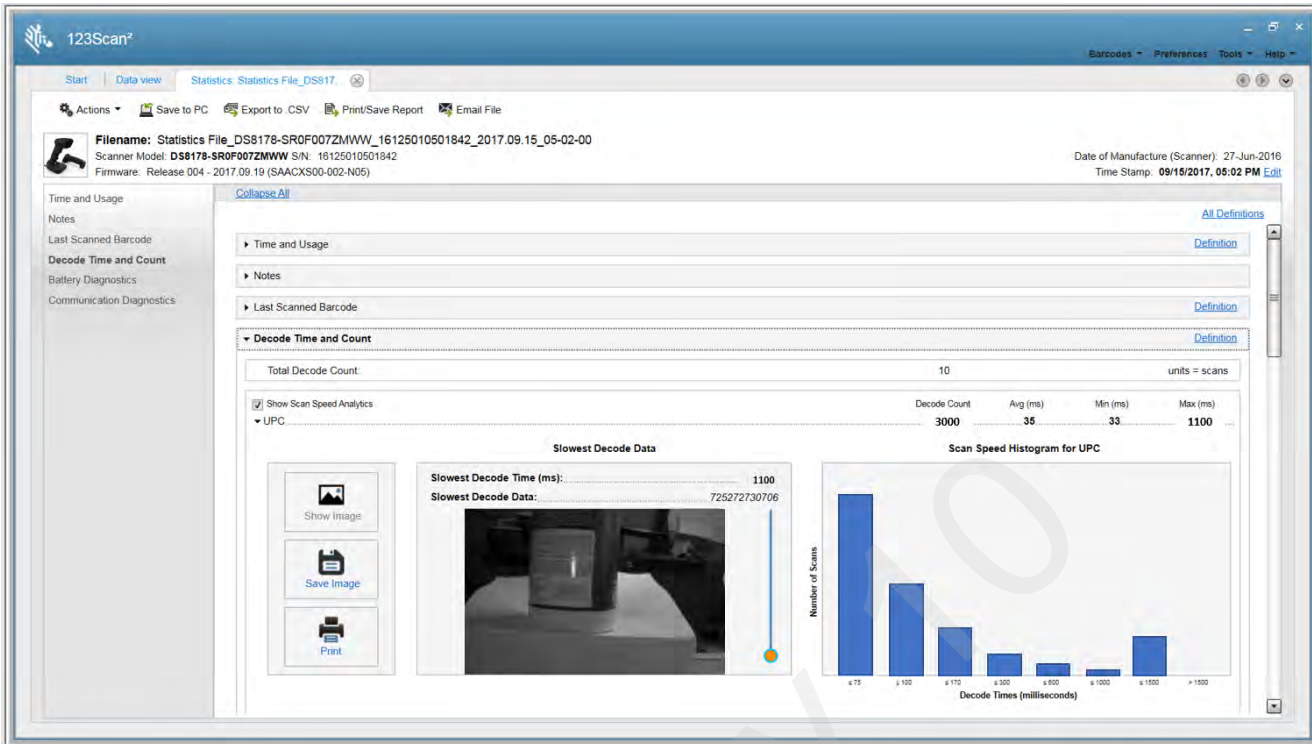
Bin7<=1500ms

Bin8>1500ms

123Scan displays this histogram data in its Statistics tab shown in [Figure 30 on page 544](#).



**Figure 16** 123Scan Statistics Tab - Histogram Data



**Table 39** Attributes Numbers of Barcode Symbology Statistic Information

Barcode Name	Decode Count		Minimum Decode Time	Slowest Decode Time (Max Decode Time)	Average Decode Time	Slowest Decode Data	ScanSpeed Histogram
	Decimal Value	Hex Value (Shown in Little Endian Format)					
UPC	15421	0x3D, 0x3C	15424	15425	15426	15707	15706
EAN/JAN	15428	0x44, 0x3C	15431	15432	15433	15709	15708
2 of 5	15449	0x59, 0x3C	15452	15453	15454	15715	15714
Codabar	15456	0x60, 0x3C	15459	15460	15461	15717	15716
Code 11	15477	0x75, 0x3C	15480	15481	15482	15723	15722
Code 128	15442	0x52, 0x3C	15445	15446	15447	15713	15712
Code 39	15435	0x4B, 0x3C	15438	15439	15440	15711	15710
Code 93	15463	0x67, 0x3C	15466	15467	15468	15719	15718

**Table 39** Attributes Numbers of Barcode Symbology Statistic Information (Continued)

Barcode Name	Decode Count		Minimum Decode Time	Slowest Decode Time (Max Decode Time)	Average Decode Time	Slowest Decode Data	ScanSpeed Histogram
	Decimal Value	Hex Value (Shown in Little Endian Format)					
Composite	15519	0x9F, 0x3C	15522	15523	15524	15735	15734
GS1 DataBar	15512	0x98, 0x3C	15515	15516	15517	15733	15732
MSI	15470	0x6E, 0x3C	15473	15474	15475	15721	15720
Datamatrix	15491	0x83, 0x3C	15494	15495	15496	15727	15726
PDF	15484	0x7C, 0x3C	15487	15488	15489	15725	15724
Postal Codes	15505	0x91, 0x3C	15508	15509	15510	15731	15730
QR	15498	0x8A, 0x3C	15501	15502	15503	15729	15728
Aztec	15533	0xAD, 0x3C	15536	15537	15538	15739	15738
OCR	15526	0xA6, 0x3C	15529	15530	15531	15737	15736
Maxicode	15659	0x2B, 0x3D	15662	15663	15664	15755	15754
GS1-Datamatrix	15673	0x39, 0x3D	15676	15677	15678	15747	15746
GS1-QR Code	15680	0x40, 0x3D	15683	15684	15685	15749	15748
Coupon	15666	0x32, 0x3D	15669	15670	15671	15757	15756
Other 1D	15540	0xB4, 0x3C	15543	15544	15545	15741	15740
Other 2D	15547	0xBB, 0x3C	15550	15551	15552	15743	15742
Other	15554	0xC2, 0x3C	15557	15558	15559	15745	15744
Unused Statistic ID	19999	0x1F, 0x4E	19999	19999	19999	19999	19999

**Example**

The UPC data below is taken from the first row of **Table 39** above.

### **UPC DECODE COUNT**

Attribute #:15421

Type:DWORD (4 bytes)

Description:Returns the UPC barcode decode count, including all variants (UPC-A, UPC-E, UPC-E1, etc.).

### **UPC MINIMUM DECODE TIME**

Attribute #:15424

Type:DWORD (4 bytes)

Description:Returns the Minimum Decode Time in milliseconds of all UPC barcode decodes.

### **UPC SLOWEST DECODE TIME**

Attribute #:15425

Type:DWORD (4 bytes)

Description:Returns the Slowest Decode Time in milliseconds of all UPC barcode decodes.

### **UPC AVERAGE DECODE TIME**

Attribute #:15426

Type:DWORD (4 bytes)

Description:Returns the Average Decode Time in milliseconds of all UPC barcode decodes.

### **UPC SLOWEST DECODE DATA**

Attribute #:15707

Type:Array of BYTE (25 bytes)

Description:Returns the UPC barcode data with the Slowest Decode Time.

### **UPC SCAN SPEED HISTOGRAM**

Attribute #:15706

Type:Array of DWORD (32 bytes)

Description:Returns the UPC barcode ScanSpeed Histogram.

## Image of Slowest Decoded Barcode

The user can configure the scanner to store the image(s) of the slowest decoded barcode.

Draft v 10

**Table 40** RSM Attributes to Store/Retrieve Image of Slowest Decoded Barcode

Attribute #	Type	Property	Default Value	Description
1755	Array of WORD	RW	<p>Default format = {0x1F, 0x4E}</p> <p>0x1F, 0x4E No image retained Barcode name = Unused Statistic ID Decimal value = 19999 see last row in <a href="#">Table 39 on page 535</a>)</p> <p>0x3D, 0x3C Image retained for UPC Decimal value = 15421</p> <p>Sample image retained for UPC only = {0x3D, 0x3C}</p>	<p>Attribute 1755 is named List of Stored Images.</p> <p>This attribute defines which image, by symbology, of the slowest decoded barcode will be stored in the scanner. One symbology image can be stored in the scanner.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> {0x1F, 0x4E} = a 1 WORD value which is in little-endian format.</p>
1756	WORD	RW	0	<p>Attribute 1756 is named Threshold To Store Slowest Decode Barcode Image.</p> <p>This attribute defines the threshold above which the scanner stores the image of the slowest decoded barcode.</p> <p>Specify a Histogram Bin value (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7).</p> <p>The purpose of setting up this threshold is to reduce the barcode image storage frequency.</p> <p>0 - No threshold check (default value) 1 - Specifies the decode time threshold as Histogram Bin 1 value of 75 ms</p> <p>Similarly, the other Histogram Bins specify the corresponding threshold time as follows:</p> <p>Bin 1 &lt;= 75ms Bin 2 &lt;= 110ms Bin 3 &lt;= 170ms Bin 4 &lt;= 300ms Bin 5 &lt;= 600ms Bin 6 &lt;= 1000ms Bin 7 &lt;= 1500ms</p>

**Table 40** RSM Attributes to Store/Retrieve Image of Slowest Decoded Barcode (Continued)

Attribute #	Type	Property	Default Value	Description
6036	WORD	WO	N/A	<p>Attribute 6036 is named Retrieve Slowest Decoded Barcode Image.</p> <p>The image must be retrieved using the SNAPI communication protocol.</p> <p>This attribute allows you to retrieve from the scanner a single image, by symbology, of the slowest decoded data.</p> <p>For example, to retrieve the slowest decoded barcode image for a UPC symbology, enter its hex value, 0x3D, 0x3C (decimal value 15421), using a SET command.</p> <p>See <a href="#">Table 39 on page 535</a> for symbology hex and decimal values.</p>

# Upgrading Over Bluetooth Without A Cradle

## Introduction

This appendix provides information about performing upgrades on the scanner without a cradle, using 123Scan.

## Upgrading Without a Cradle

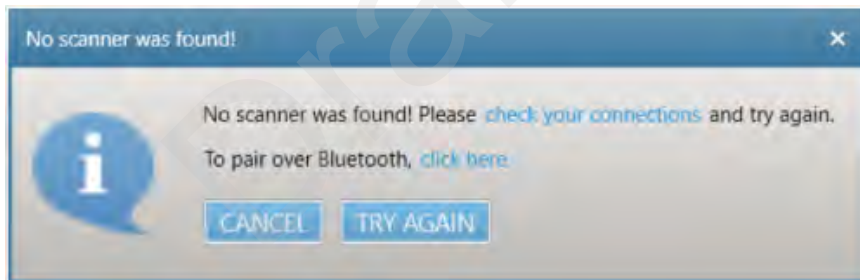


**NOTE:** To accomplish this your PC must support Bluetooth communication.

To upgrade a DS2278 scanner using 123Scan without a cradle:

1. From the 123Scan **Start** screen, select **Update Scanner Firmware**.
2. From the **No scanner was found!** dialog box, select **click here** to pair over Bluetooth.

**Figure 17** Pair Over Bluetooth Dialog



3. Scan the pairing barcode that displays to enable Bluetooth communication between the scanner and the host PC. Once paired (can take 15 seconds), 123Scan guides the user through the remaining steps.



**NOTE:** The pairing barcode in [Figure](#) is a sample and not for scanning. Scan the actual pairing barcode that displays in 123Scan.

**Figure 18** Pairing Barcode

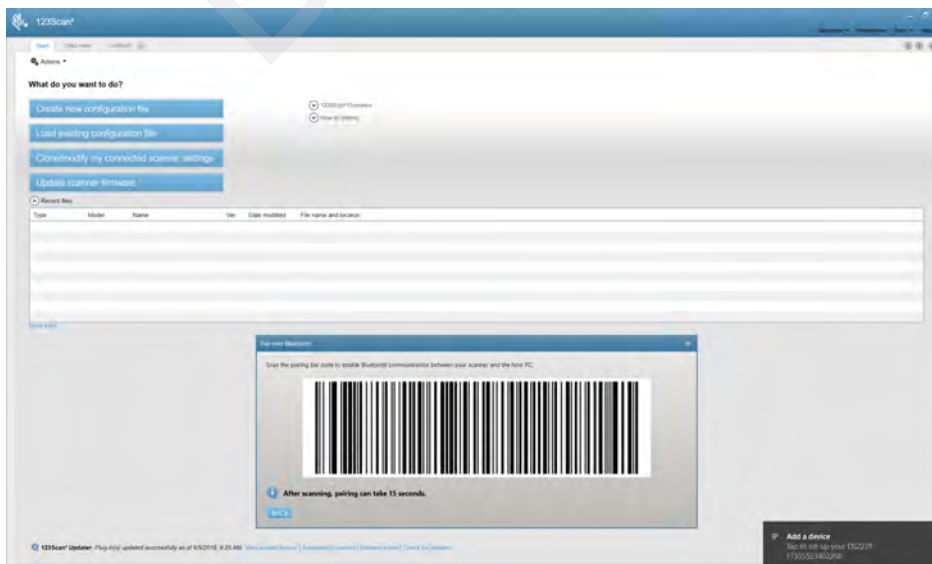


## Troubleshooting

**Table 41** Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
The <b>Pair over Bluetooth</b> dialog box <a href="#">Figure 17 on page 541</a> does not display.	Scanner and/or cradle with a USB cable is connected to the PC.	Remove the USB cable connected to the PC from the scanner and/or cradle. Re-select <b>Update Scanner Firmware</b> from the 123Scan Start screen.
Pairing barcode does not work correctly.	Scanner was already paired directly to the PC using the Windows pairing process.	Select the <b>Bluetooth</b> icon in the PC tray and remove the scanner from the Bluetooth connection.
Windows displays the <b>Add a device</b> pop up window (see <a href="#">Figure 19 on page 542</a> ).	N/A	This is a Windows display message that cannot be suppressed.  Do not tap the <b>Add a device</b> window and continue to follow the 123Scan prompts to complete the process.

**Figure 19** Add a device Window





# Index

## Numerics

123Scan	16
requirements	17
2D bar codes	
aztec	296
aztec inverse	298
code 128 emulation	291
data matrix	292, 293
data matrix inverse	294
grid matrix	299
grid matrix inverse	300
grid matrix mirror	301
han xin	298
han xin inverse	299
maxicode	294
microPDF417	291
microQR	296
PDF417	291
QR code	295

## A

AAMVA	
field parsing bar codes	362
ADF	319
invalid rule	32
programming indicators	20
transmit error	32
advanced data formatting	20, 32, 319
aiming options	
enabling	117
hand-held decode aiming pattern	117
orientation	24, 25
snapshot aiming pattern	151
snapshot mode timeout	150
attributes, non-parameter	
beep on next bootup	532
configuration filename	530
date of first programming	530
date of manufacture	529
firmware version	533

host trigger session	532
model number	529
parameter defaults	532
reboot	532
scankit version	533
scanspeed analytics	533
serial number	529
autoexposure	147
auto-reconnect	71, 75
aztec bar codes	
sample	490

## B

bar code defaults	
imaging preferences	143
radio communications	42
USB	168
user preferences	88
bar codes	
AAMVA field parsing	362
Australia post	307
Australia post format	308
autoexposure	147
auto-reconnect in Bluetooth keyboard emulation (HID slave) mode	65
aztec	296
aztec inverse	298
batch mode	76, 78
battery preservation mode	113
beep after good decode	96
beep on insertion	70
beeper duration	101
beeper tone	100
beeper volume	99
bits per pixel	159, 162
Bluetooth friendly name	52
Bluetooth technology support	58
bookland EAN	220
bookland ISBN	232
cancel	496
Chinese 2 of 5	276

## Table of Contents

codabar	266	set up	359, 360, 361
codabar CLSI editing	268	dump scanner parameters	33
codabar lengths	266	EAN zero extend	232
codabar NOTIS editing	268	EAN-13/JAN-13	219
codabar security level	269	EAN-8/JAN-8	219
codabar start and stop characters	270	enable all code types	217
code 11	252	enter	130
code 11 check digit verification	254	event reporting	
code 11 lengths	253	boot up event	201
code 128	236	decode event	200
code 128 emulation	291	parameter event	201
code 128 lengths	236	febraban	260
code 128 reduced quiet zone	243	fixed exposure	148
code 128 security level	242	fixed gain	148
code 32 prefix	245	flush macro buffer/abort macro PDF entry	316
code 39	244	FN1 substitution values	134
code 39 check digit verification	247	gain and exposure priority for snapshot mode	149
code 39 full ASCII	248	grid matrix	299
code 39 lengths	246	grid matrix inverse	300
code 39 reduced quiet zone	250	grid matrix mirror	301
code 39 security level	249	GS1 databar bar codes	282
code 39 transmit check digit	248	GS1 databar expanded	283
code 93	250	GS1 databar limited	282
code 93 lengths	251	GS1 databar limited margin check	284
composite beep mode	290	GS1 databar security level	285
composite CC-A/B	286	GS1 databar-14	282
composite CC-C	286	GS1-128	239
composite inverse	287	GS1-128 emulation mode	290
composite TLC-39	287	han xin	298
continuous bar code read	119	han xin inverse	299
convert code 39 to code 32	245	hand-held decode aiming pattern	117
convert GS1 databar to UPC/EAN	283	hands-free mode	115
convert UPC-E to UPC-A	231	I 2 of 5 check digit verification	259
convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A	231	I 2 of 5 convert to EAN-13	260
country code page defaults	449	I 2 of 5 reduced quiet zone	262
country code pages	453	I 2 of 5 security level	261, 262
country codes	434	I 2 of 5 transmit check digit	259
crop to address	152	ignore code 128 fnc4	243
data matrix	292, 293	illumination	129
data matrix inverse	294	illumination brightness	129
decode mirror images	125	image brightness (target white)	154
decode pager motor	102	image cropping	152
decode pager motor duration	102	image enhancement	156
decode session timeout	120, 122	image file format	157, 161
digimarc digital watermarks/dw	318	image resolution	154
disable all code types	217	image rotation	159
discrete 2 of 5	263	intercharacter gap size	315
discrete 2 of 5 lengths	263	interleaved 2 of 5	256
driver's license date format	373	convert to EAN-13	260, 261, 262
no separator	374	interleaved 2 of 5 lengths	256
driver's license gender format	372	inverse 1D	281
driver's license parsing	357	ISBT 128	239
send control characters	375	ISBT concatenation	240, 241
send keyboard characters	379	ISBT concatenation redundancy	241
set defaults	372	ISSN EAN	235

## Table of Contents

Japan postal	307	picklist mode	118
JPEG image options	155	postal	304
JPEG quality and size	156	prefix/suffix values	131
JPEG target file size	155	presentation mode field of view	128
Korean 3 of 5	280	QR code	295
lamp mode		quiet zone level	314
lamp mode control	108	radio	
lamp mode timeout	108	batch mode	76
lock override	72	beep on	97
low power mode	109	beep on insertion	70
manufacturing information	34	bluetooth friendly name	52
matrix 2 of 5	276	bluetooth radio state	58
matrix 2 of 5 check digit	278	bluetooth security	84
matrix 2 of 5 lengths	277	classic bluetooth and low energy	84
maxicode	294	connection maintenance interval	75
microPDF417	291	convert case	63
microQR	296	cradle bluetooth	46
mobile phone/display mode	126	discoverable mode	53
motion tolerance	130	emulate keypad	60
MSI	270	fast HID keyboard	61
MSI check digit algorithm	274	HID bluetooth	48
MSI lengths	271	HID caps lock override	59
MSI reduced quiet zone	275	HID features for Apple iOS	58
MSI transmit check digit	274	HID function key mapping	62
Netherlands KIX code	309	HID ignore unknown characters	60
night mode trigger	104	HID keyboard FN1 sub	62
number of retry attempts	69	HID keyboard keystroke delay	59
numeric bar codes	496	link supervision timeout	57
OCR		lock override	72
check digit	345	output power	56
check digit multiplier	346	page	80
check digit validation	348	page mode	82
default table	322	page state timeout	82
inverse OCR	353	pairing methods	73
lines	334	persistent batch storage	80
maximum characters	335	quick keypad emulation	61
MICR E13B	331	SSI	49
minimum character	334	SSP	51
OCR-A	323	toggle pairing	74
OCR-A variant	325	unpairing	74
OCR-B	326	wi-fi friendly channel exclusion	54
OCR-B variant	327	wi-fi friendly mode	54
orientation	332	reconnect attempt interval	66
parameters	323	redundancy level	311
quiet zone	336	report version	315
redundancy	354	scan data options	132
subset	335	securePharm	137
template	336	securePharm output formatting	138
US currency serial number	332	security level	313
pager motor	102	send versions	34
parameter scanning	96	serial number	34
parser version ID	371	set defaults	95
PDF prioritization	127	signature capture	160
PDF prioritization timeout	128	signature capture height	163
PDF417	291	signature capture JPEG quality	163

## Table of Contents

signature capture width . . . . .	162	US planet . . . . .	305
silence operational mode changes . . . . .	151	US postnet . . . . .	304
sleep between reconnect attempts . . . . .	68	USB	
snapshot aiming pattern . . . . .	151	caps lock override . . . . .	172
snapshot mode timeout . . . . .	150	convert case . . . . .	176
software version . . . . .	34	country keyboard types (country codes) . . . . .	434
SSI		device type . . . . .	170
baud rate . . . . .	194	direct I/O beep . . . . .	178
data packet format . . . . .	194	emulate keypad . . . . .	174
host character timeout . . . . .	197	emulate keypad with leading zero . . . . .	174
host RTS line state . . . . .	194	fast HID . . . . .	182
host serial response time-out . . . . .	196	function key mapping . . . . .	175
interpacket delay . . . . .	199	IBM specification version . . . . .	182
multipacket option . . . . .	198	keyboard FN 1 sub . . . . .	175
selecting . . . . .	192	keystroke delay . . . . .	172
software handshaking . . . . .	194	optional parameters . . . . .	177
suppress power up beeps . . . . .	101	polling interval . . . . .	180, 181
symbolologies		quick emulation . . . . .	174
default table . . . . .	203	simulated caps lock . . . . .	176
time delay to low power mode . . . . .	109	SNAPI handshaking . . . . .	171
timeout between decodes, different symbols . . . . .	123	static CDC . . . . .	177
timeout between decodes, same symbol . . . . .	123	TGCS USB bar code config directive . . . . .	178
transmit code 11 check digits . . . . .	255	TGCS USB beep directive . . . . .	178
transmit code ID character . . . . .	130	unknown characters . . . . .	173
transmit matrix 2 of 5 check digit . . . . .	279	USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail . . . . .	309
transmit no read message . . . . .	135	video image size . . . . .	164
transmit UK postal check digit . . . . .	306	wi-fi friendly channel exclusion . . . . .	54
transmit US postal check digit . . . . .	305	wi-fi friendly mode . . . . .	54
trigger mode . . . . .	114	barcodes	
trigger modes . . . . .	112	MSI	
triggered timeout, same symbol . . . . .	124	check digits . . . . .	273
trioptic code 39 . . . . .	244	reconnect attempt beep . . . . .	66
UCC coupon extended code . . . . .	234	tone on trigger touch . . . . .	107
UK postal . . . . .	306	vibrate on trigger touch . . . . .	106
unicode output control . . . . .	464	batch mode stored data . . . . .	77
unique bar code reporting . . . . .	120	battery	
unpair . . . . .	74	charging	
unsolicited heartbeat interval . . . . .	136	spare battery . . . . .	5
UPC composite mode . . . . .	289	lithium-ion . . . . .	2
UPC reduced quiet zone . . . . .	226	preservation mode . . . . .	113
UPC/EAN		beeper definitions	
coupon code . . . . .	234	pairing . . . . .	46
UPC/EAN supplemental AIM ID format . . . . .	225	wireless . . . . .	46
UPC/EAN supplemental redundancy . . . . .	224	beeper indicators	
UPC/EAN supplementals . . . . .	220	ADF	
UPC-A . . . . .	217	programming . . . . .	20
UPC-A check digit . . . . .	226	host specific . . . . .	21
UPC-A preamble . . . . .	228	parameter programming . . . . .	20
UPC-E . . . . .	218	radio . . . . .	20
UPC-E check digit . . . . .	227	scanning . . . . .	19
UPC-E preamble . . . . .	228	standard . . . . .	19
UPC-E1 . . . . .	218	wireless . . . . .	20
UPC-E1 check digit . . . . .	227	Bluetooth	
UPC-E1 preamble . . . . .	230	encryption . . . . .	85
UPU FICS postal . . . . .	310	HID . . . . .	51, 58, 65

## Table of Contents

profiles	46	sample	483
secure simple pairing IO capability	85	code ID character	130
serial port profile	51	code identifiers	
set friendly name	52	AIM code IDs	474
SPP	64	modifier characters	475
		Symbol	473
<b>C</b>		communication protocol	
cables		cable interface	523
signal descriptions	39	radio	524
Chinese 2 of 5 bar codes	276	composite bar codes	
sample	484	beep mode	290
CJK	463	composite CC-A/B	286
cleaning the devices		composite CC-C	286
approved disinfectant cleaners for healthcare devices	28	composite inverse	287
approved for standard devices	28	composite TLC-39	287
how to	29	GS1-128 emulation mode	290
known harmful ingredients	27	UPC composite mode	289
codabar bar codes	266	country code page defaults	449
CLSI editing	268	country code pages	453
lengths	266	country codes	434
NOTIS editing	268	cradle indicators	21
security level	269	cradle indicators (host controlled)	22
start and stop characters	270	cropping	152
code 11 bar codes	252		
check digit verification	254	<b>D</b>	
lengths	253	data matrix bar codes	292, 293
sample	483	sample	489, 490, 491, 492, 493
transmit check digit	255	decode ranges	
code 128 bar codes	236	CS6080-hc	26
GS1-128	239	CS6080-sr	26
ignore fnc4	243	default parameters	
ISBT 128	239	imaging preferences	143
ISBT concatenation	240, 241	OCR	322
ISBT concatenation redundancy	241	radio communications	42
lengths	236	restoring	95
reduced quiet zone	243	SSI	191
sample	482	symbolologies	203
security level	242	USB	168
code 128 emulation bar codes	291	user preferences	88
code 39 bar codes	244	digimarc digital watermarks/dw	318
check digit verification	247	discrete 2 of 5 bar codes	263
code 32 prefix	245	lengths	263
code 39	244	driver's license	
code 39 security Level	249	ADF parsing sample	398
convert code 39 to code 32	245	date format	373
full ASCII	248	no separator	374
lengths	246	field parsing bar codes	359, 360, 361
reduced quiet zone	250	gender format	372
sample	482	parsing bar codes	357
transmit check digit	248	parsing rule example	394
trioptic	244		
code 93 bar codes	250	<b>E</b>	
lengths	251	encryption	85

## Table of Contents

error indications		bits per pixel	159
ADF	32	cropping	152
format	33	file formats	157, 161
input	32	image brightness (target white)	154
miscellaneous scanner options	42	image enhancement	156
unknown characters	173	image resolution	154
exposure options		image rotation	159
autoexposure	147	JPEG image options	155
fixed exposure	148	JPEG size/quality	156
fixed gain	148	JPEG target file size	155
gain and exposure priority for snapshot mode	149	image resolution	154
illumination	129	imaging preferences	
presentation mode field of view	128	defaults	143
<b>F</b>		interleaved 2 of 5 bar codes	256
fixed exposure	148	check digit verification	259
fixed gain	148	convert to EAN-13	260
<b>G</b>		febraban	260
gain and exposure priority for snapshot mode	149	lengths	256
grid matrix bar codes		reduced quiet zone	262
sample	491	sample	483
gs1 data matrix bar codes		security level	261, 262
sample	489	transmit check digit	259
GS1 databar	282	<b>J</b>	
GS1 databar bar codes		JPEG image options	155
convert GS1 databar to UPC/EAN	283	size/quality	156
GS1 databar expanded	283	JPEG target file size	155
GS1 databar limited	282	<b>K</b>	
GS1 databar limited margin check	284	keyboard types (country codes)	
GS1 databar security level	285	Albanian	434
GS1 databar-14	282	Arabic (101)	434
sample	485	Arabic (102)	434
GS1 QR bar codes		Arabic (102) Azerty	435
sample	490	Azeri (Cyrillic)	435
<b>H</b>		Azeri (Latin)	435
han xin bar codes		Belarusian	435
sample	491	Bosnian (Cyrillic)	435
HID Profile	51	Bosnian (Latin)	435
host specific indicators	21	Bulgarian (Latin)	435
host types		Bulgarian Cyrillic (Typewriter)	436
USB	170	Canadian French (Legacy)	436
<b>I</b>		Canadian French Win7	436
illumination	129	Canadian Multilingual Standard	436
brightness	129	Chinese (ASCII)	436
image brightness (target white)	154	Croatian	437
image cropping	152	Czech	437
image enhancement	156	Czech (Programmer)	437
image options		Czech (QWERTY)	437
		Danish	437
		Dutch (Netherlands)	437
		Estonian	438
		Faeroese	438



# Table of Contents

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sample ..... 489</li> <li>MDF ..... 319</li> <li>microPDF417 bar codes ..... 291</li> <li>microQR code bar codes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sample ..... 490</li> </ul> </li> <li>MSI bar codes ..... 270 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>check digit algorithm ..... 274</li> <li>lengths ..... 271</li> <li>reduced quiet zone ..... 275</li> <li>sample ..... 483</li> <li>transmit check digit ..... 274</li> </ul> </li> <li>MSI barcodes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>check digits ..... 273</li> </ul> </li> <li>multicode data formatting ..... 319</li> </ul> <p><b>N</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>non-parameter attributes ..... 529, 534 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>beep on next bootup ..... 532</li> <li>configuration filename ..... 530</li> <li>date of first programming ..... 530</li> <li>date of manufacture ..... 529</li> <li>firmware version ..... 533</li> <li>host trigger session ..... 532</li> <li>model number ..... 529</li> <li>parameter defaults ..... 532</li> <li>reboot ..... 532</li> <li>scankit version ..... 533</li> <li>scanspeed analytics ..... 533</li> <li>serial number ..... 529</li> </ul> </li> <li>number of retry attempts ..... 69</li> </ul> <p><b>O</b></p> <p><b>OCR</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bar codes ..... 323</li> <li>default parameters ..... 322</li> <li>out of range indicator ..... 70</li> </ul> <p><b>P</b></p> <p>pairing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>address ..... 64</li> <li>bar code ..... 46</li> <li>bar code format ..... 74</li> <li>connection maintenance interval ..... 75</li> <li>lock override ..... 72</li> <li>master/slave setup ..... 51</li> <li>methods ..... 73</li> <li>modes ..... 44, 71, 402</li> <li>on contacts ..... 45, 403</li> <li>reconnecting ..... 73</li> <li>unpair ..... 74</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pairing beeper definitions ..... 46</li> <li>parameter defaults</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>imaging preferences ..... 143</li> <li>radio communications ..... 42</li> <li>USB ..... 168</li> <li>user preferences ..... 88</li> <li>parameter programming indicators ..... 20</li> <li>parameters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>batch mode ..... 76, 78</li> <li>beep on insertion ..... 70</li> <li>Bluetooth technology support ..... 58</li> <li>night mode trigger ..... 104</li> <li>number of retry attempts ..... 69</li> <li>persistent batch storage ..... 80</li> <li>radio communication ..... 46 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>batch mode ..... 76, 78</li> <li>connection maintenance interval ..... 75</li> <li>host types ..... 46</li> <li>pairing ..... 71</li> <li>persistent batch storage ..... 80</li> </ul> </li> <li>reconnect attempt beep ..... 66</li> <li>reconnect attempt interval ..... 66</li> <li>sleep between reconnect attempts ..... 68</li> <li>unpair ..... 74</li> <li>USB ..... 170</li> </ul> </li> <li>parser version ID ..... 371</li> <li>PDF417 bar codes ..... 291</li> <li>PDF prioritization ..... 127</li> <li>sample ..... 487</li> <li>pinouts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>cradle signal descriptions ..... 39</li> </ul> </li> <li>postal code bar codes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sample ..... 491</li> </ul> </li> <li>postal codes ..... 304 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Australia post ..... 307</li> <li>Australia post format ..... 308</li> <li>Japan postal ..... 307</li> <li>Netherlands KIX code ..... 309</li> <li>transmit UK postal check digit ..... 306</li> <li>transmit US postal check digit ..... 305</li> <li>UK postal ..... 306</li> <li>UPU FICS postal ..... 310</li> <li>US planet ..... 305</li> <li>US postnet ..... 304</li> <li>USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail ..... 309</li> </ul> </li> <li>preferred symbol ..... 320</li> <li>presentation mode field of view ..... 128</li> </ul> <p><b>Q</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>QR code bar codes ..... 295 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sample ..... 490, 491, 492, 493</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>R</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>radio communication <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>number of retry attempts ..... 69</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
--	--



## Table of Contents

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>parameters ..... 46</li> <li>reconnect attempt ..... 66</li> <li>reconnect attempt beep ..... 66</li> <li>sleep between reconnect attempts ..... 68</li> <li>radio communications <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>defaults ..... 42</li> </ul> </li> <li>radio indicators ..... 20</li> <li>range indicator ..... 70</li> <li>reconnect attempt ..... 66</li> <li>reconnect attempt beep ..... 66</li> <li>reconnect pairing ..... 73</li> <li>RSM <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>commands and responses over SSI ..... 189</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>S</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sample bar codes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aztec ..... 490</li> <li>Chinese 2 of 5 ..... 484</li> <li>code 11 ..... 483</li> <li>code 128 ..... 482</li> <li>code 39 ..... 482</li> <li>code 93 ..... 483</li> <li>data matrix ..... 489, 490, 491, 492, 493</li> <li>grid matrix ..... 491</li> <li>gs1 data matrix ..... 489</li> <li>GS1 databar ..... 485</li> <li>GS1 QR ..... 490</li> <li>han xin ..... 491</li> <li>interleaved 2 of 5 ..... 483</li> <li>Korean 3 of 5 ..... 484</li> <li>matrix 2 of 5 ..... 484</li> <li>maxicode ..... 489</li> <li>microQR code ..... 490</li> <li>MSI ..... 483</li> <li>PDF417 ..... 487</li> <li>QR code ..... 490, 491, 492, 493</li> <li>UK postal ..... 491</li> <li>UPC/EAN ..... 479</li> <li>US postnet ..... 491</li> </ul> </li> <li>scan speed analytics ..... 534</li> <li>scanner to cradle support ..... 71</li> <li>scanner(s) to cradle support ..... 71</li> <li>scanning ..... 7 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aiming ..... 24</li> <li>errors ..... 88, 143, 173, 202</li> <li>hand-held mode ..... 23</li> <li>presentation mode ..... 23</li> <li>radio communications sequence example ..... 41</li> <li>sequence example ..... 88, 143, 202</li> <li>setting parameters ..... 41</li> </ul> </li> <li>scanning indicators ..... 19</li> <li>scan-to-connect ..... 74</li> <li>secure simple pairing IO capability ..... 85</li> <li>security</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>intercharacter gap size ..... 315</li> <li>quiet zone level ..... 314</li> <li>redundancy level ..... 311</li> <li>security level ..... 313</li> <li>Serial Port Profile <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>master ..... 64, 71</li> <li>support ..... 51</li> </ul> </li> <li>setting defaults ..... 95</li> <li>setup <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>connecting a USB interface ..... 166</li> <li>unpacking ..... 2</li> </ul> </li> <li>signal descriptions ..... 39</li> <li>signature capture ..... 160 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bits per pixel ..... 162</li> <li>file format selector ..... 161</li> <li>height ..... 163</li> <li>JPEG quality ..... 163</li> <li>width ..... 162</li> </ul> </li> <li>simple serial interface <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>baud rate ..... 194</li> <li>commands ..... 184</li> <li>communications ..... 183</li> <li>default parameters ..... 191</li> <li>handshaking ..... 185, 187</li> <li>RSM commands and responses ..... 189</li> <li>selecting ..... 192</li> <li>transactions ..... 185</li> </ul> </li> <li>slave ..... 51</li> <li>sleep between reconnect attempts ..... 68</li> <li>snapshot mode timeout ..... 150</li> <li>software tools <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>123Scan ..... 16</li> <li>ADF ..... 319</li> <li>MDF ..... 319</li> <li>preferred symbol ..... 320</li> <li>scan-to-connect ..... 74</li> </ul> </li> <li>spare batteries ..... 5</li> <li>specifications ..... 35</li> <li>SPP <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>master ..... 64, 71</li> <li>support ..... 51</li> </ul> </li> <li>SSI <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>baud rate ..... 194</li> <li>commands ..... 184</li> <li>communications ..... 183</li> <li>default parameters ..... 191</li> <li>handshaking ..... 185, 187</li> <li>RSM commands and responses ..... 189</li> <li>selecting ..... 192</li> <li>transactions ..... 185</li> </ul> </li> <li>stored data <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>batch mode ..... 77</li> </ul> </li> <li>sybology default parameters ..... 203</li> </ul>
--	---

## Table of Contents

### T

technical specifications	35
trigger mode	114
troubleshooting	30

### U

unicode	
output control	464
unlocked pairing mode	71
unpacking	2
unpairing	
bar code	74
UPC/EAN bar codes	
bookland EAN	220
bookland ISBN	232
check digit	226, 227
convert UPC-E to UPC-A	231
convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A	231
EAN zero extend	232
EAN-13/JAN-13	219
EAN-8/JAN-8	219
ISSN EAN	235
reduced quiet zone	226
supplemental AIM ID format	225
supplemental redundancy	224
supplementals	220
UCC coupon extended code	234
UPC-A	217
UPC-A preamble	228
UPC-E	218
UPC-E preamble	228
UPC-E1	218
UPC-E1 preamble	230
UPC/EAN/JAN bar codes	
samples	479
USB connection	166
USB defaults	168
USB parameters	170
user preferences	
defaults	88
user preferences bar codes	
batch mode	76, 78
beep on insertion	70
night mode trigger	104
persistent batch storage	80

### V

version	
bar codes	34
video	
image size	164

### W

wi-fi friendly mode	
channel exclusion	54
notes	54
wireless indicators	20

Draft v 10